OLD NORSE SERIES · VOLUME 18

Hrolf Kraki and Hervor

Hrólfs saga kraka ok kappa hans
Hervarar saga ok Heiðreks

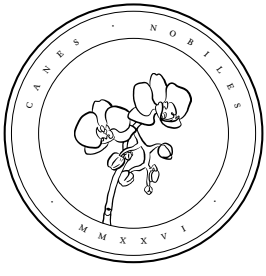
Hrolf Kraki and Hervor

Two Legendary Sagas

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

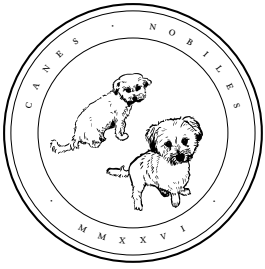


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 18 of the Canes Nobiles Old Norse interlinear texts

The Old Norse text follows Valdimar Ásmundarson's
Fornaldarsögur Norðrlanda I (Reykjavík, 1885)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The spelling is Valdimar Ásmundarson's: ö for the hooked o, æ and œ kept apart and ø in a few words, -st in the middle voice, *enn* for the conjunction *en*, a single consonant before another in *ilt* and *fanst*, and the occasional *og* he prints beside *ok*; the verses keep the enclitic -k and the negative -at. Parentheses are the edition's own, and an em dash stands under the expletive particle *of* or *um*, which has no English equivalent. The Norse chapter heads are Valdimar's rubrics, four chapters printing none; the chapters are numbered in their order, where he prints XLVIII twice; every English chapter title is this press's. The riddles' answering refrain is set as verse, as he sets it.

CONTENTS

HRÓLFS SAGA KRAKA OK KAPPA HANS

FRÓÐA ÞÁTTR

I · Fróði Kills His Brother Hálfdan 11
II · Fróði Searches Vífill's Island 15
III · The Seeress at Fróði's Feast 19
IV · The Brothers Bring Fire to Fróði's Hall 27
V · Fróði Burned in His Hall 30

HELGA ÞÁTTR

VI · Hróarr Marries in England 33
VII · Helgi Woos Queen Ólöf 34
VIII · Helgi Takes Ólöf by a Trick 38
IX · Helgi's Marriage 42
X · The Brothers and the Ring 44
XI · Hrókr and the Ring 45
XII · Agnarr Dives for the Ring, and Hrólfr Is Born 50
XIII · Ólöf Tells Yrsa Her Birth 52

HRÓLFS SAGA KRAKA OK KAPPA HANS

(continued)

HELGA ÞÁTTR

(continued)

XIV · Aðils Marries Yrsa 55
XV · The Elf-Woman and the Birth of Skuld 56
XVI · Helgi Falls at Uppsala 60
XVII · Yrsa's Grief 63

SVIPDAGS ÞÁTTR

XVIII · Svipdagr Goes to King Aðils 65
XIX · Svipdagr Fights the Berserks 69
XX · The Battles with the Berserks 72
XXI · The Berserks Defeated 74
XXII · Svipdagr and His Brothers Join Hrólfr 77
XXIII · Hrólfr Makes Hjörvarðr His Tributary 83

BÖÐVARS ÞÁTTR

XXIV · King Hringr Marries Hvít 85
XXV · Hvít Lays a Spell on Björn 88
XXVI · Björn Is Killed 91
XXVII · The Births of Elgfróði, Þórir, and Böðvarr 96
XXVIII · Elgfróði Takes His Inheritance 98
XXIX · Þórir Becomes King of the Gautar 100
XXX · Böðvarr Kills Queen Hvít 104
XXXI · Böðvarr and Elgfróði 108
XXXII · Böðvarr Visits Þórir 112

HRÓLFS SAGA KRAKA OK KAPPA HANS

(continued)

BÖÐVARS ÞÁTTR

(continued)

XXXIII · Böðvarr Stays with a Churl and His Wife 114
XXXIV · Böðvarr Comes to Hrólfr 116
XXXV · Böðvarr Kills the Beast 122
XXXVI · Höttr Becomes Hjalti 125

HJALTA ÞÁTTR

XXXVII · The Twelve Berserks Humbled 128

SVÍÞJÓÐAR FERÐ HRÓLFS KONUNGS

XXXVIII · The Journey to Sweden Resolved 133
XXXIX · The Road to Uppsala 135
XL · Aðils's Welcome 139
XLI · The Fire in Aðils's Hall 145
XLII · Yrsa Receives Hrólfr, and Vöggr Names Him 149
XLIII · Aðils Attacks with Fire 152
XLIV · The Battle in Uppsala, and Yrsa's Gift 154
XLV · Aðils Pursues Hrólfr 158
XLVI · Hrani's Gift Refused 162

AF SKULDAR BARDAGA OK ÆFILOKUM
HRÓLFS KONUNGS KRAKA OK KAPPA HANS

XLVII · Skuld's Plot 165
XLVIII · Skuld and Hjörvarðr Gather an Army 168
XLIX · Hrólfr and His Champions Speak 170
L · The Battle of Skuld 175

HRÓLFS SAGA KRAKA OK KAPPA HANS
(continued)

AF SKULDAR BARDAGA OK ÆFILOKUM
HRÓLFS KONUNGS KRAKA OK KAPPA HANS
(continued)

LI · More of the Battle of Skuld 180
LII · The Fall of Hrólfr Kraki 185

BJARKAMÁL EN FORNU

The Old Lay of Bjarki 191

HERVARAR SAGA OK HEIÐREKS

I · Guðmundr of Glasisvellir, and the Kin of Arngrímr 199
II · Tyrfingr and the Sons of Arngrímr 201
III · The Vow 205
IV · Hervör Goes to Sámsey 209
V · The Waking of Angantýr 217
VI · Hervör Weds Höfundr, and Heiðrekr Is Outlawed 234
VII · King Haraldr and Heiðrekr 241
VIII · Of King Heiðrekr 244
IX · Heiðrekr Taken 248
X · Gestumblindi Comes to King Heiðrekr 253
XI · Heiðrekr's Riddles 257
XII · Heiðrekr Killed 302
XIII · Hlöðr Gathers the Huns 315
XIV · The Fall of Hervör 320
XV · The Battle with the Huns 332
XVI · King Angantýr and His Descendants 335

Hrólfs saga kraka ok kappa hans

The Saga of Hrolf Kraki and His Champions

Fróði konungr drepr Hálfdan konung bróður sinn, ok leggr Danmerkr ríki undir sik

I · FRÓÐI KILLS HIS BROTHER HÁLFDAN

The brothers Hálfdan and Fróði are kings, each ruling his own realm, Hálfdan gentle and Fróði a ruffian. Fróði burns Hálfdan's town by night, kills him, and forces the people to swear to him. The princes' foster-father Reginn carries the young Hróarr and Helgi to the churl Vífill on his island, where they hide in an earth-house by night. Fróði seeks the boys everywhere with sorcerers and seers, who tell him only that the boys are not being reared on the mainland, yet are not far from the king, and he resolves to search the island.

Maðr hét Hálfdan, enn annarr Fróði, brœðr tveir ok
A-man was-called Halfdan but (the)-other Frodi brothers two and
konungasynir, ok stýrði sínu ríki hvárr þeira; Hálfdan
kings'-sons and ruled his realm each of-them Halfdan
konungr var hýrr ok hœgr ok góðlyndr, enn Fróði konungr
king was gentle and mild and good-tempered but Frodi king
var enn mesti ribbaldi. Hálfdan konungr átti þrjú börn, tvá
was the greatest ruffian Halfdan king had three children two
syni ok eina dóttur; hét hun Signý; hun var elzt ok
sons and one daughter was-called she Signy she was eldest and
gift Sævil jarli. Þetta bar til tíðinda, er synir hans
married to-Saevil earl This happened to tidings when sons his
vóru þá ungir; hét annarr Hróarr, enn annarr Helgi.
were then young was-called (the)-one Hroar but (the)-other Helgi
Reginn hét fóstri þeira, ok unni hann sveinunum
Regin was-called foster-father their and loved he the-boys
mikit. Ein ey lá þar skamt frá borginni; bjó þar í
much One island lay there short from the-fortress dwelt there in(-it)

einn karl, er Vífill hét; hann var aldavinr Hálfdanar
a churl who Vífil was-called he was an-old-friend of-Halfdan
konungs; hunda tvá átti Vífill karl, hét annarr Hoppr,
king dogs two had Vífil (the)-churl was-called (the)-one Hopp
enn annarr Hó. Karl var gagnauðigr, ok kunni margt
but (the)-other Ho (The)-churl was well-provided and knew much
í fornum fræðum, ef á hann var leitat. Nú er þar til
in old lore if to him was sought Now is there to
at taka, at Fróði konungr sitr í ríki sínu, ok öfundar
to take that Frodi king sits in realm his and envies
hann fastlega bróður sinn Hálfdan konung, at hann skyldi
he strongly brother his Halfdan king that he should
stýra Danmörk einn, enn þótti sinn hluti ekki hafa orðit
rule Denmark alone but seemed his share not have become
svá góðr; því safnar hann saman múg og margmenni,
so good therefore gathers he together a-mob and multitude
ok heldr til Danmerkr, ok kemr þar á náttar þeli,
and holds to Denmark and comes there in night's darkness
brennir þar alt ok bælir. Hálfdan konungr kemr lítilli
burns there all and sets-fire Halfdan king comes with-little
vörn við; er hann höndum tekinn ok drepinn, enn þeir
defense against(-it) is he with-hands taken and killed but they
flýja, sem því við koma; enn allr borgarmúgrinn varð at
flee who that about bring but all the-town-mob had to
sverja trúnaðareiða Fróða konungi, ellegar lét hann pína þá
swear oaths-of-loyalty to-Frodi king or-else had he torture them
ýmislegum píningum. Reginn fóstri Helga og Hróars kom
with-various tortures Regin foster-father of-Helgi and Hroar brought
þeim undan ok út í ey til Vífils karls; hörmuðu þeir
them away and out to (the)-island to Vífil (the)-churl mourned they
mjök skaðann; sagði Reginn þá mundi fokit í flest
much the-loss said Regin then would (it)-have-drifted into most

skjól, ef Vifill gæti eigi geymt þá fyrir Fróða konungi. Vifill
shelters if Vifil could not keep them from Frodi king Vifil
segir: Hér er við ramman reip at draga, enn kvað skyldu
says Here is against a-strong rope to draw but said a-duty
mikla til, at hjálpa sveinunum; svá tók hann við þeim,
great to(-it) to help the-boys so took he with them
ok lét í eitt jarðhús, ok vóru þar oftast á nætr, enn
and put(-them) into an earth-house and were there oftenest at nights but
á daginn viðruðu þeir út um skógarrunna karls, því
in the-day aired they out about (the)-wood-thickets of-(the)-churl because
eyin var hálf skógi vaxin, ok skiljast þeir svá við Regin.
the-island was half with-wood grown and part they so with Regin
Reginn átti miklar eignir í Danmörk, börn ok konu, ok
Regin had great possessions in Denmark children and wife and
sá Reginn sér eigi annat sýnna, enn ganga til handa
saw Regin for-himself not other more-likely than go to (the)-hands
Fróða konungi, ok sverja honum trúnaðareiða. Lagði Fróði
of-Frodi king and swear him oaths-of-loyalty Laid Frodi
konungr nú alt Danmerkr ríki undir sik með sköttum ok
king now all Denmark's realm under himself with tributes and
skyldum; gengu þar flestir nauðigir til, því Fróði konungr
dues went there most unwilling to(-it) because Frodi king
var allra manna óvinsælastr, ok svá líka skattgildi hann
was of-all men most-unpopular and so likewise made-tributary he
Sævil jarl. Eftir alt þetta unnit hœgist Fróða konungi lítit,
Saevil earl After all this won eases-it for-Frodi king little
at hann finnr ekki sveinana Helga ok Hróar; setr hann
that he finds not the-boys Helgi and Hroar sets he
nú geislung fyrir þá á allar síður, nærri ok fjarri, norðr
now a-scout for them on all sides near and far north
ok suðr, austr ok vestr; heitr þeim stórgjöfum, sem sér
and south east and west promises them great-gifts who to-himself

kann nokkut segja til þeira, enn þeim, sem þeim leyna,
can anything say of them but them who them hide
ýmislegum píningum, ef þat verðr uppvíst, ok þykist
with-various tortures if that becomes known and thinks-himself
enginn kunna at segja konungi til þeira. Þá lætr hann sœkja
no-one able to tell (the)-king of them Then has he fetch
völvur ok vísindamenn um alt landit, ok lætr þá kanna
sibyls and wise-men about all the-land and has them search
landit upp ok ofan, eyjar ok útsker, ok finnast þeir eigi; ok
the-land up and down islands and skerries and are-found they not and
nú lætr hann sœkja galdramenn, sem eftir öllu geta rýnt,
now has he fetch wizards who after all can divine
því sem þeir vilja, enn þeir segja honum, at eigi muni þeir
that which they wish but they tell him that not would they
á landi fœddir, enn þó muni þeir eigi fjarri konunginum.
on land (be)-reared but yet would they not far from-the-king
Fróði konungr segir: Víða höfum vér þeira leitat, ok þyki
Frodi king says Widely have we for-them searched and seems
mér þat sízt von, at þeir sé hér nærri, enn ey er hér
to-me that least likely that they be here near but an-island is here
nálægt, þar er vér höfum ekki þrátt um leitat, ok nærri
near there where we have not often for searched and nearly
engin bygð í, nema einn fátœkr karl býr þar. Leitit
no settlement in(-it) except one poor churl dwells there Search-ye
þangat fyrst, sögðu galdramenninir, því mikil þoka ok
thither first said the-wizards because great mist and
hulda liggr yfir eyju þeiri, ok verðr oss ekki þangat auðsét
cloak lies over island that and becomes for-us not thither easy-seen
um hýbýli karls þess, ok ætlum vér hann forvitra, ok
about (the)-dwelling of-churl that and think we him very-wise and
eigi allan þar hann er sénn. Konungr sagði: Þangat skal enn
not all there he is seen (The)-king said Thither shall yet

þá leita, ok þyki mér undr, at fiskikarl einn fátœkr skal
then search and seems to-me a-wonder that fishing-churl one poor shall
halda sveina þessa, ok þora svá at halda mönnum fyrir oss.
keep boys these and dare so to keep (the)-men from us

Fróði konungr leitar þeira Hálfdanar sona, Helga ok Hróars

II · FRÓÐI SEARCHES VÍFILL'S ISLAND

Vífill hides the boys in his woods while Fróði's men search the island twice and find nothing. Fróði comes himself; Vífill tells the brothers to run to the earth-house when he calls his dogs Hopp and Hó. Seized on the shore, Vífill cries to the dogs as if to save his sheep, and the boys hide in the earth-house. Fróði goes home, suspecting him, and Vífill sends the boys to their brother-in-law Sævill.

Þat var einn morgin snemma, at karlinn Vífill vaknar við
It was one morning early that the-churl Vífil wakes up
ok mælir: Margt er kynlegt á ferð ok flug, ok miklar
and says Much is strange on (the)-move and (the)-flight and great
fylgjur ok máttigar eru hingat komnar í eyna; standið
fetches and mighty are hither come to the-island stand-ye
upp Hálfdanar synir, Hróarr ok Helgi, ok haldið ykkr í
up Halfdan's sons Hroar and Helgi and keep-ye yourselves in
skógarrunnum mínum í dag. Þeir hlupu í skóginn. Nú fór
wood-thickets my in day They ran into the-wood Now went
þetta eftir því, sem karl gat til, at sendimenn Fróða
this after that as (the)-churl guessed to that (the)-messengers of-Frodi
konungs kómu á eyna, ok leita þeira hvarvetna, sem þeim
king came to the-island and search for-them everywhere as to-them
kemr í hug, ok finna hvergi sveinana. Þeim sýnist karl
comes into mind and find nowhere the-boys To-them seems (the)-churl
vera heldr skuggalegr, fara þó í burtu við svá búit, ok
be rather shady go yet off away with so done and

segja konungi, at þeir kunni þá ekki at finna. Illa munu
tell (the)-king that they could them not to find Ill will
þér leitat hafa, segir konungr, ok er karl þessi margkunnigr,
you searched have says (the)-king and is churl this much-knowing
ok farið nú í stað aftr sömu leið, svá at karl verði
and go-ye now in place back (the)-same way so that (the)-churl be
sízt viðbúinn til at bregða þeim undan, ef þeir eru þar.
least ready to to snatch them away if they are there
Þeir verða nú at gera svá, sem konungr bauð, fara nú aftr
They must now to do so as (the)-king bade go now back
í annat sinn til eyjarinnar. Karl mælti við sveinana: Ekki
in a-second time to the-island (The)-churl spoke to the-boys Not
er ykkr til setu búit, haldið til skógar sem skjótast;
is for-you-two to sitting prepared keep-you-two to (the)-wood as quickest
sveinarnir gerðu svá. Eftir þat þustu konungsmenn at, ok
the-boys did so After that rushed (the)-king's-men at(-it) and
báðust rannsóknar, ok lætr karl alt opit fyrir þeim standa,
asked-for a-search and lets (the)-churl all open for them stand
ok finna þá hvergi um eyna, hvar sem þeir leita, ok
and find them nowhere about the-island wherever as they search and
fara svá aftr við svá búit, ok segja konungi. Fróði konungr
go so back with so done and tell (the)-king Frodi king
segir: Nú skal ekki með laufsegli lengr fara at við þenna
says Now shall not with leaf-sail longer go at with this
karl, skal ek fara sjálfr til eyarinnar þegar á morgin; ok svá
churl shall I go myself to the-island at-once on morrow and so
var nú gert, at konungr fór sjálfr. Karl vaknar ok heldr
was now done that (the)-king went himself (The)-churl wakes and rather
mœðilega, ok sér nú enn, at skjótt muni verða til ráða
wearily and sees now yet that soon will become to counsels
at taka; hann mælti við þá brœðr: Þið skuluð kannast
to take he spoke to them brothers You-two shall know-yourselves

við, ef ek kalla hátt Hopp ok Hó, hunda mína; hlaupið
by(-it) if I call loud Hopp and Ho dogs my run-you-two
þá til jarðarhúss ykkar, ok hafið þat at marki, at þá mun
then to earth-house your-two's and have that for token that then will
ekki friðr kominn í eyna, ok forðið þið ykkr þar, því
not peace come to the-island and guard you-two yourselves there because
Fróði frændi ykkar er nú sjálfr í leitinni, enn hann leitar
Frodi kinsman your-two's is now himself in the-search but he seeks
eftir lífi ykkar með allskyns vígvélum ok brögðum, ok sé
after life your-two's with all-kinds-of war-engines and tricks and see
ek nú ekki, hvárt ek mun geta haldit ykkr. Karl fer þá
I now not whether I will be-able keep you-two (The)-churl goes then
til strandar, ok er þá komit konungsskipit; hann lætr sem
to (the)-shore and is then come (the)-king's-ship he acts as-if
hann sjái þat eigi, ok lætr skima at fé sínu svá
he saw it not and pretends-himself peer-about at sheep his so
hvatlega, at hann lítr aldrei til konungs né manna hans.
busily that he looks never to (the)-king nor men his
Konungr býðr mönnum sínum at handtaka karl, ok svá
(The)-king bids men his to seize (the)-churl and so
var gert, ok var hann leiddr fyrir konung. Konungr mælti:
was done and was he led before (the)-king (The)-king spoke
Þú ert mikill bragðakarl, ok mjök slœglegr; segðu mér,
Thou art a-great trick-churl and very sly say-thou to-me
hvar konungssynir eru, því þat veiztu. Karl segir:
where (the)-king's-sons are because that knowest-thou (The)-churl says
Heilir svá, herra, haldið mér ekki, því vargrinn vill rífa
Hail so lord hold me not because the-wolf will tear
í sundr fé mitt. Karl kallar þá hátt: Hoppr ok Hó,
in pieces sheep my (The)-churl calls then loud Hopp and Ho
hjálpið fénu, fyrst ek má ekki forða því. Konungr mælti:
help the-sheep since I may not guard it (The)-king spoke

Hvat kallar þú nú? Karl segir: Hundar mínir heita
What callest thou now (The)-churl says Dogs my are-called
svá, enn leiti þér nú, herra, sem yðr líkar, enn ekki vænti
so but search you now lord as to-you pleases but not expect
ek þess, at konungssynir finnist hér, ok mjök undrar mik,
I that that (the)-king's-sons be-found here and much wonders me
at þér ætlið, ek muni halda mönnum fyrir yðr. Konungr
that you think I would keep men from you (The)-king
sagði: Þú ert víst bragðakarl, enn ekki munu þeir þó í
said Thou art surely a-trick-churl but not will they yet in
öðru hirðast mega upp frá þessu, þótt þeir hafi hér áðr
other hide may up from this though they have here before
verit ok væri maklegt, at þú værir af lífi tekinn. Karl
been and were fitting that thou wert from life taken (The)-churl
segir: Þér eigið þat nú undir yðr; hafi þér þá heldr eyrindi
says You have that now under you have you then rather errand
átt í eyna, heldr enn at fara svá búnir. Konungr sagði:
had into the-island rather than to go so arrayed (The)-king said
Eigi kann ek at láta drepa þik, enn þó ætla ek, at þat sé
Not can I to have kill thee but yet think I that that be
misráðit; ferr konungr nú heim við svá búit. Karl hittir
ill-counseled goes (the)-king now home with so done (The)-churl meets
nú sveinana, ok segir nú, at þeir megi eigi lengr þar
now the-boys and says now that they may not longer there
vera: Vil ek senda ykkr til Sævils mágs ykkar,
be Will I send you-two to Saevil kinsman-by-marriage your-two's
ok munuð þið verða frægir menn, ef þið lifið lengi.
and will you-two become famous men if you-two live long

Fróði konungr býðr Sævil jarli til veizlu, ok fara þeir Hálfdanar synir með jarli at óvilja hans

III · THE SEERESS AT FRÓÐI'S FEAST

Calling themselves Hamr and Hrani, the boys live with Earl Sævill into a third winter, never putting off their hooded cloaks. They follow him uninvited to Fróði's feast, and on the road, when Hrani's hood falls off, their sister Signý knows them and weeps. Fróði has the seeress Heiðr prophesy; she says in verse that two sit by the fires whom she does not trust, and names them by the dog-names Hopp and Hó. Signý throws the seeress a gold ring, and Heiðr tries to unsay it, but under threat she names them again and leaps down. Reginn puts out the lights, the boys escape to the woods, and Reginn plies the court with ale.

Hróarr var þá tólf vetra, enn Helgi tíu; hann var þó þeira
Hroar was then twelve winters but Helgi ten he was yet of-them
meiri ok frœknari. Þeir fara nú í burt, ok nefndist annarr
bigger and bolder They go now off away and named-himself (the)-one
þeira Hamr, enn annarr Hrani, hvar sem þeir kómu eða
of-them Ham but (the)-other Hrani wherever as they came or
fundu menn at máli. Sveinar þessir kómu til Sævils jarls, ok
found men at speech Boys these came to Saevil earl and
vóru þar viku, áðr enn þeir rœddu um þarvist sína við jarl.
were there a-week before than they talked about staying their with (the)-earl
Hann sagði: Lítit mannkaup ætla ek í ykkr vera, enn ekki
He said Little man-worth think I in you-two be but not
spara ek mat við ykkr um stundarsakir. Þar eru þeir um
spare I food with you-two for (the)-time's-sake There are they for
hríð, ok eru heldr ódælir; ekki verðr þat vitat, hvaða mönnum
a-while and are rather unruly not becomes it known of-what men
þeir eru, eða ætt þeira; ekki grunar jarl þá, enda gera
they are or kin their not suspects (the)-earl then and-indeed give
þeir honum engan kunnigleika um hagi sína. Þat segja sumir
they him no acquaintance about affairs their That say some

menn, at þeir muni með geitum vera fœddir, ok dára þá, því
men that they would with goats be reared and mock them because
þeir vóru jafnan í kuflum, ok tóku aldri ofan kuflhöttuna, ok
they were ever in cowls and took never off the-cowl-hoods and
ætluðu þat margir, at þeir mundu hafa geitr; þeir eru þar upp
thought that many that they would have scurf they are there up
á þriðja vetr. Ok eitthvert sinn býðr Fróði konungr Sævil
into (the)-third winter And one time invites Frodi king Saevil
jarli til veizlu, ok er honum þar helzt grunr á, at hann
earl to a-feast and is to-him there most suspicion on(-it) that he
muni halda sveinana fyrir tengða sakir. Jarl býst nú
would keep the-boys for kinship's sake (The)-earl prepares-himself now
til ferðar, ok er fjölmennr; sveinarnir bjóðast til at fara
for (the)-journey and is with-many-men the-boys offer-themselves to to go
með honum; jarl kvað þá eigi fara skyldu. Signý kona
with him (the)-earl said them not to-go should Signy (the)-wife
jarls var ok í ferðinni. Hamr fær sér eitt ótamit
of-(the)-earl was also in the-journey Ham gets for-himself an untamed
trippi at ríða, er Helgi var reyndar; hleypir nú eftir liðinu,
colt to ride who Helgi was indeed gallops now after the-troop
ok horfir aftr til hala, ok lætr sér alla vega heimsklega.
and looks back to (the)-tail and behaves himself all ways foolishly
Hrani bróðir hans fær sér reiðskjóta annan eins, ok
Hrani brother his gets for-himself a-mount another likewise and
horfir réttleiðis. Jarlinn sá nú til, at þeir fara eftir sér, ok
looks right-way The-earl saw now to(-it) that they go after him and
fá eigi ráðit við reiðskjótana; hlupu flókatrippin aftr ok fram
can not manage with the-mounts ran the-shaggy-colts back and forth
undir þeim, ok rekr ofan kuflhöttinn af Hrana. Þetta getr
under them and drives down the-cowl-hood off Hrani This gets

at líta Signý systir þeira, ok kennir hun þá þegar, ok grætr
to see Signy sister their and knows she them at-once and weeps
mjök sárt. Jarl spyrr því hun gráti. Hun kvað þá vísu:
very sorely (The)-earl asks why she weeps She spoke then a-verse

Öll er orðin
All is become
ætt skjöldunga
(the)-line of-Skjoldungs
lofðungs lundar
(the)-prince's trees
at limum einum;
to branches alone
bræðr sá ek mína
brothers saw I my
á berum sitja,
on bare-backs sit
enn Sævils rekka
but Saevil's warriors
á söðluðum.
on saddled-ones

Jarl sagði: Mikil tíðindi, ok lát eigi upp koma; hann reið
(The)-earl said Great tidings and let not up come he rode
þá aftr til þeira, ok bað þá aftr dragast; segir mikla
then back to them and bade them back draw-themselves says great
smán að þeim í góðra manna föruneyti; vóru þá sveinarnir
shame to them in good men's company were then the-boys
báðir gangandi. Enn því mælti hann svá, at hann sá við,
both walking But therefore spoke he so that he saw to(-it)
svá eigi mátti af hans orðum ráða, hvaða sveinar þeir væri.
so not might from his words guess what boys they were

Þeir skotta nú við utan, og vilja ekki aftr snúa at heldr,
They skip now alongside outside and will not back turn the rather
ok ríða nú í síðara lagi; koma þeir nú til veizlunnar, ok
and ride now in later place come they now to the-feast and
hlaupa aftr ok fram eftir höllinni; ok eitt sinn berr þá þar
run back and forth along the-hall and one time bears them there
at, sem Signý systir þeira var. Hun mælti til þeira heldr
to(-it) where Signy sister their was She spoke to them rather
lágt: Verið ekki í höllinni, því lítill er þroski (ykkarr); þeir
low Be-ye not in the-hall because little is growth your-two's they
gefa ekki gaum at því. Fróði konungr hefr upp þat mál, at
give not heed to that Frodi king raises up that matter that
hann vill láta leita at sonum Hálfdanar konungs, ok segist
he will have search for (the)-sons of-Halfdan king and says-of-himself
þeim munu mikinn sóma veita, sem sér kann að segja
them will great honor give who to-himself can to say
til þeira. Völva ein var komin, sem Heiðr hét; hana bað
of them A-sibyl one was come who Heid was-called her bade
Fróði konungr at neyta listar sinnar og vita, hvat hun kynni
Frodi king to use art her and know what she could
at segja til sveinanna; gerði hann þá gilda veizlu í móti
to say of the-boys made he then a-costly feast in against
henni, ok setti hana á seiðhjall einn háan. Konungr spyrr
her and set her on a-witch-platform one high (The)-king asks
þá, hvat hun sæi til tíðinda, því ek veit, sagði hann, at nú
then what she saw of tidings because I know said he that now
mun margt fyrir þik bera, ok sé ek nú mikla gæfu á þér,
will much before thee bear and see I now great luck on thee

ok svara mér sem skjótast, seiðkona. Hun slær þá í sundr
and answer me as quickest witch-woman She strikes then in sunder
kjöftunum ok geispar mjök, ok varð henni þá ljóð á munni:
the-jaws and yawns much and was to-her then a-song in mouth

Tveir eru inni,
Two are inside
trúi ek hvárigum,
trust I neither
þeir er við elda
they who by fires
ítrir sitja.
glorious sit

Konungr mælti: Hvárt eru þat sveinarnir, eða þeir, sem
(The)-king spoke Whether are that the-boys or they who
þeim hafa bjargat? Hun svarar:
them have saved She answers

Þeir er í Vífilsey
They who in Vifilsey
vóru lengi,
were long
ok hétu þar
and were-called there
hunda nöfnum,
of-hounds names
Hoppr ok Hó.
Hopp and Ho

Ok í því kastaði Signý til hennar gullhringi; hun varð
And at that cast Signy to her a-gold-ring she became
glöð við sendinguna, ok vill nú af bregða. Því varð
glad at the-gift and will now from(-it) turn Why became(-it)
nú svá? sagði hun, ok er þetta lygð ein, er ek segi, ok
now so said she and is this lie one which I say and
villist nú mjög spádómr minn allr. Konungr mælti: Þik
goes-astray now much prophecy my all (The)-king spoke Thee
skal pína til sagna, ef þú vilt eigi þiggja et bezta, ok veit
shall torture into speech if thou wilt not take the best and know
ek nú eigi gerr enn áðr í svá miklu fjölmenni, hvat
I now not more-clearly than before in so great multitude what
þú segir, eða því er Signý ekki í sæti sínu, ok kann vera,
thou sayest or why is Signy not in seat her and may be
at hér ráði vargar með úlfum. Konungi var sagt, at Signý
that here rule wolves with wolves To-(the)-king was said that Signy
væri sjúk orðin af reyk þeim, sem af ofninum legði. Sævill
were sick become from smoke that which from the-stove drifted Saevil
jarl biðr hana sitja upp ok bera sik hraustlega, því margt
earl bids her sit up and bear herself bravely because much
kann at verða sveinunum til lífs, ef þat á til að vilja,
may to become for-the-boys to life if that has to to will
ok láttu sem sízt finna á þér, hvat sem þér þykkir, því
and let-thou as least find on thee what as to-thee seems because
vér megum ekki at hafast at svá búnu at hjálpa þeim.
we may not to do-anything at so done to help them
Fróði konungr herðir nú at seiðkonu fast, ok biðr hana
Frodi king presses now on (the)-witch-woman hard and bids her

segja et sanna, ef hun skuli ekki pind verða; hun gapir
say the truth if she shall not tortured be she gapes
þá mjök, ok verðr erfiðr seiðrinn, ok nú kvað hun vísu:
then much and becomes hard the-seid and now spoke she a-verse

Sé ek hvar sitja
See I where sit
synir Hálfdanar,
(the)-sons of-Halfdan
Hróarr ok Helgi,
Hroar and Helgi
heilir báðir;
whole both
þeir munu Fróða
they will Frodi
fjörvi ræna,
of-life rob

nema þeim sé fljótt fyrirfarit, enn þat mun eigi verða, sagði
unless them be quickly destroyed but that will not be said
hun; ok eftir þetta stiklar hun ofan af seiðhjallinum, ok
she and after this leaps she down from the-witch-platform and
kvað:
spoke

Ötul eru augu
Fierce are (the)-eyes
Hams ok Hrana,
of-Ham and Hrani
eru öðlingar
are nobles
undra djarfir.
wondrous bold

Eftir þat hlupu sveinarnir út, ok til skógar með mikilli
After that ran the-boys out and to (the)-wood with great
hræðslu; kendi Reginn fóstri þeira þá, ok þótti mikit
fear knew Regin foster-father their them and seemed much
um. Enn þat heilræði kendi völvan þeim, at þeir skyldi
about(-it) But that good-counsel taught the-sibyl them that they should
forða sér, þá hún hljóp utar eftir höllinni; ok nú biðr
save themselves when she leaped further along the-hall and now bids
konungr menn upp spretta, ok leita eftir þeim. Reginn
(the)-king men up spring and search after them Regin
slökkvir nú öll ljósin í höllinni, ok heldr nú maðr á manni,
quenches now all the-lights in the-hall and holds now man on man
því at sumir vildu, at þeir kœmist undan, ok með þetta
because that some wished that they got away and with this
kómust þeir til skógar. Konungr mælti: Nærri gengu þeir nú,
got they to (the)-wood (The)-king spoke Near went they now

ok munu hér vera margir í ráðum ok brögðum með þeim, ok
and will here be many in counsels and tricks with them and
grimmlega skal þessa hefna, þegar tóm er til; enn drekka
grimly shall this (be)-avenged as-soon-as leisure is to(-it) but drink
munum vér nú mega kveldlangt, því þeir munu því hafa
shall we now may evening-long because they will therefore have
fegnir orðit, at þeir hafa í burt komizt, ok munu nú fyrst
glad become that they have off away come and will now first
leita at forða sér. Reginn gengr at byrla mönnum, ok
seek to save themselves Regin goes to pour-drink for-men and
bar á þá ölit með ákafa, ok margir aðrir með honum vinir
bore on them the-ale with vehemence and many others with him friends
hans, svá at þar fell hvárr um þveran annan niðr sofandi.
his so that there fell each over across (the)-other down sleeping

Hálfdanar synir bera eld at höll Fróða konungs

IV · THE BROTHERS BRING FIRE TO FRÓÐI'S HALL

Reginn rides out to the brothers but will not take their greeting, bound by his oaths to Fróði, and signals that they should come home and burn the hall: he rides at them as if in anger, and says aloud to himself that were he Fróði's enemy he would burn the grove. Sævill joins them with his men. Reginn brings his own following to the hall doors.

Þeir brœðr sitja nú í skóginum, sem áðr er sagt, ok er
They brothers sit now in the-wood as before is said and when
þeir höfðu verit þar um hríð, gera þeir at líta, at maðr
they had been there for a-while make they to look that a-man
ríðr þangað at þeim heiman frá höllinni; þat kenna þeir
rides thither to them from-home from the-hall that know they
all-glögt, at þar er kominn Reginn fóstri þeira; verða
all-clearly that there is come Regin foster-father their become

þeir honum fegnir, ok heilsa honnm vel. Hann tekr ekki
they of-him glad and greet him well He takes not
kveðju þeira, enn víkr hesti sínum heim aftr þaðan at
(the)-greeting their but turns horse his home back thence to
höllinni; þeir undra þetta, ok rœða um með sér, hverju
the-hall they wonder-at this and talk about with themselves what
þetta muni gegna. Nú snýr Reginn til þeira hestinum í
this would mean Now turns Regin to them the-horse in
annat sinn, ok lætr ófrýnlega, sem þá ok þá muni hann at
a-second time and acts unfriendly as-if then and then would he at
þeim vinna. Helgi segir: Skynja þykist ek, hvat er hann
them work Helgi says Perceive think-myself I what that he
vill. Fór hann nú heim til hallar, enn þeir eftir. Því
wishes Went he now home to (the)-hall but they after For-that
lætr fóstri minn svá, segir Helgi, at hann vill ekki rjúfa
acts foster-father my so says Helgi that he will not break
eiða sína við Fróða konung, ok vill því ekki við okkr
oaths his with Frodi king and will therefore not with us-two
mæla, enn þó vill hann gjarna hjálpa okkr. Lundr einn stóð
speak but yet will he gladly help us-two A-grove one stood
nærri höllinni, er konungr átti, ok sem þeir kómu þar,
near the-hall which (the)-king owned and as they came there
þá mælti Reginn við sjálfan sik: Ef ek ætti stórar sakir
then spoke Regin to self himself If I had great grievances
við Fróða konung, skyldi ek brenna upp lundinn. Ekki
against Frodi king should I burn up the-grove Not
mælti hann fleira. Hróarr mælti: Hvat mun þetta? Þat vill
spoke he more Hroar spoke What will this-(mean) That wishes
hann, segir Helgi, at við förum heim til hallarinnar, ok
he says Helgi that we-two go home to the-hall and
berum at eld nema at einni útgöngu. Hvat munum við
bear to(-it) fire except at one way-out What shall we-two

þat mega, ungmenni tvau (segir Hróarr), slíkt ofrefli
that may youngsters two says Hroar such overwhelming-force
sem fyrir er. Svá skal vera þó, sagði Helgi, ok munum
as before(-us) is So shall (it)-be though said Helgi and shall
við eitthvert sinn verða til at hætta, ef við skulum hefnt
we-two some time must to to venture if we-two shall avenged
geta harma okkarra; ok svá gera þeir. Þessu næst er Sævill
get griefs our-two's and so do they This next is Saevil
jarl út kominn ok allir hans menn. Hann mælti þá: Aukum
earl out come and all his men He spoke then Increase-we
nú eldana, ok veitum lið sveinum þessum; er mér enginn
now the-fires and give-we help to-boys these is to-me no
vandi við Fróða konung. Fróði konungr átti tvo smíði, er
bond with Frodi king Frodi king had two smiths who
völundar vóru at hagleik; hétu báðir Varr. Reginn heimti
Volunds were in skill were-called both Varr Regin summoned
út lið sitt at hallardyrum, vini sína ok tengðamenn.
out troop his to (the)-hall-doors friends his and kinsmen-by-marriage

Fróði konungr inni brendr

V · FRÓÐI BURNED IN HIS HALL

Fróði dreams that he is called home to Hel, and Reginn warns him in a riddling verse about nails. Fróði finds the hall ringed with fire; Helgi refuses his offer of terms, and Reginn blocks the earth-house by which Fróði means to escape to the woods. Fróði burns inside with his men, and the brothers' mother Sigríðr burns with him, refusing to come out. The brothers reward Sævill and Reginn and take the kingdom, Hróarr mild and Helgi a warrior. So ends Fróði's tale.

Fróði konungr vaknar nú í höllinni, blés við hátt ok
Frodi king wakes now in the-hall blew with-(breath) loud and
mælti: Draum hefir mig dreymðan, sveinar, ok ekki byrlegan;
spoke A-dream has me dreamed boys and not favorable
mun ek segja yðr hann: Mik dreymði þat, at mér þótti
will I tell you it Me dreamed that that to-me seemed
vera kallat á oss, ok var mælt svá: Nú ertu kominn heim,
be called on us and was said so Now art-thou come home
konungr, ok þínir menn; ek þóttist svara ok heldr stygt:
king and thy men I seemed-to-myself answer and rather sullenly
Heim hvert? Þá bar kallit svá nærri mér, at ek hafða veðrit
Home whither Then bore the-call so near me that I had the-scent
af þeim, sem kallaði; heim til heljar, heim til heljar, sagði
from him who called home to hel home to hel said

sá, sem kallaði, ok við þat vaknaði ek; ok í þessu heyra
he who called and with that woke I and at this hear
þeir utar til hallardyra, at Reginn fóstri kvað vísu:
they outward at (the)-hall-doors that Regin (the)-foster-father spoke a-verse

Reginn er úti
Regin is outside
ok rekkar Hálfdanar,
and (the)-warriors of-Halfdan
snœfir andskotar,
keen foes
segið þat Fróða.
tell-ye that to-Frodi
Varr sló nagla,
Varr struck (the)-nail
ok Varr höfðaði,
and Varr headed
enn varr vörum
but (the)-wary with-lips
varnagla sló.
a-safe-nail struck

Þá mæltu konungsmenn, er inni vóru, at þetta væri
Then spoke (the)-king's-men who inside were that this were
lítil tíðindi, þó at Reginn væri úti, eða konungssmiðir
little tidings though that Regin were outside or (the)-king's-smiths
smíðuðu, hvárt sem þeir gerðu nagla eða annat smíði.
smithed whether as they made nails or other smithwork
Konungr mælti: Þykir yðr þetta engin tíðindi? eigi mun oss
(The)-king spoke Seems to-you this no tidings not will for-us
at því verða, nú mun Reginn hafa sagt oss fyrir nokkurn
of that become now will Regin have told us before some

ótta, ok hefir hann gert mér varúðarbending, ok mun hann
fear and has he made for-me a-warning-sign and will he
oss slœgvitr ok brögðóttr; gengr konungr þá til hallardyra
to-us sly and tricky goes (the)-king then to (the)-hall-doors
ok sér, at ófriðr er úti fyrir; tekr þá höllin öll at loga.
and sees that unpeace is outside before(-it) takes then the-hall all to blaze
Fróði konungr spyrr, hverr fyrir eldinum réði. Þeir sögðu,
Frodi king asks who over the-fire ruled They said
at fyrir honum réði Helgi, ok Hróarr bróðir hans. Konungr
that over it ruled Helgi and Hroar brother his (The)-king
býðr þeim sætt fyrir sik, ok bað þá eina ráða þeira í
offers them terms for himself and bade them alone decide their in
milli, ok ferr þetta óskaplega í millum vár frænda, at
between and goes this unnaturally in between us kinsmen that
hvárr skal vilja vera banamaðr annars. Helgi segir: Enginn
each shall wish be (the)-slayer of-(the)-other Helgi says None
má þér trúa, ok muntu okkr síðr svíkja enn Hálfdan föður
may thee trust and wilt-thou us-two less betray than Halfdan father
minn? ok nú skaltu þess gjalda. Fróði konungr sneri þá
my and now shalt-thou for-that pay Frodi king turned then
frá hallardyrum ok til jarðhússmunna síns, ok ætlaði svá
from (the)-hall-doors and to (the)-earth-house's-mouth his and meant so
til skógar at forða sér; ok sem hann kemr í jarðhúsit,
to (the)-wood to save himself and as he comes into the-earth-house
er þar Reginn fyrir ok ekki mjök friðlegr; snýr konungr
is there Regin before(-him) and not very peaceful turns (the)-king
þá aftr, ok brennr þar inni, ok margt lið með honum.
then back and burns there inside and much troop with him
Þar brann inni Sigríðr, móðir þeira brœðra Helga ok
There burned inside Sigrid (the)-mother of-those brothers Helgi and
Hróars, því hún vildi ekki út ganga. Þeir brœðr þökkuðu
Hroar because she would not out go They brothers thanked

góða liðveizlu Sævil jarli, mági sínum, ok Regin
for-good help Saevil earl kinsman-by-marriage their and Regin
fóstra sínum ok öllum lýð, ok gáfu mörgum góðar
foster-father their and all (the)-people and gave many good
gjafir, ok tóku svá ríkit undir sik ok alla fjárhluti, sem
gifts and took so the-realm under themselves and all goods which
Fróði konungr hafði átt, lönd ok lausafé. Þeir voru ólíkt
Frodi king had owned lands and chattels They were unlike
skapi farnir brœðr; Hróarr var maðr hýrr ok hœgr, enn
in-temper made brothers Hroar was a-man gentle and mild but
Helgi hermaðr mikill, ok þótti alt meira til hans koma, ok
Helgi a-warrior great and seemed all more to him to-come and
leið nú svá fram um hríð; ok endar hér nú Fróða þátt,
passed now so forward for a-while and ends here now Frodi's tale
enn upp byrjast frá Hróari ok Helga, Hálfdanar sonum.
but up begins of Hroar and Helgi Halfdan's sons

HELGA ÞÁTTR

Frá kvánfangi Hróars ok fleira

VI · HRÓARR MARRIES IN ENGLAND

Hróarr serves King Norðri in England, marries his daughter Ögn, and settles there, while Helgi rules Denmark. Sævill and Signý have a son, Hrókr. Reginn falls sick and dies, much mourned.

Konungr hét Norðri; hann réð fyrir nokkurum hluta
A-king was-called Nordri he ruled over some part
Englands; hans dóttir hét Ögn. Hróarr var löngum með
of-England his daughter was-called Ogn Hroar was long with
Norðra konungi, honum til landvarnar ok styrktar, ok var
Nordri king for-him for land-defense and strength and was

með þeim en mesta vinátta, ok um síðir gekk Hróarr at
between them the greatest friendship and at last went Hroar to
eiga Ögn, ok settist þar at ríki með Norðra konungi
marry Ogn and settled there in (the)-realm with Nordri king
mági sínum; enn Helgi réð fyrir Danmörk á
kinsman-by-marriage his but Helgi ruled over Denmark on
föðurleifð þeira. Sævill jarl réð fyrir ríki sínu ok þau
(the)-father's-inheritance their Saevil earl ruled over realm his and they
Signý; Hrókr hét son þeira. Helgi konungr Hálfdanarson
Signy Hrok was-called son their Helgi king Halfdan's-son
í Danmörk var ókvæntr. Reginn tók sótt ok deyr; þat
in Denmark was unmarried Regin took sickness and dies that
þótti mönnum mikill skaði, því hann var vinsæll.
seemed to-men a-great loss because he was popular

Helgi konungr leitar ráðahags við Ólufu Saxa drotningu

VII · HELGI WOOS QUEEN ÓLÖF

Ólöf, the warrior queen of Saxony, is fair, grim, and proud, and will marry no man. Helgi arrives unannounced and she must feast him. He announces that they will marry that night, and she seems to consent; when he falls drunk into bed she pricks him with a sleep-thorn, shaves and tars him, and sends him to his ships in a leather sack. She raises an army overnight, and Helgi sails home in disgrace, planning vengeance.

Fyrir Saxlandi réð í þann tíma ein drotning, er Óluf
Over Saxland ruled at that time a queen who Oluf
hét; hun var á þá leið, sem herkonungar; fór hun með
was-called she was on that way as war-kings went she with
skjöld ok brynju, ok gyrð sverði ok hjálm á höfði;
shield and mail-coat and girt with-a-sword and helmet on head

þannig var henni háttat: væn at yfirliti, enn grimm í skapi
thus was she mannered fair in looks but grim in temper
ok stórmannleg; þat var mál manna, at sá væri beztr
and haughty that was (the)-talk of-men that that were (the)-best
kostr í þann tíma á Norðrlöndum, er menn höfðu spurn
match at that time in (the)-Northlands whom men had news
af, enn hun vildi þó engan mann eiga. Helgi konungr frétti
of but she would yet no man marry Helgi king heard
nú til drotningar þeirar ennar stórlátu, ok þótti sér
now of queen that the proud and seemed to-himself
mikill frami í aukast, at fá þessarrar konu, hvárt sem
great honor in(-it) increase to get this woman whether as
henni væri þat viljugt vel eða miðr; ok einhverju sinni fór
to-her were that willing well or less and one time went
hann þangat með miklu herliði. Hann kom þar við land,
he thither with great war-host He came there to land
er þessi en ríka drotning réð fyrir, ok kemr þar á óvart;
which this the mighty queen ruled over and comes there on unawares
hann sendi menn sína heim til hallar, ok biðr at láta
he sent men his home to (the)-hall and bids to have
segja Ólufu drotningu, at hann vili þar veizlu þiggja með
tell Oluf (the)-queen that he will there a-feast receive with
sínu liði. Sendimenn segja þetta drotningu, ok kom þetta
his troop (The)-messengers tell this to-(the)-queen and came this
á hana óvart, ok var enginn kostr liði at safna; tók hun
on her unawares and was no choice a-troop to gather took she
þá þenna af, sem betr var, at hun býðr Helga konungi
then this from(-it) which better was that she invites Helgi king
til veizlu með öllu liði sínu. Helgi konungr kemr nú til
to a-feast with all troop his Helgi king comes now to
veizlunnar, ok skipar hásæti hjá drotningu; drekka nú
the-feast and takes (the)-high-seat beside (the)-queen drink now

bæði samt um kveldit, ok skortir þar ekki neitt, ok fann
both together in (the)-evening and lacks there not anything and found
enginn ógleði á Ólufu drotningu. Helgi konungr mælti til
none ill-humor in Oluf (the)-queen Helgi king spoke to
drotningar: Svá er háttat, sagði hann, at ek vil, at við
(the)-queen So is arranged said he that I wish that we-two
drekkum brullaup okkart í kveld; er hér nú ærit fjölmenni
drink wedding our-two in evening is here now enough multitude
til þess, ok skulu við bæði byggja eina rekkju í nótt.
for that and shall we-two both occupy one bed in night
Hun sagði: Ofbrátt, herra, þykir mér að þessu farit, enn
She said Too-hastily lord seems to-me to this gone but
eigi þykir mér annarr maðr kurteislegri enn þú, ef ek skal
not seems to-me another man more-courtly than thou if I shall
þat verða upp at taka at þýðast karlmann, enda vænti
that must up to take to take-to a-man and-indeed expect
ek, at þér vilit þat eigi með svívirðingu gera. Konungr
I that you will that not with disgrace do (The)-king
sagði, at henni væri þat maklegt fyrir dramblæti sitt ok
said that for-her were that fitting for arrogance her and
stórlæti, at við búum nú bæði saman slíka stund, sem
haughtiness that we-two dwell now both together such while as
mér líkar. Hun sagði: Kjósa munu vér hér fleiri vára vini,
to-me pleases She said Choose will we here more our friends
ok get ek nú ekki atgert, ok munu þér hljóta at ráða,
and can I now nothing do-against(-it) and will you have to decide
ok munu þér sœmilega til vár gera. Var þá drukkit fast
and will you honorably to us do Was then drunk hard
um kveldit, ok lengi á nótt fram, ok er drotning allkát,
in the-evening and long into night forth and is (the)-queen very-merry
ok finnr enginn annat á henni, enn hun hyggi allgott til
and finds none other in her than she think very-good of

ráðahagsins; ok um síðir er honum fylgt til sængr, ok var
the-match and at last is he led to bed and was
hun þar fyrir. Konungr hafði drukkit svá fast, at hann
she there before(-him) (The)-king had drunk so hard that he
fell þegar sofandi niðr í hvíluna: drotningin neytir nú
fell at-once sleeping down into the-bed the-queen uses now
þessa, ok stingr honum svefnþorn; ok sem allir menn eru
this and sticks into-him a-sleep-thorn and when all men are
í burtu gengnir, þá stendr drotning upp; hun rakaði þá
off away gone then stands (the)-queen up she shaved then
af honum hárit alt ok neri í tjöru; síðan tók hun eitt
from him the-hair all and rubbed(-it) in tar then took she a
húðfat, ok lét þar í koma nokkur klæði; eftir þat tekr
leather-sack and had there into come some clothes after that takes
hun konunginn, ok reifar hann innan í þessu húðfati; síðan
she the-king and wraps him inside in this leather-sack then
fær hun til menn, ok lætr flytja hann til sinna skipa; hun
gets she to(-it) men and has carry him to his ships she
vekr þá upp menn hans, ok segir, at konungr þeirra sé til
wakes then up men his and says that king their is to
skipa kominn, ok vili sigla, því nú sé kominn góðr byrr.
(the)-ships come and will sail because now is come a-good breeze
Þeir hlupu upp, hverr sem skjótast mátti, ok voru ölóðir, ok
They leaped up each as quickest might and were ale-mad and
vissu ógerla, hvat þeir höfðust at; svá komu þeir til skipa,
knew unclearly what they were-doing about so came they to (the)-ships
ok sáu hvergi konunginn, enn eitt mikit húðfat sáu þeir
and saw nowhere the-king but a great leather-sack saw they
þar komit; vilja þeir nú forvitnast, hvat í er, ok bíða svá
there come will they now find-out what in(-it) is and wait so
konungsins; ætla hann muni koma nokkut síðarr; enn þá
for-the-king think he would come somewhat later but when

þeir hafa leyst, finna þeir þar í konung sinn svívirðilega
they have loosed(-it) find they there in(-it) king their shamefully
leikinn; hrýtr þá í burtu svefnþorninn, ok vaknar konungr
treated flies then off away the-sleep-thorn and wakes (the)-king
eigi við góðan draum, ok er nú í illu skapi til drotningar.
not with good dream and is now in ill temper toward (the)-queen
Enn í annan stað er þat at segja, at Óluf drotning safnar
But in other place is that to say that Oluf (the)-queen gathers
liði um nóttina, ok skortir ekki fjölmenni, ok sér Helgi
a-troop in the-night and lacks not multitude and sees Helgi
konungr sér nú ekkert færi á hana at leita. Þeir heyra
king for-himself now no chance on her to try They hear
nú lúðragang ok herblástr á landit upp; sér konungr at
now trumpet-blowing and war-blast on the-land up sees (the)-king that
sá muni vera vænstr, at halda í burt sem skjótast; er
that would be likeliest to hold off away as quickest is
þá ok góðr byrr; siglir Helgi konungr nú heim í sitt
then also a-good breeze sails Helgi king now home into his
ríki með þessa sneypu ok svívirðing, ok unir nú stórilla,
realm with this shame and disgrace and bears-it now very-ill
ok hugsar oft, hversu hann megi fá á drotningu hefnt.
and thinks often how he may get on (the)-queen avenged

Helgi konungr fær Ólufu drotningu með brögðum á sitt vald

VIII · HELGI TAKES ÓLÖF BY A TRICK

Helgi returns in beggar's clothes, hides two chests of treasure in the woods, and tells a thrall of the queen's that he has found a hoard. Greedy for wealth, Ölöf goes secretly by night with the thrall alone to see it, and Helgi seizes her. She offers him an honorable wedding, but he takes her to his ships and lies with her for many nights to avenge his shame, and she goes home bearing it ill.

Óluf drotning sitr nú í ríki sínu um hríð, ok hefir hennar
Oluf (the)-queen sits now in realm her for a-while and has her
ofsi ok ójafnaðr aldrei verit meiri enn nú; hefir hun nú
arrogance and injustice never been greater than now has she now
á sér varðhöld sterk eftir veizluna, sem hun gerði Helga
about herself guards strong after the-feast which she made for-Helgi
konungi. Þetta spyrst nú víða um lönd; þykir öllum en
king This is-learned now widely about lands seems to-all the
mestu ódœmi, er hún skyldi hafa spottat slíkan konung.
greatest outrage that she should have mocked such a-king
Ok eigi miklu síðarr heldr Helgi skipi sínu úr landi, ok
And not much later holds Helgi ship his out-of (the)-land and
í þessarri ferð kemr hann skipi sínu við Saxland, þar sem
on this journey brings he ship his to Saxland there where
Óluf drotning á atsetu; hefir hun þar mikit fjölmenni
Oluf (the)-queen has (her)-residence has she there great multitude
fyrir; hann leggr skipi sínu í einn leynivág, ok mælti
before(-her) he lays ship his into a hidden-bay and spoke
síðan við lið sitt, at þeir skyldu hans þar bíða til ennar
then to troop his that they should him there await until the
þriðju sólar, enn fara þá leið sína ef hann kœmi þá eigi
third sun but go then way their if he came then not
aftr. Hann hafði með sér kistur tvær, fullar af gulli ok
back He had with himself chests two full of gold and
silfri; hann fær sér vándan búning yztan klæða; síðan
silver he gets for-himself a-shabby garb outermost of-clothes then
ferr hann leið sína til skógar, ok varðveitir þar féit, gekk
goes he way his to (the)-wood and keeps there the-treasure went
síðan í burt, ok í nánd við höll drotningar;
then off away and into (the)-neighborhood of (the)-hall of-(the)-queen
hann hittir einn þræl hennar fyrir sér, ok spyrr hann tíðinda
he meets a thrall hers before him and asks him tidings

burt úr landi. Hann segir frið góðan, þrællinn, ok spyrr,
away from (the)-land He says peace good the-thrall and asks
hverr hann væri; hann lézt vera einn stafkarl: enn þó hefir
who he were he professed be a staff-churl but yet has
mér til handa borit mikill fjárfundr í mörkinni, ok lízt
for-me to hands borne a-great treasure-find in the-forest and seems
mér ráðlegt, at sýna þér, hvar féit er; ganga nú aftr til
to-me advisable to show thee where the-treasure is go now back to
skógar, ok sýnir honum féit, ok þykir þrælnum mikils
(the)-wood and shows him the-treasure and seems to-the-thrall much
vert, hvert happ hann hefir sótt. Hversu fégjörn er
worth what luck he has come-upon How greedy-for-wealth is
drotning? segir stafkarl; þræll segir, hun væri kvenna
(the)-queen says (the)-staff-churl (the)-thrall says she were of-women
fégjörnust. Þá mun henni líka, segir stafkarl, ok
most-greedy-for-wealth Then will to-her please says (the)-staff-churl and
mun hun þykjast þetta fé eiga, er ek hefi hér fundit;
will she think-herself this treasure own which I have here found
því þetta mun land hennar; skal nú ekki gera happ sitt
because this will(-be) land her shall now not make luck his
at óhappi, ok skal eigi leyna fé þessu, ok skal drotning
into mishap and shall not hide treasure this and shall (the)-queen
skapa mér af þann hlut, sem hun vill, ok mun mér þat
shape for-me off(-it) that share which she wishes and will for-me that
bezt gegna, eða hvárt mun hun vilja þat til vinna, at sœkja
best serve or whether will she wish that to undertake to fetch
hingat féit? Þat ætla ek, segir þrællinn, ef með leynd
hither the-treasure That think I says the-thrall if with secrecy
er at farit. Hér er men ok hringr, er ek vil gefa þér,
is at (it)-gone Here is a-necklace and a-ring which I will give thee
segir karl, ef þú kemr henni einni hingat í skóginn,
says (the)-churl if thou bringest her alone hither into the-wood

enn ek skal setja þar ráð við, ef henni mislíkar til
but I shall set there counsel against(-it) if to-her (it)-displeases toward
þín. Þessu ráða þeir ok kaupa; ferr hann nú heim, ok segir
thee This agree they and bargain goes he now home and tells
drotningu, at hann hafi fundit fé mikit í skógi, svá
(the)-queen that he has found treasure great in (the)-wood so
þat er margra manna sæla, ok biðr hana skyndilega fara
that is of-many men (the)-bliss and bids her quickly go
með sér eftir fénu. Hun segir: Ef þetta er satt, sem
with himself after the-treasure She says If this is true as
þú segir, þá mun þér verða at þessarri sögn gæfa, ella
thou sayest then will for-thee become from this tale luck else
höfuðbani; enn þó áðr at ek hefi reynt þik at trúlyndum
head's-bane but yet before that I have tried thee for a-faithful
manni, þá mun ek trúa þessu, er þú segir. Hun sýnir
man then will I believe this which thou sayest She shows
nú þat, at hun sé fégjörn, ok ferr með honum á
now that that she is greedy-for-wealth and goes with him in
launungu á náttarþeli, svá enginn maðr veit, nema þau
secret in night's-darkness so no man knows except they
tvau. Ok er þau koma í skóginn, er Helgi þar fyrir,
two And when they come into the-wood is Helgi there before(-them)
ok grípr hana höndum, ok segir þá vera skaplegan fund
and grips her with-hands and says then be fitting meeting
þeira at hefna sinnar svívirðingar. Drotning sagðist hafa
their to avenge his disgrace (The)-queen said-of-herself have
illa breytt við hann: ok vil ek þat nú alt bœta við þik,
ill behaved toward him and will I that now all amend with thee
ok gerðu til mín brúðkaup sœmilegt. Nei, sagði hann, eigi
and make-thou for me a-wedding honorable No said he not
skal þér þess kostr; skaltu fara til skipa með mér, ok
shall for-thee of-that choice shalt-thou go to (the)-ships with me and

vera þar þá stund, sem mér líkar, því ek nenni eigi fyrir
be there that while as to-me pleases because I care not for
metnaðar sakir at hefna þér engu, svá illa sem ek var
pride's sake to avenge on-thee in-nothing so ill as I was
leikinn ok háðulega. Þér munuð nú ráða verða at sinni,
treated and scornfully You will now decide must for (this)-time
sagði hun. Konungr hvíldi hjá drotningu margar nætr; ok
said she (The)-king rested beside (the)-queen many nights and
eftir þat ferr drotning heim, ok er henni nú þvílíkt hefnt,
after that goes (the)-queen home and is on-her now such avenged
sem nú var sagt, ok unir hun stórilla við hag sinn.
as now was said and bears-it she very-ill with condition her

Kvánfang Helga konungs

IX · HELGI'S MARRIAGE

Ólöf bears a girl and names her Yrsa after her dog; the child grows up herding cattle, believing herself a churl's daughter. When she is thirteen, Helgi, in beggar's guise, finds her with the herds, falls in love, and carries her off. Ólöf knows that Yrsa is Helgi's own daughter and keeps silent, thinking the match will bring him grief. Helgi marries Yrsa and loves her much.

Eftir þat heldr Helgi konungr í hernað, ok var ágætr
After that holds Helgi king into raiding and was an-excellent
maðr. Ok er stundir liðu fram, fœðir Óluf barn, þat var
man And when times passed forth bears Oluf a-child that was
mær; hun leggr á barn þat alla óstund. Hun átti hund þann,
a-girl she lays on child that all dislike She had a-dog that
er Yrsa hét, ok þar eftir kallaði hun meyna, ok skyldi
which Yrsa was-called and there after called she the-girl and should
hun heita Yrsa; hun var væn at áliti; ok sem hun var tólf
she be-called Yrsa she was fair in looks and when she was twelve

vetra gömul, skyldi hun gæta hjarðar ok aldri annat vitast,
winters old should she tend (the)-herd and never other know
enn hun væri karls dóttir ok kerlingar, því drotningin hafði
than she were a-churl's daughter and a-crone's because the-queen had
svá leynt með þessu farit, at fáir menn vissu, at hun hafði
so secretly with this gone that few men knew that she had
barn átt ok fœtt. Svá ferr nú fram, þartil at mærin er þrettán
a-child had and borne So goes now forward until that the-girl is thirteen
vetra; þá varð sá atburðr, at Helgi konungr kom (þar) við
winters then became that event that Helgi king came there to
land, ok forvitnar at hafa tíðindi af landinu; hann hefir eina
land and is-curious to have tidings of the-land he has a
stafkarls gervi; hann sér við skóg einn marga hjörð, ok þar
staff-churl's guise he sees by a-wood one many-a herd and there
gætti ein kona ung at aldri, ok svá fríð, at hann þykist
tended one woman young in age and so fair that he thinks-himself
ekki hafa sét fríðari konu; hann spyrr, hvat hun heiti, eða
not have seen a-fairer woman he asks what she is-called or
hverrar ættar hun sé. Hun segir: Ek em karlsdóttir, ok
of-what family she be She says I am a-churl's-daughter and
heiti ek Yrsa. Óþrælsleg augu hefir þú, sagði hann, ok
am-called I Yrsa Unthrall-like eyes hast thou said he and
rennir hann þegar ástarhug til hennar, ok sagði, at þat
casts he at-once love-mind toward her and said that that
væri maklegt, at stafkarl ætti hana, fyrst hun er karls
were fitting that a-staff-churl had her since she is a-churl's
dóttir. Hun bað hann þat eigi gera, enn hann tekr hana sem
daughter She bade him that not do but he takes her as
áðr, ok hefr sik til skipa, ok siglir síðan heim í sitt ríki.
before and takes himself to (the)-ships and sails then home into his realm
Óluf drotning varð fáráð við þetta, ok eigi heilbrjóstuð, þá
Oluf (the)-queen became aghast at this and not sincere then

er hun vissi; lét hun sem hun vissi ei hvat um var, ok
when she knew acted she as-if she knew not what about(-it) was and
gerði þat í hug sér, at þetta mundi Helga konungi vera til
did that in mind her that this would for-Helgi king be to
harms ok svívirðingar, enn til einskis frama né yndis. Helgi
grief and disgrace but to no advancement nor delight Helgi
konungr gerir nú brullaup til Yrsu, ok ann henni mikit.
king makes now (the)-wedding to Yrsa and loves her much

Frá þeim brœðrum Helga ok Hróari

X · THE BROTHERS AND THE RING

Helgi owns a ring of great virtue that his brother and their sister Signý would each like to have. Visiting Denmark, Hróarr offers to leave Helgi the whole kingdom in exchange for movable wealth and the ring, and Helgi gives it to him gladly.

Helgi konungr átti hring, er mikil ágæti fylgði, ok þeir
Helgi king owned a-ring which great excellence followed and they
brœðr vildu hann báðir eiga, ok Signý systir þeira. Hróarr
brothers would it both own and Signy sister their Hroar
konungr kom eitt sinn í ríki Helga konungs bróður
king came one time into (the)-realm of-Helgi king brother
síns; gerir Helgi konungr prýðilega veizlu í móti honum.
his makes Helgi king a-splendid feast in against him
Hróarr konungr mælti: Þú munt vera okkar meiri maðr,
Hroar king spoke Thou wilt be of-us-two (the)-greater man
enn fyrir þá sök, at ek hefi staðfest mik í Norðimbralandi,
but for that reason that I have settled myself in Northumberland
þá ann ek þér vel þessa ríkis, er við eigum báðir, ef þú
then grant I thee well this realm which we-two own both if thou

vilt miðla mér nokkuru lausafé; vil ek fá hringinn þann,
wilt share with-me some movable-wealth will I get the-ring that
sem beztr gripr er í þinni eigu, ok við vildum báðir eiga.
which best treasure is in thy possession and we-two would both own
Helgi sagði: Eigi sómir annat, frændi, enn þú eigir hringinn
Helgi said Not beseems other kinsman than thou own the-ring
víst. Við þessi ummæli þeira gleðjast báðir; fekk Helgi konungr
surely With these words their rejoice both gave Helgi king
Hróari konungi bróður sínum nú hringinn; ferr nú Hróarr
to-Hroar king brother his now the-ring goes now Hroar
konungr á burt ok heim í ríki sitt, ok sezt um kyrt.
king off away and home into realm his and settles in quiet

Hrókr son Sævils tekr ríki eftir föður sinn. Leitar fjár ok ríkis við Helga konung ok Hróar. Vinnr Hróar konung ok tekr ríki hans

XI · HRÓKR AND THE RING

Sævill dies, and his greedy son Hrókr, urged by his mother, demands a third of Denmark or the ring. Helgi refuses and tells him that Hróarr now has the ring; Hrókr goes to Hróarr, who lets him see it; Hrókr throws it into the sea, and Hróarr has Hrókr's foot cut off. Healed, Hrókr raises an army, falls on Hróarr at a feast, kills him, takes Northumberland, and woos the widow Ögn. She asks for a delay, being with Hróarr's child, and sends word to Helgi, who promises vengeance.

Þat bar til tíðinda, at Sævill mágr þeira andaðist,
That happened to tidings that Saevil kinsman-by-marriage their died
ok tók Hrókr sonr hans ríki eftir hann; hann var
and took Hrok son his (the)-realm after him he was
grimmr maðr ok harðla ágjarn. Móðir hans segir honum
a-grim man and very greedy Mother his tells him

mikit frá hringnum, er þeir brœðr áttu, ok þótti mér,
much of the-ring which they brothers owned and seemed to-me
sagði hun, ekki ósannlegt, at þeir brœðr minntust okkar um
said she not unjust that they brothers remembered us with
nokkurt ríki, því vér studdum þá í hefndum eftir föður
some realm because we supported them in vengeance after father
várn, ok hafa þeir ekki minst þess við föður þinn né
our and have they not remembered that toward father thy nor
mik. Hrókr sagði: Þú segir dagsanna, ok er slíkt firnafult,
me Hrok said Thou sayest day-truth and is such monstrous
ok nú skal ek eftir leita við þá, hvern sóma várn þeir vilja
and now shall I after seek with them what honor our they will
gera þar fyrir. Ferr hann síðan á fund Helga konungs,
do there for(-it) Goes he then to (the)-meeting of-Helgi king
ok krefr hann þriðjung ríkis í Danmörk eða hringsins
and demands he a-third of-(the)-realm in Denmark or the-ring
góða, því hann vissi þá ekki, at Hróarr átti hann.
the-good because he knew then not that Hroar owned it
Konungr sagði: Þér mælið allfreklega til ok geysistórlega;
(The)-king said You speak very-greedily to(-it) and very-mightily
unnu vér ríkit með hetjuskap, svá at vér lögðum várt líf
won we the-realm with heroism so that we laid our life
í veð, með atstuðning föður þíns ok Regins fóstra míns,
in pledge with (the)-support of-father thy and of-Regin foster-father my
ok annarra góðra manna, er oss vildu lið veita; nú viljum
and other good men who us would help give now will
vér þér víst laun á gera, ef þú kant at þekkjast, vegna
we for-thee surely reward on make if thou canst to accept for-sake-of
frændsemi okkrar, enn svá mikit hefir mik kostat ríki þetta,
kinship our-two but so much has me cost realm this
at þat vil ek fyrir engan mun missa; enn Hróarr konungr
that that will I for no difference lose but Hroar king

hefir nú tekit við hringnum, ok vænti ek, at hann sé ekki
has now taken with the-ring and expect I that he be not
lauss fyrir þér. Við þetta ferr Hrókr í burt, ok unir allilla
loose for thee With this goes Hrok off away and is-content very-ill
við; sœkir nú á fund Hróars konungs; hann tók við
with(-it) seeks now to (the)-meeting of-Hroar king he took with
honum vel ok sœmilega, ok er hann með honum um hríð.
him well and honorably and is he with him for a-while
Ok eitt sinn, er þeir fara fyrir land fram, ok lágu á
And one time when they go along (the)-land forth and lay in
firði einum, þá mælti Hrókr: Þat þœtti mér þér sómi,
a-fjord one then spoke Hrok That would-seem to-me for-thee honor
frændi, at þú gæfir í mitt vald hringinn góða, ok mintist
kinsman that thou gavest into my power the-ring the-good and remembered
svá várrar frændsemi. Konungr sagði: Svá hefi ek mikit til
so our kinship (The)-king said So have I much to
gefit, at fá hring þenna, at ek vil hann fyrir engan mun
given to get ring this that I will it for no difference
láta. Hrókr segir: Þá munt þú lofa mér at sjá hringinn,
let-go Hrok says Then wilt thou allow me to see the-ring
ok er mér á honum en mesta forvitni, at vita, hvárt hann
and is for-me on it the greatest curiosity to know whether it
er slík gersemi, sem sagt er. Þat er þér lítil veizla, segir
is such a-treasure as said is That is for-thee little grant says
Hróarr, ok skal þat víst láta eftir þér, ok fekk honum
Hroar and shall that surely let after thee and gave him
hringinn. Nú hugði Hrókr at hringnum um stund, ok
the-ring Now considered Hrok at the-ring for a-while and
kallaði ekki mega ofsögn frá segja, ok hefi ek énga gersemi
said(-it) not might overpraise of say and have I no treasure
séna slíka, ok er þat en mesta várkunn, at ykkr þyki
seen such and is that the greatest excuse that to-you-two seems

allgóðr hringrinn; mun þat nú bezt ráð, at hvárgi okkar
very-good the-ring will that now best counsel that neither of-us-two
njóti, ok enginn annarra; fleygir síðan af hendi hringnum
enjoy(-it) and no-one of-others flings then from (the)-hand the-ring
ok út á sjóinn, sem lengst mátti hann. Hróarr konungr
and out onto the-sea as farthest might he Hroar king
mælti: Þú ert allillr maðr; hann lét síðan fóthöggva Hrók,
spoke Thou art a-very-evil man he had then foot-hew Hrok
ok flytja svá til ríkis síns; varð hann skjótt heill maðr,
and carry(-him) so to realm his became he quickly a-whole man
svá at greri fyrir stúfinn; þá safnar hann sér liði, ok
so that healed over the-stump then gathers he for-himself a-troop and
vill hefna sinnar skammar; hann fær mikit lið ok kemr
will avenge his shame he gets great troop and comes
við Norðimbraland á óvart, þar sem Hróarr konungr var
to Northumberland on unawares there where Hroar king was
á veizlu heldr fámennr. Hrókr leggr þegar at, ok tókst
at a-feast rather with-few-men Hrok attacks at-once at(-him) and arose
þar harðr bardagi, ok er mikill liðsmunr, fellr þar Hróarr
there a-hard fight and is great troop-difference falls there Hroar
konungr, enn Hrókr leggr undir sik landit; hann lætr
king but Hrok lays under himself the-land he has
geta sér konungsnafn; síðan bað hann Agnar, dóttur
get himself (the)-king's-name then wooed he Ogn (the)-daughter
Norðra konungs, er áðr hafði átt Hróarr konungr frændi
of-Nordri king whom before had had Hroar king kinsman
hans. Norðra konungi þótti nú fallit til sín mikit vankvæði,
his To-Nordri king seemed now fallen to him great difficulty
því hann var þá maðr gamall, ok lítt fallinn til at vera
because he was then a-man old and little fit to to be
í baráttu; sagði nú Ögn dóttur sinni hvar komit var, ok
in fighting told now to-Ogn daughter his how come was and

lézt eigi vilja teljast undan at halda uppi bardaga,
professed not wish count-himself away from hold up a-fight
þótt hann væri gamall, ef þetta væri eigi á móti hennar
though he were old if this were not on against her
skapi. Hun sagði með harmi miklum: Víst er þetta í móti
temper She said with grief great Surely is this in against
mínum vilja, enn þó ek sé, at líf þitt liggr við, þá vil
my will but though I see that life thy lies at(-it) then will
ek honum eigi frá vísa með því móti, at frest sé gert
I him not away turn with that condition that delay be made
nokkurt, því ek em með barni, ok verðr þat mál fyrst at
some because I am with child and must that matter first to
greiðast, ok á þat barn með mér Hróarr konungr. Nú er
(be)-settled and has that child with me Hroar king Now is
þetta mál borit fyrir Hrók, enn hann vill frestit til gefa, ef
this matter borne before Hrok but he will the-delay to give if
hann skal þá auðvellegar komast at ríki ok ráðahagnum;
he shall then more-easily come to (the)-realm and the-match
þykist Hrókr hafa mjök framazt í þessarri ferð, er
thinks-himself Hrok have much advanced in this journey when
hann hefði feldan frægan konung, ok ríkan unnit. Enn í
he had felled a-famous king and mighty won(-realm) But in
þessum svifum sendir Ögn menn á fund Helga konungs,
these turns sends Ogn men to (the)-meeting of-Helgi king
ok bað svá at láta segja honum, at hun mundi eigi koma
and bade so to have tell him that she would not come
í rekkju Hróks, ef hun væri sjálfráð ok ónauðig: fyrir
into (the)-bed of-Hrok if she were self-ruling and unforced for
þá sök, at ek er með barni Hróars konungs. Sendimenn
that reason that I am with (the)-child of-Hroar king (The)-messengers
fóru, ok sögðu svá, sem boðit var. Helgi konungr sagði:
went and said so as bidden was Helgi king said

Þetta er vitrlega sagt hennar vegna, því hefna mun ek
This is wisely said her for-sake because avenge will I
Hróars bróður míns; enn Hrók grunar þetta ekki.
Hroar brother my but Hrok suspects this not

Upphaf Agnars Hróarssonar. — Agnarr kafar í sjó ok finnr hringinn góða. — Fœddr Hrólfr kraki

XII · AGNARR DIVES FOR THE RING, AND HRÓLFR IS BORN

Ögn bears Hróarr's son Agnarr. Helgi takes Hrókr in battle and, rather than kill him, has his legs and arms broken and sends him home a cripple. At twelve Agnarr surpasses all men, and the old sagas call him the greatest champion of old times and new; he dives three times into the fjord where Hrókr threw the ring and brings it up, and becomes more famous than his father. Helgi and Yrsa have a son, Hrólfr.

Ögn drotting fœðir nú son þann, er Agnarr hét; hann var
Ogn (the)-queen bears now son that who Agnar was-called he was
snemma mikill ok efnilegr. Enn er Helgi konungr spurði
early big and promising But when Helgi king learned
þetta, safnar hann liði, ok ferr á fund Hróks; tekst
this gathers he a-troop and goes to (the)-meeting of-Hrok arises
þar bardagi, ok svá lýkr, at Hrókr verðr handtekinn. Þá
there a-fight and so ends that Hrok is hand-taken Then
mælti Helgi konungr: Þú ert allillr höfðingi, enn því
spoke Helgi king Thou art a-very-evil chieftain but therefore
mun ek eigi drepa þig, at þér er meiri skömm at lifa við
will I not kill thee that for-thee is greater shame to live with
harmkvæli; síðan lét hann brjóta fótleggi hans ok handleggi,
misery then had he break leg-bones his and arm-bones
ok sendi hann svá aftr í ríki sitt, at hann var til einskis
and sent him so back into realm his that he was for nothing

fœrr. Enn er Agnarr Hróarsson var tólf vetra, þóttust
fit But when Agnar Hroar's-son was twelve winters thought-themselves
menn ekki hafa sét þvílíkan mann, ok um alla atgervi var
men not have seen such a-man and in all accomplishment was
hann fram yfir aðra menn; hann gerðist hermaðr svá mikill
he forward over other men he became a-warrior so great
ok frægr, at hans er víða getit í fornum sögum, at hann
and famous that of-him is widely told in old sagas that he
hafi mestr kappi verit at fornu ok nýju. Hann spurðist
have (the)-greatest champion been in old and new He asked
eftir hvar fjörðr sá væri, sem Hrókr hafði slengt hringnum
after where fjord that were where Hrok had flung the-ring
utan borðs; margir höfðu eftir honum leitat með alskonar
outside board many had after it searched with all-kinds-of
vígvélum ok náðu honum eigi. Ok svá er sagt, at Agnarr
war-engines and got it not And so is said that Agnar
kemr skipi sínu á þenna fjörð, ok mælti: Þat væri nú
brings ship his into this fjord and spoke That were now
snarræði at sœkja eftir hringnum, ef menn hafa hér glögg
boldness to fetch after the-ring if men have here clear
mið á; menn sögðu honum þá, hvar honum hefði verit
marks on(-it) men told him then where it had been
á sjóinn kastat. Síðan býr Agnarr sik til, ok kafar í
into the-sea cast Then prepares Agnar himself for(-it) and dives into
djúpit, ok kemr upp ok hefir eigi hringinn; ofan fór hann
the-deep and comes up and has not the-ring down went he
í annat sinn ok hefir eigi náð honum, er hann kemr upp;
in a-second time and has not got it when he comes up
nú mælti hann: Slœlega er nú eftir sótt, ok fór svá niðr í
now spoke he Sluggishly is now after sought and went so down in
þriðja sinn kom þá upp með hringinn; af þessu varð hann
a-third time came then up with the-ring from this became he

ágætlega frægr, ok frægari enn hans faðir, Hróarr konungr;
excellently famous and more-famous than his father Hroar king
sitr nú í ríki sínu um vetrum, enn í víkingu á sumrin,
sits now in realm his in winters but in viking in the-summers
ok gerðist frægr maðr, ok meiri enn hans faðir. Þau (Helgi
and became a-famous man and greater than his father They Helgi
konungr ok) Yrsa unnust mikit, ok áttu einn son, þann
king and Yrsa loved-each-other much and had one son that
er Hrólfr hét, er mikill mætamaðr varð síðan.
who Hrolf was-called who a-great worthy-man became afterward

Óluf drotning ferr á fund Yrsu, ok segir henni et sanna um ætt hennar. — Skilr Yrsa við Helga konung

XIII · ÓLÖF TELLS YRSA HER BIRTH

Displeased that Helgi and Yrsa are happy, Ólöf comes to Denmark. Yrsa asks what she knows of her kin, and Ólöf tells her that Helgi is her father and Ólöf her mother. Calling her mother the worst and grimmest of women, Yrsa leaves Helgi and goes with Ólöf to Saxony. Helgi takes to his bed in grief, and kings are slow to woo Yrsa, fearing that Helgi will come after her.

Óluf drotning spyrr, at þau Helgi ok Yrsa unnust
Oluf (the)-queen learns that they Helgi and Yrsa loved-each-other
mikit, ok una vel ráði sínu; þat líkar henni ekki
much and are-content well with-match their that pleases her not
vel, ok ferr á fund þeira; ok sem hun kom þar við
well and goes to (the)-meeting of-them and when she came there to
land, sendir hun orð Yrsu drotningu; ok sem þær hittast,
land sends she word to-Yrsa (the)-queen and when they meet
býðr Yrsa henni heim til hallar með sér; hun kveðst
invites Yrsa her home to (the)-hall with herself she says-of-herself

þat eigi vilja, kveðst engan sóma eiga at launa Helga
that not wish says-of-herself no honor have to repay to-Helgi
konungi. Yrsa mælti: Óvirðulega gerðir þú til mín, er
king Yrsa spoke Unworthily didst thou toward me when
ek var með þér, eða kantu nokkut at segja mér frá ætt
I was with thee or canst-thou anything to tell me of kin
minni, hver hun er? Því mik grunar, at eigi sé svá, sem
my what it is Because me suspects that not be so as
mér er til kent, at ek væri ein karls dóttir ok kerlingar.
to-me is to(-it) taught that I were one churl's daughter and crone's
Óluf sagði: Ekki er þess örvænt, at ek kunni at segja þér
Oluf said Not is that hopeless that I can to tell thee
nokkut þar af; var þat mitt mesta erindi hingat, at ek
something there of was that my greatest errand hither that I
vildi kunngera þér þat, eða unir þú vel við ráðahaginn?
would make-known to-thee that or art-content thou well with the-match
Já, segir hún, ok má ek vel við una, því ek á
Yes says she and may I well with(-it) be-content because I have
enn ágætasta konung ok enn frægasta. Ekki er svá gott
the most-excellent king and the most-famous Not is so good
við at una, sem þér þykir, segir Óluf, því hann
with(-it) to be-content as to-thee seems says Oluf because he
er faðir þinn, enn þú ert dóttir mín. Yrsa mælti: Mína
is father thy but thou art daughter my Yrsa spoke My
ætla ek móðurina versta ok grimmasta, því þetta eru þau
think I the-mother worst and grimmest because these are those
ódœmi, er eigi munu fyrnast um aldr. Helga hefir þú
outrages which not will be-forgotten through age for-Helgi hast thou
goldit at í þessu, segir Óluf, ok reiði minnar, enn nú vil
paid at in this says Oluf and for-anger my but now will
ek bjóða þér til mín með sœmð ok virðingu, ok gera til
I invite thee to me with honor and worth and do toward

þín í alla staði eftir því, sem ek kann bezt. Yrsa segir:
thee in all places after that as I can best Yrsa says
Eigi veit ek hvárnig þat gefst, enn eigi mun ek hér vera,
Not know I how that turns-out but not will I here be
þegar ek veit þessi ódœmi sem á liggja; hun hittir síðan
when I know these outrages which on lie she meets then
Helga konung, ok segir honum hversu þunglega er tilkomit.
Helgi king and tells him how heavily is come-about
Konungr sagði: Œrit grimma áttu móðurina, enn þat vilda
(The)-king said Enough grim hast-thou the-mother but that wished
ek, at svá búit væri; hun kvað ekki svá búit vera mega, at
I that so done were she said not so done to-be may that
þau séu samvistum þaðan í frá. Ferr Yrsa nú með Ólufu
they be in-dwelling-together thence in from Goes Yrsa now with Oluf
drotningu, ok er í Saxlandi um hríð. Svá bítr þetta á
(the)-queen and is in Saxland for a-while So bites this on
Helga konung, at hann lagðist í rekkju, ok var allókátr.
Helgi king that he laid-himself in bed and was very-unmerry
Ekki þótti þá annarr kostr betri enn þat, sem Yrsa var,
Not seemed then other choice better than that as Yrsa was
enn þó gerðust konungar seint til at biðja hennar, ok bar
but yet became kings slow to to woo her and bore
þat mest til, at aldri þótti örvænt, (at) Helgi kœmi eftir
that most to that never seemed hopeless that Helgi came after
henni, ok léti sér misþóknast, ef hún væri gift öðrum.
her and let himself be-displeased if she were married to-another

Frá Aðils konungi

XIV · AÐILS MARRIES YRSA

Aðils, the mighty and greedy king of the Swedes at Uppsala, hears of Yrsa and woos her through Ólöf. Yrsa calls him an unpopular king and a bad exchange, but goes with him all the same, and Helgi is not asked, since Aðils thinks himself the greater king. Aðils holds the wedding in Sweden. Helgi, hearing of it, grows worse than before and keeps to an outer bower alone.

Aðils hét konungr, ríkr ok ágjarn; hann réð fyrir
Adils was-called a-king mighty and greedy he ruled over
Svíaríki, ok sat at höfuðborginni Uppsölum; hann spyrr
(the)-Swedes'-realm and sat at the-capital Uppsala he learns
til þessarrar konu Yrsu, ok býr síðan skip sín; hann ferr
of this woman Yrsa and makes-ready then ships his he goes
á fund þeira Ólufar ok Yrsu. Óluf gerir veizlu í móti
to (the)-meeting of-them Oluf and Yrsa Oluf makes a-feast in against
Aðils konungi, ok tekr við honum með allri list ok kurteisi;
Adils king and receives with him with all art and courtesy
hann biðr Yrsu drotningar sér til eiginkonu. Óluf svarar:
he woos Yrsa (the)-queen for-himself to wife Oluf answers
Spurt muntu hafa slíkan málavöxt, sem er á hag hennar,
Heard wilt-thou have such state-of-affairs as is in (the)-condition hers
enn ekki setjum vér hér syn fyrir, með hennar ráði. Er nú
but not set we here refusal before(-it) with her counsel Is now
málit borit upp fyrir Yrsu; hun sagði svá: Kallaði eigi góðu
the-matter borne up before Yrsa she said so Called(-it) not good
at skifta, því þú ert óvinsæll konungr. Þetta gengr þó fram,
to exchange because thou art an-unpopular king This goes yet forward
hvárt sem hun hefir haft þar um orð fleiri eða færri, ok
whether as she has had there about(-it) words more or fewer and

ferr Aðils í burt með hana, ok er ekki at þessu kvaddr Helgi
goes Adils off away with her and is not to this consulted Helgi
konungr, því Aðils þóttist þeira meiri konungr. Ekki varð
king because Adils thought-himself of-them greater king Not became
Helgi konungr varr við þetta, fyrr enn þau koma heim til
Helgi king aware of this before than they come home to
Svíþjóðar; gerir þá Aðils konungr virðulegt brullaup til hennar.
Sweden makes then Adils king a-worthy wedding to her
Ok nú spyrr Helgi konungr þetta, ok verðr nú við hálfu verr,
And now learns Helgi king this and becomes now by half worse
enn áðr; hann hvílir í einni útskemmu ok ekki fleiri manna.
than before he rests in an out-bower and not more men
Óluf er nú burt úr sögunni. Þannig ferr nú fram um hríð.
Oluf is now away from the-saga Thus goes now forward for a-while

Skyndibrullaup Helga konungs

XV · THE ELF-WOMAN AND THE BIRTH OF SKULD

On a stormy Yule night Helgi lets a ragged creature into his bower and allows it to lie by the bed, and it becomes a woman of great beauty, freed by him from a stepmother's spell. He makes a hasty wedding with her. She tells him to fetch their child from his boat-sheds at this time next winter, or pay for it; he pays it no heed. Three winters later three riders leave a girl, Skuld, and the elf-woman warns that his kin will pay. Skuld grows up grim, and Helgi goes raiding.

Enn einn jólaaftan er þess getit, þá Helgi konungr er
But one Yule-eve is that told when Helgi king is
kominn í rekkju, ok var veðr ilt úti, at komit var
come into bed and was weather ill outside that come was
við hurðina, ok heldr ómáttulega; honum kom nú í hug,
to the-door and rather feebly to-him came now into mind

at þat væri ókonunglegt, at hann léti þat úti, sem vesalt
that that were unkingly that he let that outside which wretched
var, enn hann má bjarga því; ferr hann nú ok lýkr upp
was but he may save it goes he now and opens up
dyrunum; hann sér, at þar er komit eitthvat fátækt ok
the-doors he sees that there is come something poor and
tötrugt. Þat mælti: Vel hefir þú nú gert, konungr, ok ferr
ragged It spoke Well hast thou now done king and goes
þat síðan inn í skemmu. Konungr mætli: Ber á þik hálm
it then in into (the)-bower (The)-king spoke Put on thee straw
ok bjarnfeldi, svá at þik kali eigi. Þat mælti: Veittu mér
and bearskin so that thee chill not It spoke Grant-thou me
rekkju þína, herra, ok vil ek hjá þér hvíla, því líf mitt er
bed thy lord and will I beside thee rest because life my is
í veði. Konungr segir: Rís mér hugr við þér, enn ef
in pledge (The)-king says Rises for-me (the)-mind against thee but if
svá er, sem þú segir, þá ligðu hér við stokkinn í klæðum
so is as thou sayest then lie-thou here by the-bedstead in clothes
þínum, ok mun mik ekki saka. Hun gerir nú svá; konungr
thy and will me not harm She does now so (the)-king
snýr sér frá henni. Ljós brann í húsinu; ok er stund
turns himself from her A-light burned in the-house and when a-while
leið varð honum litit um öxl til hennar; þá sér
passed became to-him looked over (the)-shoulder to her then sees
hann, at þar hvílir kona svá væn, at eigi þykist hann
he that there rests a-woman so fair that not thinks-himself he
aðra konu fríðari sét hafa; hun var í silkikyrtli; hann snýr
other woman fairer seen have she was in a-silk-kirtle he turns
sér þá skjótt at henni með blíðu. Hun mælti: Nú vil ek
himself then quickly to her with kindness She spoke Now will I
fara í burt, segir hun, ok hefir þú leyst mik úr miklum
go off away says she and hast thou loosed me from great

nauðum, því þetta var mér stjúpmóður sköp, ok hefi
troubles because this was for-me a-stepmother's spell and have
ek marga konunga heimsótta, enda lægðu nú eigi með
I many kings visited and-indeed lower-thou now not with
lýtum; vil ek nú hér ekki lengr vera. Nei, sagði konungr,
blemish will I now here not longer be No said (the)-king
enginn er þess kostr, at þú farir svá skjótt, ok munu við
no is of-that choice that thou go so quickly and shall we-two
eigi svá skilja; skal nú gera til þín skyndibrullaup, því mér
not so part shall now make for thee a-hasty-wedding because to-me
lízt vel á þik. Þér hljótið at ráða herra, sagði hun, ok svá
seems well of thee You must to decide lord said she and so
hvíldu þau þá nótt; enn um morguninn tekr hun til orða:
rested they that night but in the-morning takes she to words
Meðr lostum hefir þú nú til mín gert, enn þat skaltu vita,
With lusts hast thou now to me done but that shalt-thou know
at við munum barn eiga; ger nú, sem ek mæli, konungr,
that we-two shall a-child have do-thou now as I say king
vitjaðu barns okkar annan vetr í þetta mund at naustum
visit-thou (the)-child our-two's (the)-next winter at this time at (the)-boat-sheds
þínum, eða muntu gjalda, ef þú gerir eigi svá; eftir þetta
thy or wilt-thou pay if thou doest not so after this
fór hun í burt. Helgi konungr er nú nokkut kátari enn
went she off away Helgi king is now somewhat merrier than
áðr; líða nú stundir fram, ok gefr hann at þessu engan
before pass now times forward and gives he to this no
gaum. Ok á þriggja vetra fresti verðr þat til tíðinda, at þar
heed And at three winters' end becomes that to tidings that there
ríða þrír menn at því sama húsi; sem konungr sefr í, þat
ride three men to that same house which (the)-king sleeps in that
var um miðnætti; þeir fóru með meybarn, ok settu þat þar
was at midnight they went with a-girl-child and set it there

niðr hjá húsinu. Kona sú tók til orða, er með barnit
down beside the-house (The)-woman that took to words who with the-child
fór: Þat skaltu vita, konungr, sagði hun, at ættmenn þínir
went That shalt-thou know king said she that kinsmen thy
munu þess gjalda, er þú hafðir þat at engu, sem ek bauð
will for-that pay that thou heldest that at nothing which I bade
þér, enn þú nýtr þess, er þú leystir mik úr nauðum, ok
thee but thou enjoyest that that thou loosedst me from troubles and
vittu þat, at mær þessi heitir Skuld; hun er okkar dóttir;
know-thou that that girl this is-called Skuld she is our-two's daughter
eftir þetta riðu þessir menn í burtu. Þetta hafði verit ein
after this rode these men off away This had been an
álfkona; aldri varð konungr varr við þessa konu síðan. Skuld
elf-woman never became (the)-king aware of this woman afterward Skuld
vex þar upp, ok er brátt grimmúðig í skaplyndi. Þat er sagt
grows there up and is soon grim-minded in temper That is said
eitthvert sinn, at Helgi konungr býr ferð sína úr
one time that Helgi king makes-ready journey his out-of
landi, ok ætlar svá at hyggja af harmi sínum; Hrólfr sonr
(the)-land and means so to think-away from grief his Hrolf son
hans er eftir; hann herjar nú víða, ok vann mörg stórvirki.
his is behind he harries now widely and wrought many great-deeds

Helgi konungr ferr til Uppsala ok ætlar at ná Yrsu drotningu. — Fall Helga konungs

XVI · HELGI FALLS AT UPPSALA

Helgi sails to Uppsala to win back Yrsa. Aðils, who keeps twelve berserks, invites him to a feast with a hundred men, and Helgi thinks of nothing but talking with the queen. Aðils posts his berserks in the wood between the fortress and the ships, and promises a second troop to come at Helgi's back. Aðils promises Helgi rich gifts, meaning to keep them, and the kings and queen part amicably; soon after, Helgi is attacked and falls with many wounds, caught between the two troops, before Yrsa knows of it. So ends Helgi's tale.

Aðils konungr sitr nú at Uppsölum. Hann átti tólf berserki,
Adils king sits now at Uppsala He had twelve berserks
ok vóru þeir honum til landvarnar ok við öllum háska ok
and were they for-him for land-defense and against all danger and
ófriði. Helgi konungr býr nú ferð sína til Uppsala, at
unpeace Helgi king makes-ready now journey his to Uppsala to
ná í burtu Yrsu; hann kemr þar við land; ok sem Aðils
get off away Yrsa he comes there to land and when Adils
konungr spyrr þetta, at Helgi konungr er þar kominn við
king learns this that Helgi king is there come to
land, þá spyrr hann Yrsu drotningu, hversu hun vill láta
land then asks he Yrsa (the)-queen how she will have
fagna Helga konungi. Hun segir: Þú sér þar ráð fyrir,
welcome Helgi king She says Thou seest there counsel for(-it)
enn þú veizt þat áðr, at enginn er sá maðr, at mér
but thou knowest that before that no is that man that to-me
sé meiri vandi við heldr enn hann; ok þat sýnist Aðils
be greater bond with rather than he and that seems to-Adils
konungi af, at bjóða honum til veizlu, enn ekki ætlar
king from(-it) to invite him to a-feast but not means

hann, at þetta skuli prettalaust vera. Helgi konungr þekkist
he that this shall trickless be Helgi king accepts
þetta; ferr til veizlu með hundrað manna, enn fjöldin
this goes to (the)-feast with a-hundred men but the-multitude
er við skip niðri; Aðils konungr tekr við honum báðum
is by (the)-ships down Adils king receives with him with-both
höndum. Yrsa drotning ætlar at sætta konungana, ok gerir
hands Yrsa (the)-queen means to reconcile the-kings and does
hún alt sœmilega til Helga konungs. Helgi konungr verðr
she all honorably toward Helgi king Helgi king becomes
svá feginn drotningu, at hann lætr hjá sér líða alt annat;
so glad of-(the)-queen that he lets by himself pass all other
vill hann við hana tala allar þær stundir, sem hann má nýta,
will he with her talk all those times which he may use
ok sitja svá at veizlu. Þat bar til tíðinda, at berserkir
and sit so at (the)-feast That happened to tidings that (the)-berserks
Aðils konungs kómu heim; ok þegar þeir vóru við land
of-Adils king came home and as-soon-as they were to land
komnir, ferr Aðils konungr at finna þá, svá ekki verða aðrir
come goes Adils king to meet them so not become others
vísir; hann biðr þá, at fara á skóg þann, sem í millum
aware he bids them to go into wood that which in between
borgar er ok skipa Helga konungs, ok bað þá þaðan
(the)-fortress is and (the)-ships of-Helgi king and bade them thence
hlaupa at Helga konungi, er hann fœri til skipa sinna: mun
run at Helgi king when he went to ships his will
ek ok senda lið til fulltings við yðr, ok skal þat koma á
I also send a-troop for support with you and shall that come on
bak þeim, svá þeir verði í klofanum, því ek vil nú um
(the)-back of-them so they be in the-cleft because I will now for
trútt vinna, at Helga konung reki eigi undan, því ek
sure work that Helgi king (it)-drive not away because I

skil, at hann hefir þá ást á drotningu, at ek vil eigi
understand that he has such love for (the)-queen that I will not
hætta á tiltœki hans. Helgi konungr sitr nú at veizlunni,
risk on undertaking his Helgi king sits now at the-feast
ok er vandlega leyndr þessu vélræði ok svá drotningin.
and is carefully hidden-from this treachery and so the-queen
Yrsa drotning segir Aðils konungi, at hun vill, hann gefi
Yrsa (the)-queen says to-Adils king that she wishes he give
Helga konungi stórmannlegar gjafir, gull ok gersemar; hann
Helgi king magnificent gifts gold and treasures he
heitir því, enn ætlaði sjálfum sér reyndar. Ferr Helgi
promises that but meant self for-himself indeed Goes Helgi
konungr í burt við þetta, ok fylgir Aðils konungr ok
king off away with this and follows Adils king and
drotningin honum á götu, ok skiljast þau nú drotningin
the-queen him on (the)-road and part they now the-queen
ok konungarnir heldr líklega. Ok eigi miklu síðarr, enn
and the-kings rather amicably And not much later than
Aðils konungr hafði aftr horfit, urðu þeir Helgi konungr
Adils king had back turned became they Helgi king
varir við ófrið, ok brestr þegar bardagi. Helgi konungr gekk
aware of unpeace and breaks-out at-once a-fight Helgi king went
vel fram, ok barðist hraustlega, enn fyrir ofrefli
well forward and fought bravely but for (the)-overwhelming-force
því, sem í móti var, þá fell þar Helgi konungr með góðan
that which in against was then fell there Helgi king with good
orðstír með mörgum sárum ok stórum, ok kom sumt liðit
renown with many wounds and great and came some the-troop
á bak þeim Aðils konungs, ok urðu svá á milli steins
on (the)-back of-them of-Adils king and became so on between stone
ok sleggju. Yrsa drotning varð ekki fyrr vör við, enn
and sledgehammer Yrsa (the)-queen became not before aware of(-it) than

Helgi konungr var fallinn, ok lokit var bardaganum; þar fell
Helgi king was fallen and ended was the-fight there fell
með Helga alt þat lið, sem upp hafði gengit, enn hitt flýði
with Helgi all that troop which up had gone but the-rest fled
heim undan í Danmörk; ok lýkr hér þætti Helga konungs.
home away into Denmark and ends here (the)-tale of-Helgi king

Harmr Yrsu drotningar

XVII · YRSA'S GRIEF

Aðils boasts of the victory, and Yrsa swears she will never be loyal to him and will plot the death of his berserks. He offers her rich gifts in atonement for her father, and she accepts them, but she is never merry again, and the discord in the hall grows. Aðils, a great sacrificer and full of witchcraft, thinks himself beyond any challenge.

Aðils konungr hrósaði nú sigri, ok þóttist mjök hafa
Adils king boasted now of-victory and thought-himself much have
framazt, er hann vann konung svá ágætan, sem Helgi
advanced when he overcame a-king so excellent as Helgi
var, ok svá víðfrægr. Yrsa drotning mælti: Eigi er einsætt,
was and so far-famed Yrsa (the)-queen spoke Not is clear
at hœlast svá mjök, þótt þú hafir svikit þann mann, sem
to boast so much though thou have betrayed that man who
mér er mestr vandi við ok ek unna mest, og fyrir þetta
to-me is (the)-greatest bond with and I loved most and for this
et sama verð ek þér aldri holl, ef þú átt við venzlamenn
the same become I to-thee never loyal if thou dealest with (the)-kinsmen
Helga konungs; berserkjum þínum ræð ek þegar bana, er
of-Helgi king for-berserks thy plan I at-once death when
ek má, ef nokkurir eru svá vaskir, at þat vili gera fyrir
I can if any are so brave that that (they)-will do for

mínar sakir ok sinnar snildar. Aðils konungr bað hana at
my sake and their own-skill Adils king bade her to
heitast ekki við sik né berserki sína: því þat skal þér
threaten not against himself nor berserks his because that shall for-thee
eigi duga; enn ek vil bœta þér föðurdauðann stórmannlegum
not avail but I will atone to-thee the-father's-death with-magnificent
gjöfum, með miklum fjárhlutum ok góðum gersemum,
gifts with great goods and good treasures
ef þú kant at þekkjast. Drotning sefast við þetta, ok
if thou canst to accept (The)-queen is-appeased at this and
þiggr sœmðir af konungi; hun er þó óhœg síðan í
accepts honors from (the)-king she is though uneasy afterward in
skapsmunum; ok oft sat hun um þat, at gera berserkjunum
temper and often sat she about that to do the-berserks
mein ok svívirðu; aldri finna menn, at drotning yrði
harm and disgrace never find men that (the)-queen became
allkát síðan eða í góðu skapi eftir fall Helga konungs,
very-merry afterward or in good temper after (the)-fall of-Helgi king
ok meira varð ósamþykki í höllinni, enn áðr hafði verit,
and more became discord in the-hall than before had been
ok ekki vildi drotning sœma við Aðils konung, ef hún skyldi
and not would (the)-queen honor with Adils king if she should
ráða. Aðils konungr þóttist nú stórum frægr gerast, ok
decide Adils king thought-himself now greatly famous become and
þykir nú sá mestr maðr vera, er með honum er ok hans
seems now he greatest man be who with him is and his
köppum; sitr hann nú um hríð í sínu ríki, ok hugsar
champions sits he now for a-while in his realm and thinks
enginn muni reisa rönd við sér ok sínum berserkjum.
no-one would raise shield against himself and his berserks
Aðils konungr var enn mesti blótmaðr ok fullr af fjölkyngi.
Adils king was the greatest sacrificer and full of witchcraft

Svipdagr ferr til Aðils konungs

XVIII · SVIPDAGR GOES TO KING AÐILS

Svipr, a wealthy farmer and old champion in a Swedish valley, has three sons, Svipdagr, Beigaðr, and Hvítserkr. At eighteen Svipdagr resolves to try his luck with Aðils; his father warns him that the king is grim, arms him, and counsels restraint in boasting. Svipdagr breaks the locked gate of Uppsala and rides in. The berserks resent him and challenge him to fight, and he offers to take them one at a time; Yrsa welcomes him, and the chief berserk vows to humble him.

Einn bóndi er nefndr Svipr; hann bjó í Svíþjóð fjarri
One farmer is named Svip he dwelt in Sweden far-from
öðrum mönnum; hann var ríkr at fé, ok hafði verit
other men he was mighty in wealth and had been
enn mesti kappi ok eigi í öllu þar hann var séðr, ok
the greatest champion and not in all where he was seen and
kunni hann margt fyrir sér; þrjá átti hann syni, sem hér
knew he much for himself three had he sons who here
eru nefndir. Hét einn Svipdagr, annarr Beigaðr, þriði
are named Was-called one Svipdag (the)-other Beigad (the)-third
Hvítserkr; hann var þeira elztr; allir váru þeir miklir fyrir
Hvitserk he was of-them eldest all were they great for
sér, sterkir, ok vænir at áliti. Ok er Svipdagr var
themselves strong and handsome in looks And when Svipdag was
átján vetra gamall, sagði hann svá til föður síns einn dag:
eighteen winters old said he so to father his one day
Daufleg er vár æfi, at vera hér við fjöll uppi í afdölum
Dull is our life to be here by fells up in side-dales
ok óbygðum, ok koma aldri til annarra manna né aðrir til
and wastelands and come never to other men nor others to

vár; væri hitt meira snarræði, at fara til Aðils konungs, ok
us were that more boldness to go to Adils king and
ráðast í sveit með honum ok hans köppum, ef hann
join into (the)-band with him and his champions if he
vildi við oss taka. Svipr karl svarar: Ekki sýnist mér þetta
would with us take Svip churl answers Not seems to-me this
ráðlegt, því Aðils konungr er grimmlegr maðr, ok ekki
advisable because Adils king is a-grim man and not
heill, þótt hann láti fagrt, enn menn hans öfundarfullir
sound though he speaks fair but men his envious
ok þó miklir fyrir sér, enn víst er Aðils konungr ríkr
and yet great for themselves but surely is Adils king a-mighty
maðr ok frægr. Svipdagr segir: Hætta verðr á nokkut,
man and famous Svipdag says To-risk (one)-must on something
ef menn skulu fá frama, ok má þat eigi vita, fyrr enn
if men shall get advancement and may that not know before than
reynt er, hvar gifta vill til snúast, ok víst vil ek hér eigi
tried is where luck will to turn and surely will I here not
sitja lengr, hvat sem annat fyrir liggr. Ok sem hann
sit longer whatever as other before(-me) lies And when he
var í þessu ráðinn, þá fekk faðir hans honum öxi mikla,
was in this resolved then gave father his him an-axe great
væna ok bitrlega; hann mælti þá við son sinn: Vertu
handsome and keen he spoke then to son his Be-thou
óágjarn við aðra, láttu eigi stórlega, því þat er ilt til
ungreedy toward others behave-thou not arrogantly because that is ill for
orðs, enn ver hendr þínar, ef á þik er leitat, því þat
reputation but ward hands thy if on thee is attacked because that
er mikilmannlegt, at dramba lítit yfir sér, enn gera mikil
is great-minded to boast little over oneself but make great
afdrif, ef hann kemr í nokkura raun; hann fær honum öll
outcome if he comes into any trial he gives him all

herklæði vöndut, ok góðan hest. Svipdagr ríðr nú í burt,
war-gear fine and a-good horse Svipdag rides now off away
ok at kveldi kemr hann at borg Aðils konungs; hann
and at evening comes he to (the)-fortress of-Adils king he
sér, at leikar eru úti fyrir höllinni, ok sitr Aðils konungr
sees that games are outside before the-hall and sits Adils king
á miklum gullstóli, ok berserkir hans hjá honum. Ok sem
on a-great gold-throne and berserks his beside him And when
Svipdagr kemr at skíðgarði, var borgarhliðum læst, því
Svipdag comes to (the)-palisade was (the)-fortress-gates locked because
þat var þá siðr, at biðja leyfis inn at ríða; Svipdagr hefir
that was then custom to ask leave in to ride Svipdag has
ekki starf fyrir því, brýtr þegar upp hliðit, ok ríðr svá í
no bother for that breaks at-once up the-gate and rides so into
garðinn. Konungr mælti: Þessi maðr ferr ógætilega, ok hefir
the-yard (The)-king spoke This man goes carelessly and has
þess aldri fyrr verit freistat; kann vera, at hann eigi mikit
that never before been tried may be that he have much
undir sér, ok varðaði eigi þótt hann reyndi þat; berserkir
under himself and mattered not though he tried that (the)-berserks
ygldust þegar mjök, ok þótti þeim hann láta heldr stórlega.
frowned at-once much and seemed to-them he behave rather arrogantly
Svipdagr ríðr fyrir konung, ok kveðr hann vel; kunni hann
Svipdag rides before (the)-king and greets him well knew he
á því góða list. Aðils konungr spyrr, hverr hann væri; hann
in that good art Adils king asks who he were he
segir til sín. Konungr kannast skjótt við hann, ok ætluðu
tells of himself (The)-king recognizes quickly toward him and thought
allir hann mundi vera en mesta kempa ok mikils háttar.
all he would be the greatest champion and of-much worth
Leikrinn var eigi at síðr drifinn; sezt Svipdagr á tré eitt,
The-game was not the less driven sits Svipdag on a-log one

ok horfir á leikinn; berserkir líta illa til hans; ok nú mæla
and looks on the-game (the)-berserks look ill at him and now say
þeir til konungs, at þeir muni freista hans. Konungr segir:
they to (the)-king that they will try him (The)-king says
Þat hygg ek, at hann sé ekki lítill fyrir sér, enn vel
That think I that he be not little for himself but well
þyki mér, þótt þið reynið, hvárt hann er slíkr, sem hann
seems to-me though you try whether he is such as he
þykist. Síðan drífa menn inn í höllina. Berserkir ganga
thinks-himself Then crowd men in into the-hall (The)-berserks go
til Svipdags, ok spyrja, hvárt hann sé kappi nokkurr,
to Svipdag and ask whether he be a-champion any
er hann lætr svá stórlega; hann sagðist vera slíkr, sem
when he behaves so arrogantly he said-of-himself be such as
nokkurr þeirra einn; ok við þessi orð hans óx þeim móðr
any of-them one and at these words his grew in-them fury
ok kapp, enn konungr bað þá vera kyrra um kveldit.
and zeal but (the)-king bade them be still in the-evening
Berserkir ygldust, ok grenjuðu hátt, ok mæltu til Svipdags:
(The)-berserks frowned and howled loud and spoke to Svipdag
Þorir þú at berjast við oss? ok þarftu þá fleira í frammi
Darest thou to fight with us and needest-thou then more in front
at hafa, enn stóryrði ein ok dramblæti, ok vilju vér reyna,
to have than big-words only and arrogance and will we try
hversu mikit þar er fyrir, sem þú ert. Hann segir: Því
how much there is behind(-it) as thou art He says That
vil ek játa, at berjast við einn í senn, ok vita svá, ef meira
will I agree to fight with one at a-time and know so if more
vildi at vinnast. Konungi þótti allvel, þótt þeir reyndi með
would to (be)-achieved To-(the)-king seemed very-well though they tried with
sér. Yrsa drotning mælti: Þessi maðr skal hér velkominn.
each-other Yrsa (the)-queen spoke This man shall here (be)-welcome

Berserkir svöruðu henni: Vissu vit þat fyrir, at þú vilt
(The)-berserks answered her Knew we that before that thou wishest
oss alla í helju, enn heldr erum vér máttar meiri, enn vér
us all in hel but rather are we of-might more than we
föllum við orð ein eða illan vilja. Drotning sagði, at ekki
fall at words only or ill will (The)-queen said that not
yrði at því, at konungr reyndi þat, hvat hann ætti, þar
would-become at that that (the)-king tried that what he had there
sem þér eruð, er hann trúir svá mjök á yðr. Sá berserkr,
where you are when he trusts so much in you That berserk
sem fyrir þeim var, mælti: Ek skal setja þik ok semja
who before them was spoke I shall set thee and settle
dramb þitt, svá at vér skulum óhræddir vera fyrir honum.
arrogance thy so that we shall unafraid be before him

Svipdagr berst við berserki, enn konungr gerir þá útlæga

XIX · SVIPDAGR FIGHTS THE BERSERKS

In the morning Svipdagr kills four berserks one after another. Aðils orders him killed, but Yrsa gathers men to defend him and brings about a truce, and he is seated opposite the king. That night he provokes the rest, who attack him, and he has killed one more when the king parts them. Aðils outlaws the berserks for failing against one man, though he had himself secretly urged them to kill Svipdagr, and asks Svipdagr to serve in their place.

Ok um morguninn tókst þar hörð hólmganga ok skorti þar
And in the-morning arose there a-hard duel and lacked there
eigi stór högg; sáu þat allir, at þessi enn komni kunni
not great blows saw that all that this the newcomer knew
sverði at beita með miklu afli, ok hrökkr berserkrinn
(the)-sword to wield with great strength and shrinks the-berserk

allr undan fyrir honum, ok drepr (Svipdagr) hann þar; ok
all away before him and kills Svipdag him there and
þegar vill annarr drepa hann ok hefna hans, ok fær hann
at-once will (the)-second kill him and avenge him and gets he
slíka för; ok eigi léttir hann fyrr, enn hann hefir drepit
such fare and not ceases he before than he has killed
þá fjóra. Þá mælti Aðils konungr: Mikinn skaða hefir þú
them four Then spoke Adils king Great harm hast thou
mér gert, ok þess skaltu nú gjalda, ok bað menn upp
to-me done and for-that shalt-thou now pay and bade men up
standa ok drepa hann; í annan stað fær drotning sér
stand and kill him in other place gets (the)-queen for-herself
lið, ok vill veita honum, ok kvað konung mega þat sjá,
a-troop and will help him and said (the)-king might that see
at miklu meira ágæti væri at honum einum, enn öllum
that much more excellence were in him alone than all
þeim berserkjum; kemr nú drotning griðum á með þeim,
those berserks brings now (the)-queen truce on between them
ok þykir öllum Svipdagr vera mikill afreksmaðr. Sitr hann
and seems to-all Svipdag be a-great doughty-man Sits he
nú á bekk annan gagnvart konungi með ráði Yrsu
now on bench other opposite (the)-king with (the)-counsel of-Yrsa
drotningar; ok sem náttar, litast hann um, ok þykist
(the)-queen and when (it)-grows-night looks he about and thinks-himself
enn oflítit hafa at gert við berserki, ok vill egna til
yet too-little have at done to (the)-berserks and will provoke(-them) to
fundar við þá, ok þykir honum þat líklegt, ef þeir sjá
a-meeting with them and seems to-him that likely if they see
hann einnsaman, at þeir muni snúa at honum: ok þat
him alone that they will turn at him and that
gekk eftir því, sem hann ætlaði, því þegar berjast þeir;
went after that as he thought because at-once fight they

ok þá kemr konungr at, er þeir höfðu barizt um hríð,
and then comes (the)-king at(-it) when they had fought for a-while
ok skilr þá. Eftir þat gerir konungr berserki útlæga, þá
and parts them After that makes (the)-king (the)-berserks outlawed those
sem eftir vóru, er þeir báru eigi af einum manni allir, ok
who after were when they bore not off one man all and
lézt eigi fyrr vitat hafa, at þeir væri svá litlir fyrir sér
professed not before known have that they were so little for themselves
nema í orðum einum drembilegum. Þeir verða nú í burt
except in words alone arrogant They must now off away
at fara, enn heitast nú at herja á ríki Aðels konungs;
to go but threaten now to harry on (the)-realm of-Adils king
konungr lézt aldri hirða um heitingar þeira, ok kvað enga
(The)-king professed never heed about threats their and said no
dáð í bikkjum þeim; fara þeir nú í burt með skömm
deed in curs those go they now off away with shame
ok svívirðing. Aðils konungr hafði þó eggjat þá raunar í
and disgrace Adils king had yet egged them indeed in
fyrstunni, at ganga at honum ok drepa hann, þá þeir sæi
the-first to go at him and kill him when they saw
Svipdag einn ganga úr höllinni, ok hefna sín svá, at
Svipdag alone go out-of the-hall and avenge themselves so that
drotning yrði ekki vör við; Svipdagr hafði þó drepið einn,
(the)-queen became not aware of(-it) Svipdag had yet killed one
þá konungr kom til at skilja þá. Aðils konungr biðr nú
when (the)-king came to(-it) to part them Adils king bids now
Svipdag veita sér eigi minna lið nú, enn áðr, er honum
Svipdag give to-himself not less help now than before when him
veittu allir berserkir, allra helzt at drotning vill, at þú sért
gave all (the)-berserks all most that (the)-queen wishes that thou be
í staðinn berserkjanna; þar er nú Svipdagr nokkura hríð.
in stead of-the-berserks there is now Svipdag some while

Bardagi við berserki

XX · THE BATTLES WITH THE BERSERKS

The outlawed berserks raid Aðils's land. Svipdagr leads the king's men, asking the right to spare twelve lives, scatters caltrops on the battlefield, kills one berserk, and routs the vikings; Yrsa says his seat is better filled than it was. They raid again, and Svipdagr goes against them with a third fewer men, Aðils promising to come with the court.

Nokkuru síðarr er konunginum sögð hersaga, at berserkir
Somewhat later is to-the-king told war-news that (the)-berserks
hafa þá fengit sér lið mikit, ok herja á land hans.
have then got for-themselves a-troop great and harry on land his
Aðils konungr biðr nú Svipdag at rísa í móti berserkjum,
Adils king bids now Svipdag to rise in against (the)-berserks
ok kallar þat vera hans skyldu, ok kveðst skyldu fá
and calls that be his duty and says-of-himself would give
honum svá mikit lið, sem hann þyrfti. Ekki er honum um
him so great troop as he needed Not is to-him in
þat, at vera fyrirmaðr hersins, enn vill fara með konungi
that to be leader of-the-host but will go with (the)-king
þangat, sem hann vildi. Konungr vildi ekki annat, enn hann
thither where he wished (The)-king wished not other than he
sé fyrirmaðr. Svipdagr segir: Þá vil ek þiggja tólf manna
be leader Svipdag says Then will I receive of-twelve men
líf af yðr, þá ek vil. Konungr segir: Því vil ek játa
(the)-lives from you when I wish (The)-king says That will I grant
þér. Eftir þat ferr Svipdagr til orrostu þessarrar, enn konungr
thee After that goes Svipdag to battle this but (the)-king
sitr heima; hann hefir mikit lið. Svipdagr lét gera herspora
sits home he has great troop Svipdag had make caltrops

ok kasta niðr, þar sem orrostustaðrinn var markaðr, ok með
and cast down there where the-battlefield was marked and with
mörgum öðrum brögðum lét hann þar um búa. Þar tekst
many other tricks had he there about prepare(-it) There arises
orrosta ok harðr bardagi, ok hrökk fyrir mjök lið
battle and hard fight and gave-way before(-it) much (the)-troop
víkinga, ok fá þeir ilt af, er þeir kenna hersporanna.
of-(the)-vikings and get they ill from(-it) when they feel the-caltrops
Þar var drepinn berserkr einn ok fjöldi liðs, enn þat flýði
There was killed a-berserk one and multitude of-troop but that fled
til skipa, sem eftir lifði, ok svá í burt. Svipdagr kemr
to (the)-ships which after lived and so off away Svipdag comes
nú heim til Aðils konungs, ok á nú sigri at hrósa; Aðils
now home to Adils king and has now victory to boast Adils
konungr þakkar honum vel sinn framgang ok landvörn. Yrsa
king thanks him well his advance and land-defense Yrsa
drotning mælti: Víst er þat rúm betr skipat, er slíkr drengr
(the)-queen spoke Surely is that room better filled when such a-warrior
sitr í, sem Svipdagr er, enn þá berserkir þínir skipuðu
sits in(-it) as Svipdag is than when berserks thy filled
þat; konungr sannar þat. Berserkir safna nú liði aftr, þeir
it (the)-king confirms that (The)-berserks gather now troop again they
sem undan kómust, ok herja enn á ríki Aðils konungs;
who away came and harry yet on (the)-realm of-Adils king
ok enn skorar konungr á Svipdag at ganga í móti þeim, ok
and again calls (the)-king on Svipdag to go in against them and
kveðst mundu fá honum frítt lið. Svipdagr ferr til orrostu,
says-of-himself would give him a-fair troop Svipdag goes to battle
ok hefir nú þriðjungs minna lið enn berserkir. Aðils konungr
and has now by-a-third less troop than (the)-berserks Adils king
hét at koma til móts við hann með hirðina. Svipdagr hafði
promised to come to meeting with him with the-court Svipdag had

þá enn skjótara brugðit við, enn berserkir hugðu; ok nú
then yet more-quickly moved to(-it) than (the)-berserks thought and now
hittast þeir, ok tekst þar hörð orrosta. Aðils konungr safnar
meet they and arises there a-hard battle Adils king gathers
liði, ok hafði ætlat at koma í opna skjöldu berserkjum.
a-troop and had meant to come into open shields on-the-berserks

Unnir berserkir

XXI · THE BERSERKS DEFEATED

Svipr wakes knowing that Svipdagr, one-eyed now and badly wounded, has killed three berserks and faces three more without the promised help, and sends his other sons. Beigaðr and Hvítserkr kill the remaining berserks, and the surviving vikings surrender to them. Healed by Yrsa, Svipdagr resolves to leave Aðils, who had watched the battle from a wood, undecided which side he wished to win.

Þar er nú til at taka, at Svipr karl er; hann vaknar einn
There is now to to take that Svip churl is he wakes one
tíma af svefni sínum, ok blæss mœðilega, ok mælti til
time from sleep his and blows wearily and spoke to
sona sinna: Þurfa þykist nú Svipdagr liðs við, bróðir
sons his Need thinks-himself now Svipdag of-help with brother
ykkarr, því hann heldr bardaga ekki langt héðan, ok á
your-two because he holds a-fight not far hence and has
við mikinn liðsmun, ok mist hefir hann auga sitt annat,
against great troop-difference and lost has he eye his (the)-other
ok hefir þó mörg sár önnur, enn felt hefir hann þrjá
and has yet many wounds other but felled has he three
berserki, ok nú eru eftir aðrir þrír. Þeir brœðr bregða við
berserks and now are after other three They brothers move to(-it)
skjótt, ok vápna sik; fara síðan þangat, sem orrostan er,
quickly and arm themselves go then thither where the-battle is

ok höfðu víkingar lið hálfu fleira. Svipdagr hafði mikit
and had (the)-vikings a-troop half more Svipdag had much
af sér gert, ok er þó þá sárr mjök, ok úr honum
from himself done and is yet then wounded much and out-of him
annat augat; er þá drepit lið hans at handamáli, enn
(the)-other the-eye is then killed troop his to (the)-hand's-count but
konungr kemr ekki til liðs við hann. Ok sem þeir brœðr
(the)-king comes not to help with him And when they brothers
hans koma til orrostu, þá ganga þeir vel fram, ok þar
his come to (the)-battle then go they well forward and there
at, sem berserkir eru fyrir; svá fór leikr með þeim, at
at where (the)-berserks are before so went (the)-game with them that
berserkir falla þar allir fyrir þeim brœðrum; snýr nú skjótt
(the)-berserks fall there all before them brothers turns now quickly
mannfall í lið víkinga, ok þeir, sem lífit þágu,
slaughter into (the)-troop of-(the)-vikings and they who life received
gengu á hendr þeim brœðrum. Ok eftir þetta fara þeir
went into (the)-hands of-them brothers And after this go they
á fund Aðils konungs, ok sögðu honum þessi tíðindi;
to (the)-meeting of-Adils king and told him these tidings
konungr þakkar þeim vel þrekvirki þetta. Svipdagr hafði
(the)-king thanks them well for-feat this Svipdag had
fengit tvau sár á höndum; hann hafði mikil sár á
got two wounds on (the)-hands he had great wounds on
höfði, ok var einsýnn alla æfi síðan; liggr hann um hríð
(the)-head and was one-eyed all life afterward lies he for a-while
í sárum þessum, ok grœddi Yrsa drotning hann. Enn þá
in wounds these and healed Yrsa (the)-queen him But when
hann var orðinn vel heill, þá sagði hann konungi, at hann
he was become well whole then said he to-(the)-king that he
vildi í burtu þaðan: vil ek sœkja heim þann konung, er
wished off away thence will I seek home that king who

meiri sóma vill til vár gera, enn þú, konungr; illa hefir þú
more honor will to us do than thou king ill hast thou
launað mér landvörn, ok slíkan sigr, sem vér höfum yðr
repaid me land-defense and such victory as we have for-you
unnit. Aðils konungr bað hann heima vera, ok lézt mundu
won Adils king bade him home be and professed would
gera allvel til þeira bræðra, ok kvaðst enga skyldu
do very-well toward them brothers and said-of-himself none should
meta fram yfir þá. Svipdagr vill ekki annat, enn ríða
value forward over them Svipdag wishes not other than ride
burt, ok mest fyrir þat, at Aðils konungr kom eigi fyrr
away and most for that that Adils king came not before
til bardagans, enn lokit var, því hann var tvískiftr í, hvárr
to the-fight than ended was because he was two-minded in which
sigrinn hlyti, Svipdagr eða berserkir, þvíat konungr var þá
the-victory should-get Svipdag or (the)-berserks because (the)-king was then
í skógi einum, ok horfði þaðan á leik þeira, ok átti kost
in a-wood one and looked thence on game their and had choice
á at fara, þegar hann vildi, enn honum þótti raunar ekki
on to go when he wished but to-him seemed indeed not
máli skifta, þótt Svipdagr fengi ósigr ok styngi niðr nösum.
matter to-differ though Svipdag got defeat and stuck down (his)-nose

Þeir Svipdagr ok brœðr hans fara á fund Hrólfs konungs ok gerast hans menn

XXII · SVIPDAGR AND HIS BROTHERS JOIN HRÓLFR

Svipr names service with Hrólfr kraki in Denmark as the greatest honor, though he would rather his sons stayed home, and describes the king as generous, humble, gentle to the poor, and hard on the proud, and served by the greatest champions of the North. Hrólfr takes them in and seats them by Bjálki. When Hrólfr's twelve berserks return and challenge each man, Svipdagr draws his sword, and the king makes them equals. Hrólfr asks Yrsa for his father's wealth held by Aðils; she promises her help but warns of Aðils's greed.

Nú búast þeir brœðr í burt, ok stoðar ekki at
Now prepare-themselves they brothers off away and avails not to
hamla þeim. Aðils konungr spyrr eftir, hvert þeir ætli at
hinder them Adils king asks after whither they mean to
fara; þeir kváðust ekki svá ráð hafa gert fyrir því: enn
go they said-of-themselves not so plan have made for that but
skilja munu vér at sinni; vil ek nú kynna mér annarra
part shall we at (the)-time will I now acquaint myself with-other
manna siðu ok konunga, enn eldast eigi hér í Svíþjóð.
men's customs and kings' but grow-old not here in Sweden
Þeir ganga nú til hesta sinna, ok þakka drotningu vel þann
They go now to horses their and thank (the)-queen well for-that
sóma, sem hun hafði gert til Svipdags; stíga nú á hesta
honor which she had done toward Svipdag mount now on horses
sína ok ríða nú alla sína leið, þartil er þeir koma til
their and ride now all their way until when they come to
föður síns, ok spyrja hann ráða, hvat upp skal taka: eða
father their and ask him for-counsel what up shall take or
hvat skulum vér afsnúa? Hann kallaði þat mestan frama,
what shall we turn-to He called that (the)-greatest advancement

at vera með Hrólfi konungi í Danmörk ok köppum hans,
to be with Hrolf king in Denmark and champions his
ok þar er yðr vænast til nokkurs frama, til at stöðva
and there is for-you likeliest to any advancement to to curb
yðvarn ofsa, því ek hefi þat sannspurt, at þangat séu
your arrogance because I have that truly-learned that thither are
komnir enir mestu kappar á norðrlöndum. Hvernig er
come the greatest champions in (the)-northlands How is
honum háttat? segir Svipdagr. Faðir hans segir: Svá er mér
he mannered says Svipdag Father his says So is to-me
sagt af Hrólfi konungi, at hann sé örr ok stórgjöfull,
said of Hrolf king that he is generous and great-giving
trúfastr ok vinavandr, svá at hans jafningi mun eigi
faithful and careful-of-friends so that his equal will not
finnast; hann sparar eigi gull né gersemar nær við alla,
be-found he spares not gold nor treasures near with all
er þiggja vilja; hann er lálegr at líta, enn mikill at reyna
who receive will he is humble to look-at but great to try
ok torveldr, manna fríðastr, stórlátr við ómilda, enn
and difficult of-men fairest haughty toward (the)-ungentle but
ljúfr ok hógværr við vesæla, ok við alla þá, sem
gracious and meek toward (the)-wretched and toward all those who
ekki brjóta bág í móti honum; manna lítilátastr, svá at
not break strife in against him of-men humblest so that
jafnblítt svarar hann fátœkum sem ríkum; svá er hann
equally-kindly answers he (the)-poor as (the)-mighty so is he
mikill ágætismaðr, at hans nafn mun eigi fyrnast á meðan
a-great excellent-man that his name will not be-forgotten on while
veröldin er bygð; hann hefir ok skattgilt alla konunga þá,
the-world is inhabited he has also made-tributary all kings those
sem at eru í nánd honum, því allir vilja honum
who at are in (the)-neighborhood of-him because all will him

fúsir þjóna. Svipdagr segir: Hér hefir þú þá sögu at segja,
eager serve Svipdag says Here hast thou then (the)-tale to tell
at ek em ráðinn í, at fara á fund Hrólfs konungs
that I am resolved in to go to (the)-meeting of-Hrolf king
ok allir vér brœðr, ef hann vill taka við oss. Svipr bóndi
and all we brothers if he will take with us Svip farmer
mælti: Þér munuð ráða ferðum yðar ok athöfnum, enn bezt
spoke You will decide journeys your and doings but best
þætti mér, at þér værið heima með mér; þeir kváðu,
would-seem to-me that you were home with me they said
at ekki mundi þess tjá at leita. Síðan báðu þeir föður
that not would of-that avail to seek Then bade they father
sinn vel lifa ok svá móður, enn þeir fara leið sína á burt,
their well live and so mother but they go way their off away
ok alt þar til, er þeir kómu á fund Hrólfs konungs.
and all there till when they came to (the)-meeting of-Hrolf king
Svipdagr gekk þegar fyrir konung ok kvaddi hann; konungr
Svipdag went at-once before (the)-king and greeted him (the)-king
spyrr, hverr hann væri. Svipdagr segir honum nafn sitt, ok
asks who he were Svipdag tells him name his and
svá allra þeira ok kveðst hafa verit með Aðils konungi
so of-all them and says-of-himself have been with Adils king
um hríð. Hrólfr konungr mælti: Hvar fyrir fórstu hingat,
for a-while Hrolf king spoke Where for wentest-thou hither
því ekki er mikil vinátta á milli Aðils ok várra manna?
because not is great friendship on between Adils and our men
Svipdagr sagði: Veit ek þat, herra, þó vil ek leitast við
Svipdag said Know I that lord yet will I try-myself to
at gerast yðarr maðr, ef kostr er á, ok vér brœðr allir,
to become your man if choice is on(-it) and we brothers all
enn þó mun yðr þykja lítit koma til vár. Konungr segir:
but yet will to-you seem little come to us (The)-king says

Ekki hafða ek þat ætlat, at gera mér vini af mönnum
Not had I that intended to make for-myself friends of (the)-men
Aðils konungs, enn fyrst þér hafið sótt á minn fund, þá
of-Adils king but since you have sought to my meeting then
mun ek taka við ykkr, því at ek hygg, at sá hafi betr,
will I take with you because that I think that he have better
er ykkr vísar ekki frá, því at ek sé, at þið eruð gildir
who you turns not away because that I see that you are worthy
garpar; hefi ek spurt, at þit hafið mikla frægð unnit, drepit
warriors have I heard that you have great fame won killed
berserki Aðils konungs ok unnit mörg þrekvirki önnur.
(the)-berserks of-Adils king and won many feats other
Hvar vísar þú mér til sætis? sagði Svipdagr. Konungr segir:
Where showest thou me to seat said Svipdag (The)-king says
Sitið hjá þeim manni, er Bjálki heitir, ok látið liggja
Sit-ye beside that man who Bjalki is-called and let lie
tólf manna rúm innar fyrir ykkr. Heitit hafði Svipdagr
of-twelve men room further-in for you Promised had Svipdag
Aðils konungi at koma til hans, áðr hann færi í burt. Nú
to-Adils king to come to him before he went off away Now
ganga þeir bræðr til rúms þess, sem konungr hafði vísat
go they brothers to room that which (the)-king had shown
þeim. Svipdagr spurði Bjálka, því þau rúm skyldi auð liggja
them Svipdag asked Bjalki why those rooms should empty lie
innar frá þeim. Bjálki segir, at þeir siti þar berserkir tólf
further-in from them Bjalki says that they sit there (the)-berserks twelve
konungsins, þá þeir kœmi; þeir vóru þá í hernaði. Skúr
of-the-king when they came they were then in raiding Skur
heitir dóttir Hrólfs konungs, enn önnur Drífa. Drífa var
is-called (the)-daughter of-Hrolf king but (the)-other Drifa Drifa was
heima með konunginum, ok allra kvenna kurteisust. Drífu
home with the-king and of-all women most-courteous Drifa

var vel til þeira brœðra, ok þokkaði alt heldr vel fyrir
was well toward them brothers and liked all rather well for
þeim. Svá fór nú fram um sumarit, þar til berserkir kómu
them So went now forward over the-summer there till (the)-berserks came
heim um haustit til hirðarinnar; ok eftir siðum sínum þá
home in the-autumn to the-court and after customs their then
gengu þeir fyrir hvern mann, þá þeir kómu í höllina, ok
went they before each man when they came into the-hall and
spurði sá, er fyrir þeim gekk, hvárt sá teldist jafnsnjallr
asked he who before them went whether he counted-himself equally-valiant
honum, sem fyrir sat, ok leituðu menn sér ýmsra
with-him who before sat and sought men for-themselves various
atkvæða um þat, sem þeim þótti bezt sóma, ok mátti þat
words about that which to-them seemed best beseem and might that
þó heyra á orðum hvers, at þá þótti sik mikit vanta
yet hear in (the)-words of-each that then seemed(-it) themselves much lack
á, at vera jafnsnjalla; ok nú gengr hann fyrir Svipdag, ok
in to be equally-valiant and now goes he before Svipdag and
spyrr, hvárt hann þættist jafnsnjallr. Svipdagr sprettr upp,
asks whether he thought-himself equally-valiant Svipdag springs up
ok bregðr sverði, ok kveðst í engan stað ósnjallari enn
and draws (the)-sword and says-of-himself in no place less-valiant than
hann. Berserkr mælti: Högðu þá í hjálminn. Svipdagr
he (The)-berserk spoke Hew-thou then into the-helmet Svipdag
gjörði svá, ok beit ekki á, ok síðan, vildu þeir berjast.
did so and bit not on(-it) and then would they fight
Hrólfr konungr hljóp í milli þeira, ok sagði þeim skyldi
Hrolf king leaped in between them and told them should
þat ekki hlýðast, ok skyldu þeir heita jafnir þaðan í frá:
that not be-allowed and should they be-called equals thence in from
ok báðir mínir vinir; ok eftir þat sættust þeir, ok eru
and both my friends and after that were-reconciled they and are

jafnan á einu ráði, liggja í hernaði ok hafa sigr, hvar
ever of one counsel lie in raiding and have victory wherever
sem þeir kómu. Hrólfr konungr sendi menn til Svíþjóðar
as they came Hrolf king sent men to Sweden
á fund Yrsu drotningar móður sinnar, ok bað hana at
to (the)-meeting of-Yrsa (the)-queen mother his and bade her to
senda sér fé þat, sem Helgi konungr hafði átt, faðir
send to-him wealth that which Helgi king had owned father
hans, ok Aðils konungr hefði tekit til sín, þá er Helgi
his and Adils king had taken to himself then when Helgi
konungr var drepinn. Yrsa kvað þat maklegt, þó hun kœmi
king was killed Yrsa said that fitting if she brought
því til áleiðis, ef henni væri þat mögulegt: enn ef þú leitar
that to on-way if for-her were that possible but if thou seekest
sjálfr eftir fénu, þá skal ek þér holl í ráðum, son
thyself after the-wealth then shall I to-thee (be)-loyal in counsels son
minn, enn Aðils konungr er maðr svá fégjarn, at hann
my but Adils king is a-man so greedy-for-wealth that he
hirðir aldri, hvat hann vinnr til þess, ok svá bað hun segja
heeds never what he does for that and so bade she tell
Hrólfi konungi, ok sendi honum þarmeð sœmilegar gjafir.
Hrolf king and sent him therewith honorable gifts

Hernaðr Hrólfs konungs. — Hrólfr konungr skattgildir Hjörvarð konung mág sinn

XXIII · HRÓLFR MAKES HJÖRVARÐR HIS TRIBUTARY

Hrólfr raids widely, makes the kings he meets tributary, and draws the greatest champions to Hleiðargarðr, his magnificent seat in Denmark. His half-sister Skuld is married to King Hjörvarðr. At a feast Hrólfr hands Hjörvarðr his sword while he loosens his belt, then invokes the custom that whoever holds another's sword so is his underling. Hjörvarðr, angry, pays tribute. So ends Svipdagr's tale.

Hrólfr konungr liggr nú í hernaði, ok dvelst nú fyrir þat,
Hrolf king lies now in raiding and delays now for that
at hann fari til fundar við Aðils konung; hann kemr nú
that he go to a-meeting with Adils king he brings now
undir sik miklum afla, ok alla konunga, sem hann finnr,
under himself great strength and all kings whom he finds
þá gerir hann skattgilda undir sik, ok bar þat mest til,
then makes he tributary under himself and bore that most to(-it)
at allir enir mestu kappar vildu með honum vera ok engum
that all the greatest champions would with him be and no
öðrum þjóna, því hann var miklu mildari at fé enn
other serve because he was much more-generous with wealth than
nokkurir konungar aðrir. Hrólfr konungr setti þar höfuðstað
any kings other Hrolf king set there capital
sinn, sem Hleiðargarðr heitir; þat er í Danmörk, ok er
his which Hleidargard is-called that is in Denmark and is
mikil borg ok sterk, ok meiri rausn ok hoffrakt var þar,
a-great fortress and strong and more magnificence and pomp was there
enn nokkurs staðar, ok í öllu, því sem til stórlætis kom, eða
than any where and in all that which to grandeur came or
nokkurr hafði spurn af. Hjörvarðr hét einn ríkr konungr;
any had news of Hjorvard was-called one mighty king

hann fekk Skuldar dóttur Helga konungs, enn systur Hrólfs
he married Skuld daughter of-Helgi king but sister of-Hrolf
konungs; þat var gert með ráði Aðils konungs ok Yrsu
king that was done with (the)-counsel of-Adils king and of-Yrsa
drotningar ok Hrólfs bróður hennar. Ok eitthvert sinn bauð
(the)-queen and of-Hrolf brother her And one time invited
Hrólfr konungr Hjörvarði mági sínum til veizlu. Þat
Hrolf king Hjorvard kinsman-by-marriage his to a-feast It
var einn dag, er hann var at veizlunni, at svá bar til,
was one day when he was at the-feast that so happened to(-it)
at þeir vóru úti staddir konungarnir, at Hrólfr konungr
that they were outside placed the-kings that Hrolf king
brá brókabelti sínu, ok fekk Hjörvarði konungi á meðan
loosed breeches-belt his and gave to-Hjorvard king on while
sverð sitt; ok sem Hrólfr konungr hafði brugðit um sik
sword his and when Hrolf king had drawn about himself
aftr brókabeltinu, tók hann aftr við sverðinu, ok mælti til
again the-breeches-belt took he back with the-sword and spoke to
Hjörvarðs konungs: Þat vitu við báðir, sagði hann, at þat
Hjorvard king That know we-two both said he that that
hefir lengi verit mælt, at sá skal vera undirmaðr annars
has long been said that he shall be underling of-(the)-other
jafnan síðan, er tekr við sverði annars, á meðan hann
ever after who takes with (the)-sword of-another on while he
bregðr brókabelti; skaltu nú vera undirkonungr minn, ok
loosens (his)-breeches-belt shalt-thou now be under-king my and
þola þat vel sem aðrir. Hjörvarðr varð þessu ákaflega reiðr,
suffer that well as others Hjorvard became at-this exceedingly angry
ok verðr þó at láta svá standa; ferr heim við svá búit,
and must yet to let so stand goes home with so done
ok unir illa við sinn hlut; seldi þó skatt Hrólfi konungi
and bears-it ill with his lot paid though tribute to-Hrolf king

eftir því, sem aðrir hans undirkonungar, þeir sem honum
after that as other his under-kings those who to-him
áttu hlýðni at veita; ok endar hér Svipdags þátt.
owed obedience to give and ends here Svipdag's tale

BÖÐVARS ÞÁTTR

Frá Hringi konungi ok kvánfangi hans

XXIV · KING HRINGR MARRIES HVÍT

Hringr, king over Uppdalir in the north of Norway, has a son Björn. When the queen dies, Hringr's council urges him to marry again, but the men he sends south to woo for him are driven by storms to Finnmark. There they find two women living alone, Ingibjörg, mistress of the king of the Finns, and her daughter Hvít, hidden from an unwanted suitor. Hvít leaves the answer to her mother, who consents though the girl's father is away and unasked, and Hringr, getting old, marries her at once despite her poverty.

Þar er nú til máls at taka, at norðr í Noregi fyrir
There is now to speech to take that north in Norway over
Uppdölum réð sá konungr, er Hringr hét. Hann átti
Uppdalir ruled that king who Hring was-called He had
þann son, er Björn hét. Þat er nú sagt, at drotning
that son who Bjorn was-called It is now said that (the)-queen
andaðist, ok þótti þat mikill skaði konungi ok mörgum
died and seemed that a-great loss to-(the)-king and to-many
öðrum út í frá. Landsmenn ok ráðuneyti hans báðu hann
others out in from (The)-land-men and council his bade him
kvángast aftr, ok þat verðr, at hann sendir menn suðr í
marry again and that happens that he sends men south into
lönd at biðja sér konu; enn á móti þeim kómu andviðri
lands to woo for-himself a-wife but on against them came head-winds

mikil ok stórir stormar, ok verða nú at snúa stöfnum ok
great and great storms and must now to turn (the)-prows and
halda undan veðrinu; ok þar kemr máli, at þá rekr
hold away-from the-weather and there comes (the)-matter that them (it)-drives
norðr á Finnmörk ok vóru þar um vetrinn. Þeir fóru einn
north to Finnmark and were there over the-winter They went one
dag á land upp, ok kómu at húsi einu; þar sátu inni tvær
day on land up and came to a-house one there sat inside two
konur, vænar at áliti; þær fögnuðu þeim vel, ok spurðu,
women fair in looks they welcomed them well and asked
hvaðan þeir væri at komnir. Þeir sögðu alt um ferðir sínar,
whence they were at come They told all about journeys their
ok hvat at erendum var; þeir spurðu, hvaða konum þær
and what of errands was they asked what women they
væri, eða fyrir hverja sök þær væri komnar þar einmana ok
were or for what reason they were come there alone and
svá langt frá öðrum mönnum, svá fríðar konur ok vænar.
so far from other men so fair women and handsome
Sú eldri sagði: Til als berr nokkut, sveinar, vér erum hér
The elder said To all bears something boys we are here
fyrir þær sakir, at einn ríkr konungr bað dóttur minnar,
for that reason that a mighty king wooed daughter my
enn hun vildi ekki eiga hann, enn hann hét henni
but she would not marry him but he promised her
afarkostum aftr í mót, ok því hefi ek hana hér í leyni,
hard-terms back in return and therefore have I her here in hiding
á meðan faðir hennar ekki kemr heim, því hann liggr í
on while father her not comes home because he lies in
hernaði. Þeir spurðu, hverr hennar faðir væri; móðir hennar
raiding They asked who her father were mother her
sagði: Hun er dóttir Finna konungs. Þeir spurðu, hvat
said She is (the)-daughter (the)-Finns' king They asked what

þær héti. Sú eldri sagði: Ek heiti Ingibjörg, enn Hvít
they were-called The elder said I am-called Ingibjorg but Hvit
heitir dóttir mín; er ek frilla Finna konungs. Ein mær
is-called daughter my I am (the)-mistress (the)-Finns' king One maid
var þar at þjóna þeim. Konungsmönnum leizt vel á þær, ok
was there to serve them To-the-king's-men seemed well of them and
þat er ráðagerð þeira, at leitast eftir, ef Hvít vildi fara með
that is (the)-plan their to seek after(-it) if Hvit would go with
þeim ok giftast Hringi konungi; bar sá þetta mál upp fyrir
them and marry Hring king bore he this matter up before
hana, sem fyrir konungserendum var. Hun svaraði þessu ekki
her who for (the)-king's-errands was She answered this not
fljótt, enn veik þó til forsjá móður sinnar. Svá er, sem
quickly but turned yet to (the)-foresight of-mother her So is as
mælt er, at úr hverju vandræði verðr nokkut at ráða, sagði
said is that out-of each difficulty must something to decide said
móðir hennar, ok þyki mér illa, at faðir hennar er gerðr
mother her and seems to-me ill that father her is made
fornspurðr at þessu, enn þó verðr á þetta at hætta; ef hun
unasked about this but yet must on this to venture if she
skal at nokkuru nær vera; eftir þetta býst hun til ferðar
shall in any-way nearer be after this prepares she for (the)-journey
með þeim. Síðan fóru þeir leið sína, ok fundu Hring konung,
with them Then went they way their and found Hring king
ok þegar fréttu sendimenn eftir, hvárt konungr vildi eiga
and at-once asked (the)-messengers after(-it) whether (the)-king would marry
þessa kvinnu, eða fœri hun aftr sömu leið. Konungi
this woman or (whether)-went she back (the)-same way To-(the)-king
leizt vel á vífit, ok gerði þegar brullaup til hennar;
seemed well of the-woman and made at-once (the)-wedding to her

vill hann ekki gefa gaum at, þótt at hun sé eigi rík; er
will he not give heed to(-it) though that she be not rich is
konungr nokkut við aldr, ok fanst þat brátt á drotningu.
(the)-king somewhat in years and was-found that soon on (the)-queen

Hvít drotning leggr á Björn konungsson, at hann verði at híðbirni

XXV · HVÍT LAYS A SPELL ON BJÖRN

Björn loves Bera, daughter of a wealthy churl and old champion nearby. Hringr goes raiding and leaves Björn at home with Hvít, who is unpopular and makes advances to the prince, saying they should share a bed rather than she keep so old a husband. Björn strikes her and pushes her away. She strikes him with a wolfskin glove and dooms him to become a fierce bear that eats his father's cattle and never leaves the spell.

Karl einn átti bú þar skamt frá konungi; hann átti
A-churl one had a-farm there short from (the)-king he had
sér konu ok dóttur eina barna, er Bera hét; hun var
for-himself a-wife and daughter one of-children who Bera was-called she was
á ungum aldri ok væn at áliti. Björn konungsson ok Bera
in young age and fair in looks Bjorn (the)-king's-son and Bera
karlsdóttir léku barnleikum saman, ok felst vel á með
(the)-churl's-daughter played children's-games together and fell well on between
þeim. Karl var auðigr at fé, ok hafði lengi legit í
them (The)-churl was wealthy in property and had long lain in
hernaði á unga aldri, ok var enn mesti kappi. Þau Bera ok
raiding in young age and was the greatest champion They Bera and
Björn unnu hvárt öðru mikit, ok hittust þau jafnan; liðu nú
Bjorn loved each other much and met they ever passed now
svá stundir fram, at ekki verðr til tíðinda; þroskast Björn
so times forward that nothing becomes to tidings grows Bjorn

konungsson mikit, ok gerist hann bæði mikill ok sterkr;
(the)-king's-son much and becomes he both big and strong
hann var vel mannaðr um allar iðróttir. Hringr konungr var
he was well accomplished in all skills Hring king was
löngum úr landi ok í hernaði, enn Hvít var heima, ok
long out-of (the)-land and in raiding but Hvit was home and
stjórnaði landi; ekki var hun vinsæl af alþýðu, enn
governed (the)-land not was she popular with (the)-common-people but
við Björn lét hún allblítt, enn hann þektist þat lítt. Ok
with Bjorn behaved she very-kindly but he accepted that little And
eitt sinn, er konungr fór heiman, rœddi drotning við Hring
one time when (the)-king went from-home talked (the)-queen with Hring
konung, at Björn sonr hans skyldi heima vera með henni
king that Bjorn son his should home be with her
til landstjórnar; konungi þótti þat ráðlegt; gerðist drotning
for land-government To-(the)-king seemed that advisable became (the)-queen
nú ríklunduð ok drambsöm. Konungr sagði syni sínum Birni,
now imperious and arrogant (The)-king told son his Bjorn
at hann skuli vera heima, ok gæta lands með drotningu;
that he shall be home and guard (the)-land with (the)-queen
Björn sagði sér lítit um þat vera, ok sagði, at sér
Bjorn said for-himself little about that be and said that for-him
sé stórilla til drotningar; konungr sagði, at hann skyldi
(it)-is very-ill toward (the)-queen (the)-king said that he should
eftir vera; ferr konungr nú úr landi með miklu fjölmenni.
behind be goes (the)-king now out-of (the)-land with great multitude
Björn gengr nú heim eftir viðtal þeira föður hans, ok þótti
Bjorn goes now home after talk their of-father his and seemed
mjök sinn veg hvárum þeira; hann gekk til rúms síns, ok
much his-own way to-each of-them he went to room his and
var heldr fákátr, ok var rauðr sem blóð; drotning gengr til
was rather unmerry and was red as blood (the)-queen goes to

tals við hann ok vill gleðja hann, ok mælti til vináttu við
talk with him and will gladden him and spoke to friendship with
Björn; hann bað hana í burtu fara; hun gerir svá at sinni.
Bjorn he bade her off away go she does so at (the)-time
Oft kom hun þó at máli við hann, ok sagði, at þat væri
Often came she yet at speech with him and said that that were
vel fallit, at þau bygði eina rekkju á meðan konungr væri
well fitting that they occupied one bed on while (the)-king were
í burtu, ok kallaði miklu betri þeira samvistu, enn þat hun
off away and called much better their living-together than that she
ætti svá gamlan mann, sem Hringr konungr var. Björn tekr
had so old a-man as Hring king was Bjorn takes
þessu máli þunglega, ok sló hana kinnhest mikinn, ok bað
this matter heavily and struck her a-cheek-blow great and bade
hana dragast í burt, ok hratt henni frá sér. Hun kvaðst
her draw-herself off away and pushed her from himself She said-of-herself
þessu óvön, at hún væri hrökt eða barin: ok þyki þér
to-this unused that she were pushed or beaten and seems to-thee
betra, Björn, at spenna heldr karlsdóttur, ok er þér þat
better Bjorn to embrace rather a-churl's-daughter and is for-thee that
maklegt, sem von er á, ok svívirðilegra, enn njóta minnar
fitting as expectation is of and more-disgraceful than to-enjoy my
ástar ok blíðu, ok væri þat ekki fjarri, þótt nokkut kœmi í
love and kindness and were that not far-off though something came in
mót þrá þinni ok heimsku; hun lýstr nú til hans með
return for-obstinacy thy and folly she strikes now at him with
úlfhanzka, ok segir, at hann skyldi verða at einum híðbirni
a-wolfskin-glove and says that he should become to a lair-bear
ólmum ok grimmum: ok nýta þér þó enga fœðslu aðra,
fierce and grim and use for-thee yet no food other
enn fé föður þíns; skaltu drepa þat þér til matar,
than (the)-cattle of-father thy shalt-thou kill that for-thee to food

meirr enn dœmi séu til, ok aldri skaltu úr þessum
more than examples be to(-it) and never shalt-thou out-of these
álögum fara, ok skal þér þessi minning verri enn engin.
spells go and shall for-thee this memory worse than none

Drepinn Björn konungsson

XXVI · BJÖRN IS KILLED

Björn vanishes, and a great gray bear kills the king's cattle. Bera knows Björn's eyes in the bear, follows it to a cave, and lives with him, a beast by day and a man by night. Foreseeing his death, he gives her a ring, warns her not to eat the bear's flesh, since she carries three sons, and tells her of a chest with three compartments, its runes naming each son's share, and of three weapons fixed in the rock. The next day the hunt surrounds and kills the bear; Bera asks the king for what lies under its left shoulder and takes the ring.

Eftir þat hverfr Björn í burt, ok veit enginn, hvat af
After that vanishes Bjorn off away and knows no-one what of
honum verðr; ok er menn sakna Björns, þá er hans farit
him becomes and when men miss Bjorn then is for-him gone
at leita, ok finst hann hvergi, sem líklegt er. Frá því er nú
to search and is-found he nowhere as likely is Of that is now
at segja, at fé konungs er drepit niðr at handamáli,
to tell that (the)-cattle of-(the)-king is killed down to hand-count
ok einn grábjörn legst á þat, bæði mikill ok grimmlegr.
and one gray-bear lies-in-wait on it both big and grim
Eitt kveld berr þat til, at karlsdóttir sér þenna enn
One evening happens that to(-it) that (the)-churl's-daughter sees this the
grimma björn; björn ferr at henni, ok lætr allblítt við
grim bear (the)-bear goes to her and behaves very-kindly with
hana; í þessum birni þykist hun kenna augu Björns
her in this bear thinks-herself she know (the)-eyes of-Bjorn

konungssonar, ok forðaðist hun þat lítt; dýrit gengr þá frá
(the)-king's-son and shunned she it little the-beast goes then from
henni, enn hun ferr eftir því, ok alt til þess þat kemr at
her but she goes after it and all till that it comes to
helli nokkurum; ok sem hun kemr at hellinum, þá er maðr
a-cave some and when she comes to the-cave then is a-man
fyrir, ok heilsar Beru karlsdóttr; hun kennir, at þetta
before(-her) and greets Bera (the)-churl's-daughter she knows that this
er Björn Hringsson, ok verðr þar mikill fagnaðarfundr. Þar
is Bjorn Hring's-son and becomes there a-great joyful-meeting There
eru þau í hellinum um hríð, því hun vildi ekki skiljast
are they in the-cave for a-while because she would not part
við hann, á meðan hun hafði kost; hann kallar henni þat
with him on while she had choice he calls to-her that
ósœmilegt at vera þar hjá honum, því hann sé dýr um
unseemly to be there with him because he be a-beast by
daga, enn maðr um nætr. Hringr konungr kemr nú heim
days but a-man by nights Hring king comes now home
úr hernaðinum, ok er honum sagt, hver tíðindi at til hafa
from the-raiding and is to-him told what tidings that to have
borit á meðan hann hefir verit í burt: hvarf Björns
borne on while he has been off away (the)-vanishing of-Bjorn
sonar hans, ok þat annat, um þat mikla dýr, sem komit
son his and that other about that great beast which come
væri í landit, ok mest legðist á sjálfs hans fé. Drotning
were into the-land and most lay-in-wait on self his cattle (The)-queen
eggjaði fast at láta drepa dýrit, enn þó frestaðist þat um
urged hard to have kill the-beast but yet was-delayed that for
hríð; lætr konungr sér fátt um þetta finnast, ok þykir
a-while lets (the)-king for-himself little about this be-found and seems
með undarlegu móti vera. Einhverja nótt er þau Bera vóru
with strange manner to-be Some night when they Bera were

í rekkju sinni ok Björn konungsson, tók Björn til orða
in bed their and Bjorn (the)-king's-son took Bjorn to words
ok mælti: Svá grunar mik, at banadagr minn muni vera á
and spoke So suspects me that death-day my will be on
morgun, ok munu þeir fá mik veiddan, enda þykir mér
morrow and will they get me hunted and-indeed seems to-me
ekki gaman at lífinu fyrir ósköpum þeim, sem á mér liggja,
not pleasure in the-life for spells those which on me lie
þó þat eina sé mér til yndis, sem við erum bæði, enn
though that one be for-me for delight which we-two are both but
þó mun því nú bregða. Hring þenna mun ek gefa þér,
yet will that now change Ring this will I give thee
er undir vinstri hendi mér er. Þú munt sjá liðit á
which under left arm my is Thou wilt see the-troop on
morgin, sem at mér sœkir, ok þá ek er dauðr, farðu til
morrow which at me seeks and when I am dead go-thou to
konungsins, ok biddu hann at gefa þér þat, sem er undir
the-king and ask him to give thee that which is under
bóg dýrsins vinstra megin, enn hann mun því játa
(the)-shoulder of-the-beast on-(the)-left side but he will that grant
þér; drotning mun gruna þik, þá er þú ætlar í burt,
thee (the)-queen will suspect thee then when thou meanest off away
ok mun hun gefa þér at eta af dýrs slátrinu, enn þat
and will she give thee to eat of (the)-beast's flesh but that
skyldir þú eigi eta, því þú ert kona eigi heil, sem þú
shouldst thou not eat because thou art a-woman not whole as thou
veizt, ok muntu fœða sveina þrjá, er við munum eiga,
knowest and wilt-thou bear boys three whom we-two shall have
ok á þeim mun þat sjá, ef þú etr af dýrs slátrinu,
and on them will that show if thou eatest of (the)-beast's flesh
enn drotning þessi er et mesta tröll. Síðan far nú heim
but queen this is the greatest troll Then go-thou now home

til föður þíns, ok þar muntu fœða sveinana; einn mun þér
to father thy and there wilt-thou bear the-boys one will to-thee
þó verstr þykja; ok ef þú mátt eigi annast þá heima fyrir
yet worst seem and if thou mayest not care-for them home for
ósköpum þeira ok ófyrirleitni, leiddu þá í burtu, ok farðu
spells their and recklessness lead-thou them off away and go-thou
hingat til hellisins með þá. Hér muntu sjá kistu með þremr
hither to the-cave with them Here wilt-thou see a-chest with three
gólfum; þat munu segja rúnir þær, sem þar eru hjá, hvat
floors that will say runes those which there are beside what
hverr þeira skal eignast; vápn þrjú eru í berginu, ok skal
each of-them shall own weapons three are in the-rock and shall
þat hverr hafa, sem honum er ætlat; sá, sem fyrst kemr
that each have as for-him is intended he who first comes
til sonr okkar, skal Þórir heita, annarr Elgfróði, þriði
to(-it) son of-us-two shall Thorir be-called (the)-second Elk-Frodi (the)-third
Böðvarr, ok þyki mér þess líkara, at þeir verði eigi litlir
Bodvar and seems to-me that likelier that they become not little
fyrir sér, ok þeira nöfn munu lengi uppi vera. Hann segir
for themselves and their names will long up be He tells
henni fyrir marga hluti, ok steypist síðan bjarnarhamrinn
her before-hand many things and plunges then the-bear-skin
yfir hann, ok gengr björninn svá út, ok hun eftir honum,
over him and goes the-bear so out and she after him
ok litast um, ok þá sér hun komit mikit lið fram fyrir
and looks about and then sees she come a-great troop forth before
fjallsöxlina, ok fara margir hundar ok stórir fyrir liðinu.
the-fell-shoulder and go many hounds and great before the-troop
Björninn rennr nú frá hellinum ok með fjallinu fram; koma
The-bear runs now from the-cave and along the-fell forth come
hundarnir ok konungsmennirnir í móti honum, ok varð
the-hounds and the-king's-men in against him and became

hann þeim torsóttr; meiddi hann marga menn fyrir þeim,
he for-them hard-to-take maimed he many men before them
áðr hann yrði sóttr, ok alla hunda deyddi hann. Þar kom
before he were overcome and all hounds killed he There came
at þeir slógu hring um hann, ok sveimaði hann þá innan
to they struck a-ring around him and ranged he then inside
um hringinn, ok sér, í hvert efni komit er, at hann
around the-ring and sees into what state come is that he
fær eigi undan komizt; snýr hann þá þangat, sem konungr
gets not away come turns he then thither where (the)-king
stendr ok þrífr þann mann, sem næstr stóð honum, ok reif
stands and seizes that man who nearest stood him and tore
hann kvikan í sundr; þá var björninn svá móðr, at hann
him alive in sunder then was the-bear so weary that he
kastaði sér flötum niðr; hlaupa þeir þá skjótt at ok
cast himself flat down run they then quickly at(-him) and
drepa hann. Þetta sér karlsdóttir; hun gengr at konungi,
kill him This sees (the)-churl's-daughter she goes to (the)-king
ok mælti: Vilit þér, herra, gefa mér þat, sem undir vinstra
and spoke Will you lord give me that which under (the)-left
bóg dýrsins er? Konungr játaði því; sagði þat eitt
shoulder of-the-beast is (The)-king agreed to-that said that one-thing
mundu þar vera, at honum mundi vel sóma at veita henni
would there be that to-him would well beseem to grant her
þat. Konungsmenn höfðu þá flegit björninn mjök; Bera gekk
that (The)-king's-men had then flayed the-bear much Bera went
þá at, ok tók í burtu hringinn ok varðveitti, enn eigi
then at(-it) and took off away the-ring and kept(-it) but not
sáu menn, hvat hun tók, enda var þar ekki eftir leitat.
saw men what she took and-indeed was there not after searched

Konungr spyrr, hver hun væri, því hann kendi hana eigi;
(The)-king asks who she were because he knew her not
hun sagði til sín, sem henni sýndist, ok annat enn var.
she told of herself as to-her seemed and other than (it)-was

Fæddir þeir Elgfróði, Þórir ok Böðvarr

XXVII · THE BIRTHS OF ELGFRÓÐI, ÞÓRIR, AND BÖÐVARR

At a feast Hvít forces Bera to eat one bite of the bear's meat and puts a second in her mouth; a crumb of it goes down before Bera spits it out. At her father's house she bears three sons: Elgfróði, an elk from the navel down; Þórir, with dog's feet, called hundsfótr; and Böðvarr, flawless and her favorite. They shoot up like grass and play so roughly that Elgfróði maims many men and kills some.

Konungr ferr nú heim ok Bera í ferð með konungi;
(The)-king goes now home and Bera in (the)-company with (the)-king
drotning var allkát, ok tók vel við henni, ok frétti,
(the)-queen was very-merry and took well with her and asked
hver hun væri; hun sagði, sem fyrr, eigi et sanna til.
who she were she told as before not the truth of(-it)
Drotning gerir nú veizlu mikla, ok lætr búa bjarnarslátrit
(The)-queen makes now a-feast great and has prepare the-bear's-meat
til fagnaðar mönnum: Karlsdóttir er í skemmu
for (the)-entertainment for-men (The)-churl's-daughter is in (the)-bower
drotningar, ok náir eigi burt at fara, því drotningu grunar,
of-(the)-queen and gets not away to go because (the)-queen suspects
hver hun muni vera, ok þar kemr drotning með disk vonum
who she would be and there comes (the)-queen with a-dish than-hopes
bráðara; var þar á bjarnarholdit, ok bað Beru neyta. Hun
sooner was there on(-it) the-bear's-flesh and bade Bera eat She
vildi eigi eta. Þetta eru firn mikil, segir drotning,
would not eat This is monstrous-things great says (the)-queen

at þú trunsar við fagnaði þessum, er drotning sjálf
that thou turnest-up-nose at entertainment this which (the)-queen herself
virðist at bjóða þér, ok tak við skjótt, ellegar skal þér
deigns to offer thee and take with(-it) quickly or-else shall for-thee
annarr verri; hun bitar fyrir hana, ok þat verðr af leiknum,
another worse she cuts-up for her and that becomes from the-game
at hun etr þann bita; drotning skerr þá annan, ok lætr
that she eats that bite (the)-queen cuts then another and puts(-it)
í munn henni, ok þar kemr lítit korn niðr af þeim bita,
in mouth her and there comes a-little grain down from that bite
ok sló þá úr munni sér, ok kveðst eigi meir mundu
and struck(-it) then out-of mouth her and says-of-herself not more would
eta, þó hun píndi hana eða deyddi. Drotning mælti: Vera
eat though she tortured her or killed (The)-queen spoke Be
kann, at nú dugi nokkut, ok hló at. Síðan fór Bera
can that now avail something and laughed at(-it) Then went Bera
í burt ok heim til föður síns; hun hefir óhœga höfn
off away and home to father her she has an-uneasy haven
meðferðar; hun sagði nú föður sínum alla málavöxtu um
of-condition she told now to-father her all state-of-affairs about
sitt ráð, hvernig háttat er; ok litlu síðarr tók hun sótt,
her counsel how arranged is and little later took she sickness
ok fœddi sveinbarn, þó nokkut með undarlegum hætti; þat
and bore a-boy-child though somewhat with strange manner that
var maðr upp, enn elgr niðr frá nafla; hann er nefndr
was man up but elk down from (the)-navel he is named
Elgfróði. Annarr sveinn kemr þar til, ok er kallaðr Þórir;
Elk-Frodi (The)-second boy comes there to(-it) and is called Thorir
hundsfœtr vóru á honum frá rist, ok því var hann
dog's-feet were on him from (the)-instep and therefore was he
kallaðr Þórir hundsfótr; hann var maðr fríðastr sýnum fyrir
called Thorir Hound's-Foot he was a-man fairest of-looks for

annat. Enn þriði sveinn kom til, ok var sá allra vænstr;
other The third boy came to(-it) and was he of-all handsomest
sá er kallaðr Böðvarr, ok var honum ekki neitt til lýta.
he is called Bodvar and was to-him not anything to blemish
Böðvari ann hun mest. Þeir renna nú upp sem gras; ok þá
Bodvar loves she most They shoot now up as grass and when
þeir eru at leikum með öðrum mönnum, eru þeir grimmir
they are at games with other men are they grim
ok óvægir um alt; fá menn harðleikit af þeim; meiðir
and ruthless in all get men hard-play from them maims
Fróði marga menn fyrir konungi, enn deyddi suma með öllu.
Frodi many men before (the)-king but killed some with all

Elgfróði vitjar fjár ok vápna eftir föður sinn ok legst út síðan

XXVIII · ELGFRÓÐI TAKES HIS INHERITANCE

At twelve Elgfróði, too strong for anyone to play with, decides to leave, and his mother shows him the cave. He cannot move the sword or the axe; only the short-sword comes free, and he complains of the division, trying to break it in the rock, where it sinks to the hilt. He leaves, becomes a robber on a mountain road, and builds himself a hut.

Svá fór fram um hríð, þar til at þeir eru tólf vetra gamlir;
So went forward for a-while there till that they are twelve winters old
þeir eru þá svá sterkir, at engir konungsmenn stóðust fyrir
they are then so strong that no king's-men stood before
þeim, ok mega þá ekki at leikum vera. Þá sagði Fróði
them and may then not at games be Then told Frodi
móður sinni, at hann vill fara í burt, ok má ek ekki
mother his that he will go off away and may I not
við menn eiga, því þeir eru ölmusur einar, ok meiðast
with men deal because they are weaklings only and are-hurt

strax, þá við er komit; hun sagði honum ekki hent í
at-once when with(-them) is come she told him not fitting in
fjölmenni fyrir óvægi sína. Móðir hans ferr nú með honum
company for ruthlessness his Mother his goes now with him
til hellisins, ok vísar honum til þess fjár, sem faðir hans
to the-cave and shows him to that wealth which father his
hafði honum ætlat, því Björn hafði þat alt ákveðit, hvat
had for-him intended because Bjorn had that all determined what
hverr skyldi hafa. Fróði vildi taka meira, ok náði ekki, því
each should have Frodi would take more and got not because
þat var minst féit, sem honum var ætlat; ok nú sér hann,
that was least the-wealth which for-him was intended and now sees he
hvar vápnin taka fram úr berginu; tekr hann fyrst til
where the-weapons stick forth out-of the-rock takes he first at
hjaltanna, ok er sverðit fast, svá hann náir því eigi; þá þrífr
the-hilts and is the-sword fast so he gets it not then grasps
hann til öxarskaftsins, ok er eigi lausara. Þá mælti Elgfróði:
he at the-axe-handle and is not looser Then spoke Elk-Frodi
Má vera at sá einn hafi ætlat, er gripum þessum hefir
May be that that-one only have intended who treasures these has
hér komit, at vápna skifti skuli fara eftir fjárskiftum
here brought that (the)-weapons' division shall go after (the)-wealth-divisions
öðrum; þrífr nú til heftisins, ok var þat þegar laust; þar
other grasps now at the-haft and was that at-once loose there
fylgði ein skálm heftinu; hann leit á skálmina um hríð,
followed a short-sword the-haft he looked at the-short-sword for a-while
ok mælti síðan: Ójafngjarn hefir sá verit, er þessum gripum
and spoke then Unfair has he been who these treasures
hefir átt at skifta; leggr nú skálminni tveim höndum í
has had to divide thrusts now the-short-sword with-two hands into
bergit, ok vill brjóta hana sundr, enn skálmin hljóp inn
the-rock and will break it asunder but the-short-sword ran in

í bergit, svá at skellist við heftit, enn þó brotnaði hun
into the-rock so that (it)-clashes to the-haft but yet broke it
ekki at heldr. Þá mælti Elgfróði: Hvat mun varða, hvernig
not the rather Then spoke Elk-Frodi What will matter how
ek ferr með óþokkagrip þenna, því ekki er örvænt, at bita
I go with ugly-treasure this because not is hopeless that bite
kunni. Eftir þat kvaddi hann móður sína at skilnaði. Fróði
(it)-can After that greeted he mother his at parting Frodi
ferr nú á kjalveg einn, ok gerist þar illvirkr ok drepr menn
goes now to a-ridge-road one and becomes there evil-doing and kills men
til fjár sér, ok smíðar sér skála ok býst þar um.
for wealth for-himself and builds for-himself a-hut and settles-himself there in

Þórir hundsfótr vitjar fjár ok vápna eftir föður sinn. Ferr á fund Elgfróða ok síðan til Gautlands

XXIX · ÞÓRIR BECOMES KING OF THE GAUTAR

Þórir takes the axe meant for him and visits Elgfróði, who draws his short-sword with a verse; Þórir answers with a verse and reveals himself. Elgfróði offers him half his plunder, which Þórir refuses, and sends him to Gautland, whose king has died: the Gautar choose as king the man who fills the great chair set for two. At the assembly Þórir alone fits it and is made king, and he is well liked and wins most of his many battles.

Hringr konungr þykist nú vita, hverjum kynstrum
Hring king thinks-himself now know what monsters
þetta muni gegna altsaman, ok hefir ekki um þat fyrir
this would mean all-together and has not about that before
alþýðu, ok lætr þó vera kyrt jafnt sem áðr. Litlu
(the)-common-people and lets yet be quiet even as before Little
síðarr beiðist Þórir hundsfótr at fara í burt, enn móðir hans
later asks Thorir Hound's-Foot to go off away but mother his

vísar honum til hellisins, ok svá til þess fjár, sem honum
directs him to the-cave and so to that wealth which for-him
var ætlat, ok segir honum til vápnanna, ok bað hann taka
was intended and tells him of the-weapons and bade him take
öxina, ok kvað hun svá föður hans hafa fyrir mælt; síðan
the-axe and said she so father his have before spoken then
fór Þórir í burt, ok bað móður sína vel lifa. Hann þrífr
went Thorir off away and bade mother his well live He grasps
fyrst til hjaltanna, ok er sverðit fast; þá tekr hann í
first at the-hilts and is the-sword fast then takes he at
heftit, ok er öxin laus, því hun var honum ætluð; síðan
the-haft and is the-axe loose because it was for-him intended then
tekr hann féit, ok ferr leið sína; hann leggr svá leið,
takes he the-wealth and goes way his he lays so (his)-way
at hann ferr fyrst á fund Elgfróða, bróður síns; hann
that he goes first to (the)-meeting of-Elk-Frodi brother his he
ferr inn í skála hans, ok sezt niðr í sætit, ok lætr síga
goes in into hut his and sits down in the-seat and lets sink
höttinn. Litlu síðarr kemr Fróði heim, ok lítr ekki hýrlega
the-hood Little later comes Frodi home and looks not kindly
til ens komna manns, bregðr nú skálminni ok mælti:
at the come man draws now the-short-sword and spoke

Grenjar skálm,
Howls (the)-short-sword
gengr úr slíðrum,
goes out-of (the)-sheath
minnist hönd
remembers (the)-hand
hildar verka,
of-battle (the)-works

ok keyrir niðr á stokkinn hjá sér, ok gerist mjök ólmr
and drives (it)-down on the-bedstead beside himself and becomes very fierce
ok illilegr. Þórir kvað þá:
and evil-looking Thorir spoke then

Enn ek læt víðs
But I let (the)-wood's
á vegi öðrum
on way other
öxi mína
axe my
jafnt hljóð bera.
even sound bear

Ok þá duldist Þórir ekki lengr, ok kendi þá Fróði bróður
And then hid-himself Thorir not longer and knew then Frodi brother
sinn, ok bauð honum alt at helmingi við sik, þat sem þá
his and offered him all at half with himself that which then
hafði hann samandregit, því þar skorti eigi auð mikinn.
had he gathered because there lacked not wealth great
Þórir vill þat eigi þiggja; dvelst hann þar um hríð, ok fór
Thorir will that not receive stays he there for a-while and went
í burt síðan. Elgfróði vísaði honum til Gautlands, ok sagði
off away then Elk-Frodi directed him to Gautland and told
honum, at nýdauðr sé konungr þeira Gautanna, ok bað hann
him that newly-dead be (the)-king of-them of-the-Gauts and bade him
koma í ríki þeira. Hann sagði honum fyrir marga hluti:
come into realm their He told him before-hand many things
þat eru lög þeira Gautanna, at þar er stefnt fjölment
that are (the)-laws of-them of-the-Gauts that there is summoned a-crowded
mót, ok stefnt þangat öllum Gautum; einn stór stóll er
meeting and summoned thither all Gauts one great chair is

settr á mótit, svá sitja mega í rúmlega tveir menn, enn
set at the-meeting so sit may in(-it) roomily two men but
sá skal konungr vera, er þat rúm fyllir, enn mér þykir, sem
he shall king be who that room fills but to-me seems as-if
þú munir þat rúm ótæpt fylla; eftir þat skiljast þeir, ok
thou wouldst that room amply fill after that part they and
mælir hvárr vel fyrir öðrum. Fór Þórir nú leið sína, þar til
speaks each well for (the)-other Went Thorir now way his there till
er hann kemr til Gautlands til jarls eins, ok tók jarlinn
when he comes to Gautland to an-earl one and received the-earl
honum vel, ok var þar um nóttina. Þat sagði hverr maðr,
him well and was there over the-night That said each man
sem Þóri sá, at hann mætti vel vera yfir Gautum konungr
who Thorir saw that he might well be over (the)-Gauts king
fyrir vaxtar sakir, ok sögðu, at færri mundu þar slíkir; ok
for stature's sake and said that fewer would there such and
þá komit er at þingstaðnum, þá ferr þetta eftir því, sem
when come is to the-thing-place then goes this after that which
Fróði bróðir hans hafði sagt honum fyrir. Höfundr einn
Frodi brother his had said him before-hand A-judge one
var þar til settr, at skora þetta mál með sannindum;
was there to(-it) set to decide this matter with truths
settust margir í þetta sæti, ok kallaði höfundr engum
sat many in this seat and called (the)-judge for-none
sœma. Þórir gengr seinastr, ok sezt hann þegar í stólinn.
fitting Thorir goes last and sits he at-once in the-chair
Höfundr mælti: Þér er sætit hœfilegast; muntu dœmdr til
(The)-judge spoke For-thee is the-seat most-fitting wilt-thou (be)-judged to
þessarrar stjórnar; síðan gefa landsmenn honum konungsnafn,
this rule then give (the)-land-men him (the)-king's-name
ok er hann kallaðr Þórir konungr hundsfótr, ok eru miklar
and is he called Thorir king Hound's-Foot and are great

sögur frá honum. Hann var vinsæll, ok háði margar orrostur,
stories of him He was popular and fought many battles
ok hafði oftast sigr; sitr hann nú í ríki sínu um hríð.
and had oftenest victory sits he now in realm his for a-while

Böðvarr vinnr á Hvít drotningu. — Hringr konungr andast, ok tekr Böðvarr ríki eftir hann

XXX · BÖÐVARR KILLS QUEEN HVÍT

Bera tells Böðvarr of his father's fate, and he blames his brothers for leaving the hag unpunished. Bera and Böðvarr go to Hringr with the ring from under the bear's shoulder; the king admits his suspicions and offers Böðvarr an earldom and the kingdom after him. Böðvarr refuses and goes to the queen's bower, pulls a shriveled bag over her head, and drags her through the streets until she dies. Hringr soon dies; Böðvarr takes the realm briefly, marries his mother to Earl Valsleitr, and leaves.

Böðvarr er heima með móður sinni. Hun unni honum mikit;
Bodvar is home with mother his She loved him much
allra manna var hann gervilegastr ok fríðastr sýnum; ekki
of-all men was he most-accomplished and fairest of-looks not
var hann mjök málkunnigr mönnum. Hann spyrr móður sína
was he much talkative with-men He asks mother his
eitt sinn, hverr faðir hans væri; hun sagði honum líflát
one time who father his were she told him (the)-death
hans ok allan atburð, ok hversu hann varð fyrir ósköpum
his and all (the)-event and how he came under spells
af stjúpmóður sinni. Böðvarr sagði: Ilt eigu vér þessu
from stepmother his Bodvar said Ill have we to-this
flagði at launa. Þá sagði hun honum, hvernig hun var
hag to repay Then told she him how she was
neydd af drotningu, at eta af bjarnarholdinu: ok þat sér nú
forced by (the)-queen to eat of the-bear's-flesh and that shows now

á brœðrum þínum, Þóri ok Elgfróða. Böðvarr mælti: Eigi
on brothers thy Thorir and Elk-Frodi Bodvar spoke Not
þœtti mér Fróða óskyldara at hefna föður várs á þessu
would-seem to-me for-Frodi less-bound to avenge father our on this
blauða flagði, enn at drepa menn saklausa til fjár sér
cowardly hag than to kill men guiltless for wealth for-himself
ok gera illvirki, ok svá þótti mér Þórir fara undarlega í
and do evil-deeds and so seemed to-me Thorir go strangely off
burt, at hann gerði eigi skessu þessarri nokkura áminning
away that he did not to-giantess this any reminder
ok vænti ek þat sé bezt ráð, at ek seti henni nokkurar
and expect I that be best counsel that I set her some
skriftir fyrir vára hönd. Bera mælti: Stiltu svá til, at
penances for our hand Bera spoke Arrange-thou so to(-it) that
hun megi ekki fjölkyngi við koma, svá þik megi skaða; hann
she may not witchcraft to bring so thee may harm he
kvað svá vera skyldu. Eftir þat fara þau Bera ok Böðvarr á
said so to-be should After that go they Bera and Bodvar to
konungs fund, ok nú segir hun konungi alt, hvernig háttat
(the)-king's meeting and now tells she (the)-king all how arranged
er með ráði Böðvars, ok sýnir honum hringinn, hvern
is with (the)-counsel of-Bodvar and shows him the-ring which
hún hafi tekit undan bógnum dýrsins, ok Björn sonr hans
she has taken from-under the-shoulder of-the-beast and Bjorn son his
hafi áttan. Konungr lézt at vísu kenna hringinn: hefir mik
has owned (The)-king professed for certain know the-ring (it)-has me
næsta grunat, at þetta mundi af hennar ráðum vera um
nearly suspected that this would from her counsels be about
kynstr þessi öll saman, sem hér hafa við borit, enn fyrir
monsters these all together as here have to borne but for
ástar sakir við drotningu hefi ek látit kyrt vera. Böðvarr
love's sake toward (the)-queen have I let quiet be Bodvar

mælti: Lát hana nú í burt fara, ella munu vér hefna
spoke Let-thou her now off away go else will we avenge
á henni; konungr kvaðst vilja bœta honum fé, eftir
on her (the)-king said-of-himself wish atone him with-wealth after
því, sem hann vildi, ok væri enn kyrt, ok gefa honum ríki
that as he wished and were still quiet and give him a-realm
til forráða ok jarlsnafn nú strax, enn eftir sinn dauða
to rule and (the)-earl's-name now at-once but after his death
konungdóm, ok væri henni ekki gert til meins. Böðvarr
(the)-kingship and were to-her not done to harm Bodvar
kveðst ekki konungr vilja vera, heldr kvaðst hann
says-of-himself not king wish be rather said-of-himself he
vilja með konungi vera ok honum þjóna: ertu svá fanginn
wish with (the)-king be and him serve art-thou so captivated
fyrir þessum óvætti, at þú heldr varla viti þínu né réttum
by this monster that thou holdest hardly wit thy nor right
konungdómi, ok skal hun hér aldri þrífast upp frá þessu.
kingship and shall she here never thrive up from this
Böðvarr var þá svá ólmr við at eiga, at konungr þorði ekki
Bodvar was then so fierce with to deal that (the)-king dared not
at fást við hann. Böðvarr gengr þá til skemmu drotningar,
to contend with him Bodvar goes then to (the)-bower of-(the)-queen
ok hefir í hendi skreppu nokkura; konungr fór á eftir
and has in hand a-bag some (the)-king went on after
ok móðir hans; enn er Böðvarr kom í skemmuna, snýr
and mother his but when Bodvar came into the-bower turns
hann at Hvít drotningu, ok setr belg skorpinn á höfuð
he to Hvit (the)-queen and sets a-bag shriveled on (the)-head
henni, ok dregr at hálsinum fyrir neðan; setti hann henni
her and draws(-it) at the-neck for below set he her
síðan vangahögg, ok barði hana til heljar með ýmislegum
then a-cheek-blow and beat her to hel with various

píningum, ok dró hana svá um öll stræti; þótti mörgum
tortures and dragged her so about all streets seemed to-many
eða flestum þar innan hallar þetta ekki verra enn hálfneitt,
or most there within (the)-hall this not worse than half-nothing
enn konungi stórilla, ok gat ekki at gert; lét Hvít
but to-(the)-king very-ill and could nothing at(-it) do lost Hvit
drotning svá sitt arma líf; var Böðvarr þá átján vetra, er
(the)-queen so her wretched life was Bodvar then eighteen winters when
þetta var tíðinda. Litlu síðarr tekr Hringr konungr sótt ok
this was of-tidings Little later takes Hring king sickness and
andast. Eftir þat tekr Böðvarr þar við ríki, ok unir þar
dies After that takes Bodvar there with (the)-realm and is-content there
litla hríð; síðan stefnir hann þing við landsmenn, ok talar
little while then summons he a-thing with (the)-land-men and talks
þar á þinginu, at hann vill í burtu fara, enn hann gifti
there at the-thing that he will off away go but he married
móður sína manni þeim, sem Valsleitr hét, hann var þar
mother his to-man that who Valsleit was-called he was there
áðr jarl, ok sitr Böðvarr í veizlunni, áðr enn hann ríðr.
before an-earl and sits Bodvar in the-feast before than he rides

Viðreign þeira brœðra Böðvars ok Elgfróða

XXXI · BÖÐVARR AND ELGFRÓÐI

Böðvarr draws the sword from the rock, a blade that must kill whenever it is drawn. At Elgfróði's hut the two wrestle before Elgfróði recognizes him and offers him half of all he owns. Böðvarr refuses to live by robbery. Elgfróði sends him to Hrólfr kraki, gives him blood from his calf to drink, which makes him strong, and stamps a track in the rock that will fill with earth, water, or blood as Böðvarr dies of sickness, at sea, or by weapons, vowing to avenge him.

Eftir þetta ríðr hann í burt einnsaman, ok ekki hefir
After this rides he off away alone and not has
hann með sér mikit gull né silfr né aðra fjárhluti, nema
he with himself much gold nor silver nor other goods except
hann er vel búinn at vápnum ok klæðum; hann ríðr nú
he is well arrayed in weapons and clothes he rides now
sínum góða hesti fyrst til hellisins eftir vísan móður
his good horse first to the-cave after (the)-directions of-mother
sinnar; verðr sverðit laust, þá hann tekr til hjaltanna; þat
his becomes the-sword loose when he takes at the-hilts it
fylgði því sverði, at aldri mátti því bregða utan þat væri
followed that sword that never (one)-might it draw unless it were
mannsbani; þat skyldi eigi undir höfuð leggja, ok eigi á
man's-bane it (one)-should not under (the)-head lay and not on
hjalt reisa; eggjar skyldi þrisvar sinnum á allri æfi sinni
(the)-hilt raise (the)-edges should three times in all life its
brýna, ok eigi mátti bregða annat skeið, svá var þat torsótt;
whet and not might draw another time so was it hard-to-get
þenna mæta grip vildu þeir brœðr allir eiga. Böðvarr sótti
this worthy treasure would they brothers all own Bodvar went
á fund Elgfróða bróður síns; hann gerði umgjörð at
to (the)-meeting of-Elk-Frodi brother his he made a-scabbard for

sverðinu af björk; ekki verðr tíðinda í ferð hans, fyrr enn
the-sword of birch not happens of-tidings on journey his before than
hann kemr aftan dags at skála mikum; þar réð fyrir
he comes at-evening of-(the)-day to a-hut great there ruled over(-it)
Elgfróði. Böðvarr leiðir inn hest sinn, ok þykist eiga at
Elk-Frodi Bodvar leads in horse his and thinks-himself own at
heimilu þat alt, er hann þykist þurfa. Fróði kemr heim
free-use that all which he thinks-himself need Frodi comes home
um kveldit, ok rennir illa augum á hann; Böðvarr ferr ekki
in the-evening and runs ill with-eyes on him Bodvar goes not
at því, ok lætr hefjast við; svá hestarnir eigast ok ilt
to that and lets proceed with(-it) so the-horses have-dealings and ill
við, ok vill hvárr reka annan af stallinum. Fróði
with(-each-other) and will each drive (the)-other from the-stall Frodi
tekr þá til orða: Þetta er ofsamaðr mikill, er þorir at
takes then to words This is an-overbearing-man great who dares to
setjast hér inn at ólofi mínu. Böðvarr lét slúta höttinn,
sit-himself here in at without-leave mine Bodvar let droop the-hood
ok svarar engu. Elgfróði stendr upp, ok bregðr skálminni,
and answers nothing Elk-Frodi stands up and draws the-short-sword
ok skellir síðan upp at heftinu, ok ferr svá tvisvar sinnum;
and dashes then up to the-haft and goes so two times
Böðvarr bregðr sér ekki við; í þriðja sinn bregðr hann
Bodvar stirs himself not at(-it) in (the)-third time draws he
skálminni, ok stefnir nú at honum, ok hyggr hann, at sá
the-short-sword and aims now at him and thinks he that that
maðr kunni ekki at hræðast, er kominn var; ætlar nú hann
man could not to fear who come was means now he
skuli undir sér taka; ok sem Böðvarr sér í hvert efni
shall under himself take and when Bodvar sees into what state
komit er, vill hann eigi lengr bíða, stendr nú upp ok rennr
come is will he not longer wait stands now up and runs

undir hönd honum. Elgfróði varð þess harðari undir
under (the)-arm to-him Elk-Frodi became for-that harder under
höndum, ok eigast þeir við miklar sviftingar, ok
hands and deal they with(-each-other) great struggles and
þá ferr ofan hattr Böðvars, ok þá kennir Fróði hann, ok
then goes off (the)-hat of-Bodvar and then knows Frodi him and
mælti: Velkominn frændi! Ok höfum við helzt lengi þessar
spoke Welcome kinsman And have we-two most long these
sviftingar haft; ekki sakar enn til, segir Böðvar. Elgfróði
struggles had no harm yet to(-it) says Bodvar Elk-Frodi
mælti: Varlega mun þér þó enn, frændi, við mik at eiga, ef
spoke Warily will for-thee yet still kinsman with me to deal if
vit skulum þat þreyta, ok muntu hér enn aflsmunar
we-two shall that contest and wilt-thou here yet (the)-difference-of-strength
kenna, ef vit skulum eigast við, ok ekki hlífast
know if we-two shall deal with(-each-other) and not spare-ourselves
við. Fróði bauð honum þar at vera, ok eiga alt hálft við
with(-it) Frodi offered him there to be and own all half with
sik. Böðvarr vill þat eigi, ok þótti honum þat ilt, at drepa
himself Bodvar wishes that not and seemed to-him that ill to kill
menn til fjár sér; hann ferr nú á burt eftir þetta. Fróði
men for wealth for-himself he goes now off away after this Frodi
fór á leið með honum, ok segir honum þat, (at hann)
went on (the)-way with him and tells him that that he
hafi mörgum manni grið gefit, þeim er litlir vóru fyrir
have to-many a-man quarter given them who little were for
sér, ok við þat gladdist Böðvarr, ok sagði, hann gerði
themselves and at that rejoiced Bodvar and said he did
þat vel: ok flesta skyldir þú í friði láta fara, þó þér
that well and most shouldst thou in peace let go though to-thee
þœtti nokkut við þá. Elgfróði segir: Mér eru allir hlutir
seemed something with them Elk-Frodi says To-me are all things

illa gefnir, enn þat er þér eitt til, at fara á fund
ill given but that is for-thee one-thing to to go to (the)-meeting
Hrólfs konungs, því þar vilja allir vera enir mestu kappar
of-Hrolf king because there will all be the greatest champions
með honum, því at stórlæti hans er miklu meira, rausn
with him because that grandeur his is much more magnificence
ok hugprýði, enn allra konunga annarra. Síðan tók Fróði
and valor than of-all kings other Then took Frodi
ok stjakaði honum; þá mælti Fróði: Ekki ertu svá sterkr,
and pushed him then spoke Frodi Not art-thou so strong
frændi, sem þér hœfir. Fróði nam sér blóð í kálfanum,
kinsman as to-thee befits Frodi took for-himself blood in the-calf
ok bað hann drekka, ok svá gerir Böðvarr; þá tók Fróði til
and bade him drink and so does Bodvar then took Frodi at
hans í annat sinn, ok þá stóð Böðvarr í sömu sporum;
him in a-second time and then stood Bodvar in (the)-same tracks
helzt ertu nú sterkr, frændi, sagði Elgfróði, ok vænti ek,
most art-thou now strong kinsman said Elk-Frodi and expect I
at þér hafi komit at haldi drukkrinn, ok þú munt verða
that for-thee have come to use the-drink and thou wilt become
fyrirmaðr flestra um afl ok hreysti, ok um alla harðfengi
foremost of-most in strength and hardihood and in all valor
ok drengskap, ok þess ann ek þér vel. Eftir þetta sté Fróði
and manliness and that grant I thee well After this stepped Frodi
í bergit, er var hjá honum, alt til lagklaufa. Þá mælti
into the-rock which was beside him all to (the)-dew-claws Then spoke
Fróði: Til þessa spors mun ek koma hvern dag, ok vita,
Frodi To this track will I come each day and know
hvat í sporinu er; mold mun verða, ef þú verðr sóttdauðr,
what in the-track is earth will become if thou becomest sickness-dead

vatn, ef þú verðr sjódauðr, blóð, ef þú verðr vápndauðr, ok
water if thou becomest sea-dead blood if thou becomest weapon-dead and
mun ek þá hefna þín, því ek ann þér mest allra minna.
will I then avenge thee because I love thee most of-all my-(kin)

Böðvarr ferr á fund Þóris konungs bróður síns

XXXII · BÖÐVARR VISITS ÞÓRIR

In Gautland Böðvarr, so like his brother that no one can tell them apart, is taken for Þórir and seated as king. He will not lie under the queen's coverlet and tells her who he is. When Þórir returns there is a joyful meeting; Þórir says he would trust no one else so near his wife and offers him half his movable wealth, then his company or a troop, but Böðvarr declines, and after Þórir has seen him on his way he rides on toward Hleiðargarðr.

Skiljast þeir nú, ok ferr Böðvarr leið sína, til þess at hann
Part they now and goes Bodvar way his to that that he
kom til Gautlands, ok var Þórir konungr hundsfótr eigi
came to Gautland and was Thorir king Hound's-Foot not
heima; þeir vóru menn svá líkir, at hvárigan mátti þekkja
home they were men so alike that neither might (one)-tell
frá öðrum, ok ætluðu landsmenn, at Þórir mundi heim
from (the)-other and thought (the)-land-men that Thorir would home
kominn, ok er hann þar settr í hásæti, ok þjónat jafnt
come and is he there set in (the)-high-seat and served even
sem konungi at öllum hlutum, ok skipat í rekkju hjá
as a-king in all things and placed in bed beside
drotningu, því Þórir var kvángaðr. Böðvarr vill eigi liggja
(the)-queen because Thorir was married Bodvar will not lie
undir þeiri blæju, sem hun hefir; þetta þótti henni undarlegt,
under that coverlet which she has this seemed to-her strange

því hun hugði þat sannlega bónda sinn, enn Böðvarr sagði
because she thought that truly husband her but Bodvar told
henni alt, hvernig háttat er; hun lét þá ekki á sér finna;
her all how arranged is she let then not on herself (be)-found
ok svá breyttu þau hverja nótt, ok skröfuðust svá við,
and so behaved they each night and chatted so with(-each-other)
fram til þess Þórir kom heim, ok verða menn þá at
forward to that Thorir came home and have men then to
þekkja, hverr maðrinn er. Verðr þá fagnaðarfundr með þeim
know which the-man is Becomes then a-joyful-meeting between them
brœðrum; segir Þórir, at engum mundi hann svá öðrum
brothers says Thorir that to-no would he so other
trúa, at byggja nærri drotningu sinni. Þórir bauð honum þar
trust to lodge near queen his Thorir offered him there
at vera, ok hafa til helminga við hann alt lausafé. Böðvarr
to be and have to halves with him all movable-wealth Bodvar
kveðst eigi vilja þat. Þórir bauð honum þá at fara með,
says-of-himself not wish that Thorir offered him then to go with
sem hann vildi, eða fá honum lið; eigi vildi hann þat.
as he would or give him a-troop not wished he that
Reið Böðvarr á burt, ok fór Þórir á leið með honum,
Rode Bodvar off away and went Thorir on (the)-way with him
ok skilja þeir brœðr með vináttu ok þó með leynd nokkurri;
and part they brothers with friendship and yet with secrecy some
ok er ekki sagt af ferðum hans, fyrr enn hann kemr fram
and is not told of journeys his before than he comes forth
í Danmörk ok þartil hann á skamt til Hleiðargarðs.
into Denmark and until he has short to Hleidargard

Böðvarr gistir hjá karli ok kerlingu

XXXIII · BÖÐVARR STAYS WITH A CHURL AND HIS WIFE

On a wet, dark night near Hleiðargarðr Böðvarr takes shelter with an old couple. The crone weeps when Hrólfr's champions are named: their son Höttr went to the fortress, where the king's men threw him into the bone heap, and now they pelt him with bones at every meal. She asks Böðvarr to throw him smaller bones, and he promises to do as she asks, saying it is no manly thing to beat men with bones.

Einn dag var væta mikil, ok verðr Böðvarr vátr mjök, ok
One day was wet great and becomes Bodvar wet much and
mœðist fast hestrinn, ok gerðist móðr undir honum, er
tires fast the-horse and became weary under him since
hann reið mikit, enn gerðist geysilega blautt ok þungreitt;
he rode much but became hugely soft and heavy-riding
gerðist mikit myrkr ok ofanfall á nóttinni; ok eigi finnr
became great darkness and downpour in the-night and not finds
hann fyrr, enn hestrinn drepr fótum í hæð nokkura.
he before than the-horse strikes with-feet on a-height some
Böðvarr stígr af baki, ok leitast fyrir, ok skilr hann,
Bodvar steps off (the)-back and feels-about before(-him) and understands he
at þar muni vera hús nokkut, ok finnr hann, at þar eru
that there would be a-house some and finds he that there are
dyrr á; hann lýstr á hurðina; þar gengr maðr út. Böðvarr
doors on(-it) he knocks on the-door there goes a-man out Bodvar
beiðist þar vistar um nóttina; húsbóndinn sagðist ekki
asks there for-lodging over the-night the-householder said-of-himself not
vísa houum burt á náttarþeli, enn hann væri ókunnigr.
turn him away in night's-darkness though he were unknown
Bónda þykir maðrinn vera mikilúðlegr, alt þat, er hann
To-(the)-farmer seems the-man be imposing all that which he

má á sjá. Þar er Böðvarr um nóttina í góðum beinleika;
may on see There is Bodvar over the-night in good hospitality
hann spurði margt frá afreksverkum Hrólfs konungs eða
he asked much of (the)-great-deeds of-Hrolf king or
kappa hans, eða hversu langt væri þangat. Nei, sagði karl,
champions his or how far were thither No said (the)-churl
þangat er nú allskamt, eða ætlar þú þangat? Já, sagði
thither is now very-short or meanest thou thither Yes said
Böðvarr, þat er ætlun mín; karl sagði honum mundu þat
Bodvar that is intention my (the)-churl told him would that
vel hent, því ek sé þú er mikill maðr ok sterkr, enn þeir
well suit because I see thou art a-great man and strong but they
þykjast vera garpar miklir, ok við þetta grætr kerling
think-themselves be champions great and at this weeps (the)-crone
hástöfum, þá þeir geta Hrólfs konungs ok kappa hans
loudly when they mention Hrolf king and champions his
í Hleiðargarði. Hvat grætr þú, fáráð kerling? segir Böðvarr.
in Hleidargard What weepest thou foolish crone says Bodvar
Kerling mælti: Við karl minn áttum einn son, þann Höttr
(The)-crone spoke We-two churl my had one son that-one Hott
hét, ok einn dag fór hann til borgarinnar at skemta
was-called and one day went he to the-fortress to amuse
sér, enn þeir glettust við hann konungsmennirnir, ok þat
himself but they mocked with him the-king's-men and that
stóðst hann illa; síðan tóku þeir hann ok settu í beina
bore he ill then took they him and set(-him) into (the)-bones'
sorp; enn þat er háttr þeira um matmál, ok svá sem af er
rubbish but that is custom their at mealtime and so as off is
étit hverju beini, þá kasta þeir til hans; fær hann af því
eaten each bone then throw they at him gets he from that
stundum stór mein, ef á hann kemr, ok ekki veit ek, hvárt
at-times great hurts if on him (it)-comes and not know I whether

hann er lífs eða dauðr; enn þau laun vilda ek af þér hafa
he is of-life or dead but that reward would I from thee have
fyrir minn beinleika, at þú kastaðir til hans minna beini
for my hospitality that thou threwest at him smaller bones
heldr enn meira, ef hann er ekki dauðr út af. Böðvarr
rather than larger if he is not dead out from(-it) Bodvar
segir: Ek skal gera eftir því, sem þú beiðir, ok ekki þykir
says I shall do after that as thou askest and not seems
mér þat svá garplegt, at berja menn beinum eða hata börn
to-me that so manly to beat men with-bones or hate children
eðr smámenni. Þá gerir þú vel, sagði kerling, því þín
or small-folk Then doest thou well said (the)-crone because thy
hönd sýnist mér sterkleg, ok veit ek víst, hann á engan
hand seems to-me strong and know I surely he has no
stað fyrir þínum höggum, ef þú vilt ekki hlífast við.
place before thy blows if thou wilt not spare-thyself with(-it)

Böðvarr kemr til Hrólfs konungs

XXXIV · BÖÐVARR COMES TO HRÓLFR

In Hrólfr's hall Böðvarr pulls the terrified Höttr out of the bone heap he has built as a shield wall, washes him, and seats him beside himself. When the retainers throw a knucklebone at them, Böðvarr catches it and throws it back, killing the thrower. Hrólfr condemns the custom and takes Böðvarr into his service; Böðvarr insists that he and Höttr sit nearer the king, throws three men from their places, and seats them both further in than he was assigned, and the men resent him.

Síðan fór Böðvarr leið sína til Heiðargarðs. Hann kemr
Then went Bodvar way his to Heidargard He comes
til konungs atsetu. Böðvarr leiðir síðan hest sinn á stall
to (the)-king's residence Bodvar leads then horse his into (the)-stall

hjá konungs hestum enum beztu ok spyrr engan at;
beside (the)-king's horses the best and asks no-one about(-it)
gekk síðan inní höllina, ok var þar fátt manna. Hann sezt
went then into the-hall and was there few of-men He sits
utarlega, ok sem hann hefir verit þar litla hríð, heyrir hann
far-out and when he has been there little while hears he
þrösk nokkut utar í hornit í einhverjum stað. Böðvarr
a-rustling some further-out in the-corner in some place Bodvar
lítr þangat, ok sér, at mannshönd kemr upp úr mikilli
looks thither and sees that a-man's-hand comes up out-of a-great
beinahrúgu, er þar lá; höndin var svört mjök. Böðvarr
bone-heap which there lay the-hand was black much Bodvar
gengr þangat til ok spyrr, hverr þar væri í beinahrúgunni;
goes thither to(-it) and asks who there were in the-bone-heap
þá var honum svarat ok heldr óframlega: Höttr heiti ek,
then was him answered and rather timidly Hott am-called I
Bökki sæll. Því ertu hér? segir Böðvarr, eða hvat gerir þú?
Bokki dear Why art-thou here says Bodvar or what doest thou
Höttr segir: Ek geri mér skjaldborg, Bökki sæll. Böðvarr
Hott says I make for-myself a-shield-wall Bokki dear Bodvar
sagði: Vesall ertu þinnar skjaldborgar. Böðvarr þrífr til
said Wretched art-thou of-thy shield-wall Bodvar grasps at
hans, ok hnykkir honum burt úr beinahrúgunni. Höttr
him and jerks him away out-of the-bone-heap Hott
kvað þá hátt við, ok mælti: Nú viltu mér bana; ger eigi
cried then loud at(-it) and spoke Now wilt-thou me kill do not
þetta, svá sem ek hefi nú vel um búizt áðr, enn þú
this so as I have now well about prepared-myself before but thou
hefir nú rótat sundr skjaldborg minni, ok hafða ek nú svá
hast now rooted asunder shield-wall my and had I now so
gert hana háva utan at mér, at hun hefir hlíft mér
made it high outside around me that it has sheltered me

við öllum höggum ykkar, svá ekkert högg hefir komit
against all blows your-two's so no blow has come
á mik lengi, enn ekki var hun enn svá búin, sem ek
on me long but not was it yet so ready as I
ætlaði hun skyldi verða. Böðvarr mælti: Ekki muntu fá
meant it should become Bodvar spoke Not wilt-thou get
skjaldborgina gerða lengr. Höttr mælti ok grét: Skaltu nú
the-shield-wall made longer Hott spoke and wept Shalt-thou now
bana mér, Bökki? Böðvarr bað hann ekki hafa hátt, tók
kill me Bokki Bodvar bade him not have loud took
hann upp síðan, ok bar hann út úr höllinni ok til vatns
him up then and bore him out out-of the-hall and to water
nokkurs, sem þar var í nánd, ok gáfu fáir at þessu
some which there was in (the)-neighborhood and gave few to this
gaum, ok þó hann upp allan. Síðan gekk Böðvarr til
heed and washed he up all Then went Bodvar to
rúms, sem hann hafði áðr tekit, ok leiddi eftir sér Hött,
(the)-place which he had before taken and led after himself Hott
ok þar setr hann Hött hjá sér, enn hann er svá hræddr,
and there sets he Hott beside himself but he is so afraid
at skelfr á honum leggr ok liðr, enn þó þykist hann
that trembles on him leg and limb but yet thinks-himself he
skilja, at þessi maðr vill hjálpa sér. Eftir þat kveldar,
understand that this man will help him After that grows-evening
ok drífa menn í höllina, ok sjá Hrólfs kappar, at Höttr
and throng men into the-hall and see Hrolf's champions that Hott
er settr á bekk upp, ok þykir þeim sá maðr hafa gert
is set on (the)-bench up and seems to-them that man have made
sik œrit djarfan, er þetta hefir til tekit. Ilt tillit hefir
himself very bold who this has to taken Ill look has
Höttr, þá hann sér kunningja sína, því hann hefir ilt
Hott when he sees acquaintances his because he has ill

eitt af þeim reynt; hann vill lifa gjarnan, ok fara aftr í
only from them experienced he will live gladly and go back into
beinahrúgu sína, enn Böðvarr heldr honum, svá hann náir
bone-heap his but Bodvar holds him so he gets
ekki í burtu at fara, því hann þóttist ekki jafnberr
not off away to go because he thought-himself not as-bare
fyrir höggum þeira, ef hann næði þangat at komast, sem
before blows their if he could thither to get as
hann er nú. Hirðmenn hafa nú sama vanda, ok kasta
he is now (The)-retainers have now (the)-same custom and throw
fyrst beinum smám um þvert gólfit til Böðvars ok Hattar.
first bones small over across the-floor to Bodvar and Hott
Böðvarr lætr, sem hann sjái eigi þetta. Höttr er svá hræddr,
Bodvar acts as-if he saw not this Hott is so afraid
at hann tekr eigi mat né drukk, ok þykir honum þá
that he takes not food nor drink and seems to-him then
ok þá, sem hann muni vera lostinn; ok nú mælti Höttr
and then as-if he would be struck and now spoke Hott
til Böðvars: Bökki sæll, nú ferr at þér stór hnúta, ok
to Bodvar Bokki dear now goes at thee a-great knuckle-bone and
mun þetta ætlat okkr til nauða. Böðvarr bað hann þegja;
will this intended for-us-two for troubles Bodvar bade him be-silent
hann setr við holan lófann, ok tekr svá við hnútunni;
he sets against(-it) hollow the-palm and takes so with the-knuckle-bone
þar fylgir leggrinn með. Böðvarr sendir aftr hnútuna, ok
there follows the-leg with(-it) Bodvar sends back the-knuckle-bone and
setr á þann, sem kastaði, ok rétt framan í hann með
puts(-it) on him who threw and right in-front into him with
svá harðri svipan, at hann fekk bana; sló þá miklum ótta
so hard a-swing that he got death struck then great fear
yfir hirðmennina. Kemr nú þessi fregn fyrir Hrólf konung
over the-retainers Comes now this news before Hrolf king

ok kappa hans upp í kastalann, at maðr mikilúðlegr sé
and champions his up in the-castle that a-man imposing be
kominn til hallarinnar, ok hafi drepit einn hirðmann hans,
come to the-hall and have killed one retainer his
ok vildu þeir láta drepa manninn. Hrólfr konungr spurðist
and would they have kill the-man Hrolf king inquired
eftir, hvárt hirðmaðrinn hefði verit saklauss drepinn. Því
after whether the-retainer had been guiltless killed That
var næsta, sögðu þeir; kómust þá fyrir Hrólf konung öll
was nearly said they came then before Hrolf king all
sannindi hér um. Hrólfr konungr sagði þat skyldu fjarri, at
truths here about Hrolf king said that should (be)-far that
drepa skyldi manninn: hafi þit hér illan vanda upp tekið,
kill should the-man have you here an-evil custom up taken
at berja saklausa menn beinum; er mér í því óvirðing,
to beat guiltless men with-bones is to-me in that dishonor
enn yðr stór skömm, at gera slíkt; hefi ek jafnan rœtt
but to-you great shame to do such have I ever talked
um þetta áðr, ok hafi þit at þessu engan gaum gefið,
about this before and have you to this no heed given
ok hygg ek, at þessi maðr muni ekki alllítill fyrir sér,
and think I that this man will not very-little for himself
er þér hafi nú áleitað, ok kallið hann til mín, svá ek
who you have now attacked and call-ye him to me so I
viti, hverr hann er. Böðvarr gengr fyrir konung, ok kveðr
know who he is Bodvar goes before (the)-king and greets
hann listilega. Konungr spyrr hann at nafni. Hattargriða
him skillfully (The)-king asks him about name Hott's-protector
kalla mik hirðmenn yðar, enn Böðvarr heiti ek. Konungr
call me retainers your but Bodvar am-called I (The)-king
mælti: Hverjar bœtr viltu bjóða mér fyrir hirðmann
spoke What atonements wilt-thou offer me for retainer

minn? Böðvarr segir: Til þess gerði hann, sem hann fekk.
my Bodvar says For that did he as he got
Konungr mælti: Viltu vera minn maðr, ok skipa rúm
(The)-king spoke Wilt-thou be my man and fill place
hans? Böðvarr segir: Ekki neita ek, at vera yðarr maðr, ok
his Bodvar says Not refuse I to be your man and
munu vit ekki skiljast svá búit, vit Höttr, ok dveljast
shall we-two not part so done we-two Hott and stay
nærr þér báðir, heldr enn þessi hefir setit, ellegar vér förum
nearer thee both rather than this-one has sat or-else we go
burt báðir. Konungr sagði: Eigi sé ek at honum sœmð,
away both (The)-king said Not see I in him honor
enn ek spara ekki mat við hann. Böðvarr gengr nú til þess
but I spare not food with him Bodvar goes now to that
rúms, sem honum líkaði, enn ekki vill hann þat skipa, sem
place which to-him pleased but not will he that fill which
hinn hafði áðr; hann kippir upp í einhverjum stað þrem
the-other had before he snatches up in some place three
mönnum, ok síðan settust þeir Höttr þar niðr, ok innar í
men and then sat they Hott there down and further-in in
höllinni enn þeim var skipat. Heldr þótti mönnum ódælt
the-hall than to-them was placed Rather seemed to-men hard-to-deal
við Böðvar, ok er þeim enn mesti íhugi at honum.
with Bodvar and is for-them the greatest resentment at him

Böðvarr vinnr dýrit

XXXV · BÖÐVARR KILLS THE BEAST

For two winters a winged beast that no weapon bites has come in the autumn, doing great harm, and the king's champions, even the greatest of them, do not come home. Hrólfr forbids his men to face it, but Böðvarr steals out at night, carrying the terrified Höttr, and kills it with a thrust to the heart. He makes Höttr drink two great sips of its blood and eat of its heart, and Höttr becomes strong and fearless. They prop up the carcass as if it were alive and keep silent.

Ok sem leið at jólum, gerðust menn ókátir. Böðvarr spyrr
And as (it)-drew to Yule became men unmerry Bodvar asks
Hött, hverju þetta sætti; hann segir honum, at dýr eitt
Hott what this meant he tells him that a-beast one
hafi þar komit tvá vetr í samt, mikit ok ógurlegt, ok
have there come two winters in succession great and fearsome and
hefir vængi á bakinu, ok flýgr þat jafnan; tvau haust hefir
has wings on the-back and flies it ever two autumns has
þat nú hingat vitjat ok gert mikinn skaða; á þat bíta engin
it now hither visited and done great harm on it bite no
vápn, enn kappar konungs koma ekki heim, þeir sem
weapons but (the)-champions of-(the)-king come not home those who
at eru einna mestir. Böðvarr mælti: Ekki er höllin svá vel
at(-it) are of-all greatest Bodvar spoke Not is the-hall so well
skipuð, sem ek ætlaði, ef eitt dýr skal eyða ríki ok
manned as I thought if one beast shall lay-waste (the)-realm and
fé konungsins. Höttr sagði: Þat er ekki dýr, heldr er þat
cattle of-the-king Hott said That is not a-beast rather is it
et mesta tröll. Nú kemr jólaaftann; þá mælti konungr: Nú
the greatest troll Now comes Yule-eve then spoke (the)-king Now
vil ek, at menn séu kyrrir ok hljóðir í nótt, ok banna
wish I that men be quiet and silent in night and forbid

ek öllum mínum mönnum at ganga í nokkurn háska við
I all my men to go into any danger with
dýrit, enn fé ferr eftir því, sem auðnar; menn mína
the-beast but (the)-cattle goes after that as fate-wills men my
vil ek ekki missa; allir heita hér góðu um, at gera eftir
will I not lose all promise here good about(-it) to do after
því, sem konungr bauð. Böðvarr leyndist í burt um nóttina;
that as (the)-king bade Bodvar stole off away in the-night
hann lætr Hött fara með sér, ok gerir hann það nauðigr,
he makes Hott go with himself and does he that unwilling
ok kallaði hann sér stýrt í bana. Böðvarr segir, at betr
and called he himself steered into death Bodvar says that better
mundi takast. Þeir ganga í burt frá höllinni, ok verðr
would turn-out They go off away from the-hall and must
Böðvarr at bera hann, svá er hann hræddr. Nú sjá þeir dýrit;
Bodvar to carry him so is he afraid Now see they the-beast
ok því næst œpir Höttr slíkt, sem hann má, ok kvað dýrit
and that next shrieks Hott such as he can and said the-beast
mundu gleipa hann. Böðvarr bað bikkuna hans þegja, ok
would swallow him Bodvar bade the-cur his be-silent and
kastar honum niðr í mosann, ok þar liggr hann, ok eigi
throws him down into the-moss and there lies he and not
með öllu óhræddr; eigi þorir hann heim at fara heldr. Nú
with all unafraid not dares he home to go rather Now
gengr Böðvarr móti dýrinu; þat hœfir honum, at sverðit er
goes Bodvar against the-beast it befalls him that the-sword is
fast í umgjörðinni, ok nú fær hann brugðit umgjörðinni, svá
fast in the-scabbard and now gets he jerked the-scabbard so
sverðit gengr úr sliðrunum, ok leggr þegar undir bœgi
the-sword goes out-of the-sheath and thrusts at-once under (the)-shoulder
dýrsins, ok svá fast, at stóð í hjartanu, ok datt þá dýrit
of-the-beast and so hard that (it)-stood in the-heart and fell then the-beast

til jarðar dautt niðr. Eftir þat ferr hann þangat sem Höttr
to earth dead down After that goes he thither where Hott
liggr. Böðvarr tekr hann upp, ok berr þangat, sem dýrit
lies Bodvar takes him up and bears(-him) thither where the-beast
liggr dautt. Höttr skelfr ákaft. Böðvarr mælti: Nú skaltu
lies dead Hott trembles violently Bodvar spoke Now shalt-thou
drekka blóð dýrsins; hann er lengi tregr, enn þó þorir
drink (the)-blood of-the-beast he is long reluctant but yet dares
hann víst eigi annat. Böðvarr lætr hann drekka tvá sopa
he surely not other Bodvar makes him drink two sips
stóra; hann lét hann ok eta nokkut af dýrshjartanu; eftir
great he made him also eat some of the-beast's-heart after
þetta tekr Böðvarr til hans, ok áttust þeir við lengi.
this takes Bodvar at him and struggled they with(-each-other) long
Böðvarr mælti: Helzt ertu nú sterkr orðinn, ok ekki vænti
Bodvar spoke Quite art-thou now strong become and not expect
ek, at þú hræðist nú hirðmenn Hrólfs konungs. Höttr sagði:
I that thou fearest now (the)-retainers of-Hrolf king Hott said
Eigi mun ek þá hræðast, ok eigi þik upp frá þessu. Vel er
Not will I then fear and not thee up from this Well is
þá orðit, Höttr félagi (segir Böðvarr); föru við nú til, ok
then happened Hott comrade says Bodvar go we-two now to(-it) and
reisum upp dýrit ok búum svá um, at aðrir ætli kvikt
raise up the-beast and prepare so about(-it) that others think (it)-alive
muni vera; þeir gera nú svá. Eftir þat fara þeir heim, ok hafa
would be they do now so After that go they home and keep
kyrt um sik, ok veit enginn maðr, hvat þeir hafa iðjat.
quiet about themselves and knows no man what they have done

Konungr ok menn hans fara at dýrinu

XXXVI · HÖTTR BECOMES HJALTI

The watchmen report the beast at the fortress. Hrólfr asks who will face it, and Böðvarr urges Höttr to clear his name. Höttr asks for the king's sword Gullinhjalti and cuts the beast down. Hrólfr sees that Böðvarr has done it, and says that Böðvarr's finest deed is to have made another champion of Höttr: he is called Hjalti from now on, after the sword. So ends the tale of Böðvarr and his brothers.

Konungr spyrr um morguninn, hvat þeir viti til dýrsins,
(The)-king asks in the-morning what they know of the-beast
hvárt þat hafi nokkut þangat vitjat um nóttina; honum
whether it have anything thither visited in the-night to-him
var sagt, at fé alt væri heilt í grindum ok ósakat.
was told that (the)-cattle all were whole in (the)-pens and unharmed
Konungr bað menn forvitnast, hvárt enginn sæi líkindi til,
(The)-king bade men inquire whether none saw likelihood to(-it)
at þat hefði heim komit; varðmenn gerðu svá, ok kómu
that it had home come (the)-watchmen did so and came
skjótt aftr, ok sögðu konungi, at dýrit fœri þar ok heldr
quickly back and told (the)-king that the-beast went there and rather
geyst at borginni. Konungr bað hirðmenn vera hrausta, ok
furiously at the-fortress (The)-king bade (the)-retainers be brave and
duga nú hvern eftir því, sem hann hefði hug til, ok ráða
avail now each after that as he had heart to(-it) and do
af óvætt þenna; ok svá var gert, sem konungr bauð,
away-with monster this and so was done as (the)-king bade
at þeir bjuggu sik til þess. Konungr horfði á dýrit, ok
that they prepared themselves for that (The)-king looked at the-beast and
mælti síðan: Enga sé ek för á dýrinu, enn hverr vill nú
spoke then No see I movement on the-beast but who will now

taka kaup einn, ok ganga í móti því? Böðvarr mælti: Þat
take a-bargain alone and go in against it Bodvar spoke That
væri næsta hrausts manns forvitnisbót. Höttr félagi, rektu
were next-to a-brave man's curiosity-cure Hott comrade drive-thou
nú af þér illmælit þat, at menn láta, sem enginn krellr
now off thee (the)-ill-speech that that men make-out as-if no pluck
né dugr muni í þér vera; far nú ok drep þú dýrit;
nor worth would in thee be go-thou now and kill thou the-beast
máttu sjá, at enginn er allfúss til þess annarra. Já, sagði
mayest-thou see that no-one is very-eager to that of-others Yes said
Höttr, ek mun til þess ráðast. Konungr mælti: Ekki veit ek
Hott I will to that venture (The)-king spoke Not know I
hvaðan þessi hreysti er at þér komin, Höttr, ok mikit hefir
whence this hardihood is to thee come Hott and much has
um þik skipazt á skammri stundu. Höttr mælti: Gef
about thee changed in a-short time Hott spoke Give-thou
mér til sverðit Gullinhjalta, er þú heldr á, ok skal ek
me to(-it) the-sword Gullinhjalti which thou holdest on and shall I
þá fella dýrit, eða fá bana. Hrólfr konungr mælti: Þetta
then fell the-beast or get death Hrolf king spoke This
sverð er ekki berandi nema þeim manni, sem bæði er góðr
sword is not to-be-borne except by-that man who both is a-good
drengr ok hraustr. Höttr sagði: Svá skaltu til ætla, at mér
fellow and brave Hott said So shalt-thou to reckon that to-me
sé svá háttat. Konungr mælti: Hvat má vita, nema fleira
be so arranged (The)-king spoke What may (one)-know unless more
hafi skipazt um hagi þína, enn sjá þykir? enn fæstir
have changed about (the)-condition thy than see seems but fewest
menn þykjast þik kenna, at þú sért enn sami maðr; nú
men think-themselves thee know that thou be the same man now
tak við sverðinu, ok njót manna bezt, ef þetta er vel
take-thou with the-sword and enjoy(-it) of-men best if this is well

unnit. Síðan gengr Höttr at dýrinu alldjarflega, ok höggr til
done Then goes Hott at the-beast very-boldly and hews at
þess, þá hann kemr í höggfœri, ok fellr dýrit niðr dautt.
it when he comes into blow-reach and falls the-beast down dead
Böðvarr mælti: Sjáið nú, herra, hvat hann hefir til unnit.
Bodvar spoke See-ye now lord what he has to done
Konungr segir: Víst hefir hann mikit skipazt, enn ekki hefir
(The)-king says Surely has he much changed but not has
Höttr einn dýrit drepit, heldr hefir þú þat gert. Böðvarr
Hott alone the-beast killed rather hast thou that done Bodvar
segir: Vera má, at svá sé. Konungr segir: Vissa ek, þá þú
says Be may that so be (The)-king says Knew I when thou
komst hér, at fáir mundu þínir jafningjar vera, enn þat þyki
camest here that few would thy equals be but that seems
mér þó þitt verk frœkilegast, at þú hefir gert hér annan
to-me yet thy work most-valiant that thou hast made here another
kappa, þar Höttr er, ok óvænlegr þótti til mikillar giftu; ok
champion where Hott is and unpromising seemed to great luck and
nú vil ek hann heiti eigi Höttr lengr, ok skal hann heita
now wish I he be-called not Hott longer and shall he be-called
Hjalti upp frá þessu; skaltu heita eftir sverðinu Gullinhjalta;
Hjalti up from this shalt-thou be-called after the-sword Gullinhjalti
ok endar hér þenna þátt af Böðvari ok brœðrum hans.
and ends here this tale of Bodvar and brothers his

XXXVII · THE TWELVE BERSERKS HUMBLED

Hjalti tells Böðvarr that Hrólfr's berserks, whenever they come home, ask every man, the king first, whether he counts himself their equal; the king answers with magnanimity, since he knows their temper, and no one else dares claim it. At the next Yule Böðvarr and Hjalti throw two of them down, and Hrólfr forbids the berserks to quarrel in his hall. Böðvarr is given the seat at the king's right hand, with Hjalti, now called the Stout-hearted, next to him; Svipdagr and his two brothers sit on the left. Böðvarr marries Hrólfr's daughter Drífa, and the champions become the most famous of men.

Nú líðr á vetrinn ok þartil, sem berserkja Hrólfs
Now passes on the-winter and until-(the-time) when of-the-berserks of-Hrolf
konungs er heim ván. Böðvarr spyrr Hjalta um háttu
king is home expectation Bodvar asks Hjalti about (the)-ways
berserkja. Hann segir, at þat sé vandi þeira, at ganga
of-(the)-berserks He says that it be custom their to go
fyrir sérhvern mann, er þeir koma heim til hirðarinnar,
before each man when they come home to the-court
ok fyrst fyrir konunginn, ok spyrja, ef hann teldist
and first before the-king and ask if he counted-himself
jafnsnjall þeim, enn þá segir konungrinn svá: Vant er
equally-bold with-them but then says the-king so Hard is
þat at segja, jafnhraustir menn sem þér eruð, þar sem þér
it to say Equally-hardy men as you are there as you
hafið framit yðr í bardögum ok blóðsúthellingum við
have distinguished yourselves in battles and bloodsheds against
ýmsar þjóðir svá vel í suðrálfu heimsins sem norðrálfunni,
various peoples as well in (the)-south-part of-the-world as (the)-north-part
ok svarar konungr þessu þeim meirr af hugprýði, enn
and answers (the)-king this to-them more from magnanimity than

lítilmensku, því hann þekkir sinni þeira, (ok) þeir vinna
littleness because he knows temper their and they win
konunginum mikinn sigr ok mikit fé; þá ganga þeir
for-the-king great victory and much wealth then go they
þaðan, ok spyrja ens sama hvern mann, sem í höllinni
thence and ask of-the same each man who in the-hall
er, enn enginn þykist jafnsnjallr þeim. Böðvarr segir:
is but none thinks-himself equally-bold with-them Bodvar says
Þat er lítit drengjaval, hér er með Hrólfi konungi, at
It is a-poor choice-of-warriors here is with Hrolf king that
allir skuli bera bleyðiorð fyrir berserkjum. Nú hætta þeir
all shall bear coward's-words before berserks Now leave-off they
þessu tali, ok hefir Böðvarr nú verit eitt ár með Hrólfi
this talk and has Bodvar now been one year with Hrolf
konungi, ok svá kemr nú annarr jólaaftann, at eitt sinn, at
king and so comes now a-second Yule-eve that one time that
Hrólfr konungr sat undir borðum, at spruttu upp dyrr
Hrolf king sat at table that sprang up (the)-doors
hallarinnar, ok gengu þar inn tólf berserkir, allir gráir af
of-the-hall and went there in twelve berserks all gray with
járnum, svá sem á eina ísmöl sæi. Böðvarr spyrr Hjalta
iron so as-if on one ice-floe (one)-saw Bodvar asks Hjalti
í hljóði, hvárt hann þorir at reyna við einhvern þeira. Já,
in whisper whether he dares to try with some of-them Yes
sagði Hjalti, ekki við einn, heldr við alla, því ek kann
said Hjalti not against one rather against all because I can
ekki at hræðast, þótt ofrefli mitt sé mér á móti, ok
not to fear though overwhelming-force my be to-me on against and
ekki skal einn þeira skelfa mik. Nú ganga berserkir fyrst
not shall one of-them frighten me Now go (the)-berserks first
innar eftir höllinni, ok sjá þeir at fjölgat hefir kappa
inward along the-hall and see they that increased has (the)-champions

Hrólfs konungs, síðan þeir fóru heiman, ok hyggja vandlega
of-Hrolf king since they went from-home and look carefully
at þeim komumönnum; lizt þeim hann ekki lítill fyrir sér
at them newcomers seems to-them he not little in himself
annarr þeira, ok er sagt, at þeim hafi brugðit nokkut
(the)-other of-them and is said that to-them have been-startled somewhat
undarlega við, þeim, sem fyrir þeim gekk. Nú ganga þeir
strangely at him who before them went Now go they
eftir vanda innar fyrir Hrólf konung, ok spyrja hann sömu
after custom inward before Hrolf king and ask him (the)-same
orða, sem þeir eru vanir; enn konungr svarar, sem honum
words as they are wont but (the)-king answers as to-him
þykir þar til horfa eftir vanda, ok ganga svá fyrir hvern
seems there to point after custom and go so before each
mann í höllinni, ok seinast ganga þeir fyrir þá félaga, ok
man in the-hall and last go they before those comrades and
spyrr sá, sem fyrir þeim er, Böðvar, hvárt hann teldist
asks he who before them is Bodvar whether he counted-himself
jafnsnjallr honum. Böðvarr segir, at hann teldist ekki
equally-bold with-him Bodvar says that he counted-himself not
jafnsnjallr, heldr snjallari, hvat sem þeir reyndu, ok þyrfti
equally-bold rather bolder whatever as they tried and needed
hann ekki at jaga sik sem aðra gyltu, sá fúll merarson,
he not to rub himself as another sow that foul mare's-son
ok stökkr fram á berserkinn ok undir hann, þar hann
and leaps forward at the-berserk and under him where he
var í öllum herklæðunum, ok rekr hann niðr bölvat fall,
was in all the-war-gear and drives him down a-cursed fall
svá honum lá við beinbrot. Hjalti í annan stað leikr slíkt
so to-him lay near a-bone-break Hjalti in other place plays such
et sama. Þá varð mikit óhljóð í höllinni, ok þótti Hrólfi
the same Then became great uproar in the-hall and seemed to-Hrolf

konungi horfast til stórs váða, ef sínir menn dræpist
king turn-itself to great danger if his men should-strike-each-other
niðr; hleypr hann úr hásætinu ok at Böðvari, ok biðr,
down leaps he from the-high-seat and to Bodvar and bids
at láta alt vera kyrt ok í góðan máta, enn Böðvarr segir,
to let all be quiet and in good manner but Bodvar says
hann skuli lífit missa, nema hann telist sér minni
he shall the-life lose unless he count-himself than-him a-lesser
maðr. Hrólfr konungr sagði, þat væri auðgert, ok lét hann
man Hrolf king said that were easy-done and let he
berserkinn svá upp standa; ok svá gerði Hjalti eftir konungs
the-berserk so up stand and so did Hjalti after (the)-king's
skipan. Settust menn síðan hverr í sitt sæti, enn berserkir
bidding Sat men then each in his seat but (the)-berserks
í sín með þungri áhyggju; taldi Hrólfr konungr fyrir þeim
in theirs with heavy care told Hrolf king before them
miklar fortölur, at þeir mætti nú sjá þat, at eigi væri
great persuasions that they might now see that that not were
neitt svá ágætt, sterkt eða stórt, at ekki mætti þvílíkt
anything so famous strong or great that not might such-a-(one)
finna: fyrirbýð ek ykkr, at vekja nokkur vandræði í minni
find forbid I you-two to rouse any troubles in my
höllu, enn ef þit bregðið út af þessu, þá skal þat gilda
hall but if you-two turn out from this then shall that cost
ykkar líf, enn verið sem ólmastir, þá ek á við óvini mína
your-two's life but be-ye as fiercest when I on with enemies my
at skifta, ok vinnið svá til heiðrs ok sœmðar; hefi ek nú
to deal and win so to honor and glory have I now
þat kappaval, at ek þarf ekki upp á yðr at synjast. Allir
that choice-of-champions that I need not up on you to rely All
gerðu góðan róm á máli konungs, ok sættust svá allir
made good cheer at (the)-speech of-(the)-king and were-reconciled so all

heilum sáttum, ok var svá skipat mönnum í höllinni, at
with-whole reconciliations and was so placed for-men in the-hall that
Böðvarr var mest metinn ok haldinn, ok sat hann upp á
Bodvar was most esteemed and held and sat he up on
hœgri hönd konunginum ok honum næst, þá Hjalti enn
(the)-right hand of-the-king and him next then Hjalti the
hugprúði, ok gaf konungr honum þat nafn; því mátti hann
Stout-hearted and gave (the)-king him that name because might he
hugprúðr heita, at hann gekk hvern dag með hirðmönnum
stout-hearted be-called that he went every day with (the)-retainers
konungs, sem hann léku svá út, sem fyrr var frá sagt, ok
of-(the)-king who him used so ill as before was of told and
gerði þeim ekkert grand, enn var nú orðinn miklu meiri
did them no harm but was now become much greater
maðr, enn þeir, enn konungi þótti várkunn, þótt hann hefði
man than they but to-(the)-king seemed excusable though he had
gert þeim nokkura minning eða drepit einhvern þeira; enn
done them some remembrance or killed some of-them but
til vinstri handar konungi sátu þeir brœðr þrír: Svipdagr,
to (the)-left hand of-the-king sat they brothers three Svipdag
Hvítserkr ok Beigaðr; svá vóru þeir orðnir mikilsháttar, ok
Hvitserk and Beigad so were they become of-great-account and
þá tólf berserkir ok annat drengjaval svá á báðar
then (the)-twelve berserks and other choice-of-warriors so on both
síður um allan kastalann, sem hér eru eigi nefndir. Lét
sides about all the-castle who here are not named Let
konungrinn þessa sína menn fremja alskyns leika ok listir,
the-king these his men perform all-kinds-of games and arts
með allrahanda gamni ok skemtun, ok reyndist Böðvarr allra
with all-kinds-of sport and entertainment and proved Bodvar of-all
mestr hans kappa, hvat sem reyna þurfti, ok í svá miklar
greatest of-his champions whatever as test needed and into so great

virðingar komst hann hjá Hrólfi konungi, at hann eignaðist
honor came he with Hrolf king that he won
hans einkadóttur, Drífu; ok leið nú svá fram um stund,
his only-daughter Drifa and passed now so forward for a-while
at þeir sitja at sínu ríki, ok eru allra manna frægastir.
that they sit at their realm and are of-all men most-famous

SVÍÞJÓÐAR FERÐ HRÓLFS KONUNGS

Ráðin för til Svíþjóðar

XXXVIII · THE JOURNEY TO SWEDEN RESOLVED

At a feast Hrólfr asks Böðvarr whether he knows any king to match him. Böðvarr says that one thing diminishes Hrólfr's royal dignity: he has not claimed his father's inheritance at Uppsala, which King Aðils, his stepfather, holds wrongfully. Hrólfr calls Aðils sly, crafty, and grim, but resolves to seek vengeance for his father.

Þat er nú sagt einhvern dag, at Hrólfr konungr sat í
It is now told one day that Hrolf king sat in
sínum konunglega sal, ok allir hans kappar ok stórmenni hjá
his royal hall and all his champions and great-men with
honum, ok at hann hélt eina kostulega veizlu. Nú sér Hrólfr
him and that he held one splendid feast Now looks Hrolf
konungr á báðar hendr, ok mælti: Mikit ofrefli er hér
king on both hands and spoke Great overwhelming-force is here
saman komit í eina höll. Þá spurði Hrólfr konungr Böðvar,
together come into one hall Then asked Hrolf king Bodvar
hvárt hann vissi nokkurn konung slíkan sem hann, ok stýri
whether he knew any king such as him and rule
slíkum köppum. Böðvarr segist eigi vita: enn einn hlutr
such champions Bodvar says-of-himself not know but one thing

er sá, at mér þykir hnekkja yðar konunglegri tign. Hrólfr
is that which to-me seems impair your royal dignity Hrolf
konungr spurði, hverr hann sé. Böðvarr mælti: Þat skortir yðr,
king asked what it be Bodvar spoke That lacks you
herra, at þér heimtið ekki fóðurarf yðar til Uppsala,
lord that you claim not inheritance-from-father your to Uppsala
er Aðils konungr mágr yðar sitr yfir með röngu.
which Adils king kinsman-by-marriage your sits over with wrong
Hrólfr konungr segir, at torsótt muni eftir því at leita:
Hrolf king says that hard-to-win would after it to seek
því Aðils er ekki maðr einfaldr, heldr fjölkunnigr, slœgvitr,
because Adils is not a-man simple rather skilled-in-magic sly-witted
kyndigr, grimmúðigr ok enn versti við at eiga. Böðvarr segir:
crafty grim-minded and the worst with to deal Bodvar says
Þó sómir yðr, herra, at leita eftir yðrum hlut, ok finna
Yet (it)-befits you lord to seek after your share and meet
Aðils konung eitthvert sinn, ok vita, hvernig hann svarar
Adils king some time and know how he answers
þessu máli. Hrólfr konungr sagði: Mikill málstaðr er þetta,
this matter Hrolf king said Great case is this
sem þú vekr upp, því þar eigum vér eftir föðurhefndum
which thou wakest up because there have we after father-vengeance
at leita, er Aðils konungr enn ágjarni ok prettvísi er, ok
to seek where Adils king the greedy and trick-wise is and
skulum vér á hætta. Ekki mun ek þat lasta, segir Böðvarr,
shall we on(-it) venture Not will I that blame says Bodvar
at reyna um sinn, hvat þar er fyrir, er Aðils konungr er.
to try for a-time what there is before where Adils king is

Ferð Hrólfs konungs til Uppsala

XXXIX · THE ROAD TO UPPSALA

Hrólfr sets out with a hundred men, his twelve champions, and twelve berserks, and a farmer named Hrani lodges them. A freezing night, a burning thirst, and a fire on the third evening test the company, and only the king and his champions bear the cold and the fire. On Hrani's counsel Hrólfr sends half his troop home after the first night, and after the third rides on with his champions alone. Aðils hears of it and welcomes the visit, promising that it will be worth the telling before they part.

Hrólfr konungr býst nú til ferðar sinnar með hundrað
Hrolf king prepares-himself now for journey his with a-hundred
manna, ok auk kappa hans tólf ok berserki tólf. Ekki er
men and besides champions his twelve and berserks twelve Not is
sagt frá ferðum þeira, fyrr enn þeir koma til eins bónda;
told of journeys their before than they come to one farmer
hann stóð úti, er þeir kómu, ok bauð þeim öllum þar
he stood outside when they came and invited them all there
at vera. Konungr sagði: Þú ert hraustr maðr, eða hefir þú
to be (The)-king said Thou art a-bold man or hast thou
nokkur efni til þess, því vér erum eigi svá fáir saman,
any means for that because we are not so few together
ok er þat ekki smábónda at taka við oss öllum. Hann
and is that not for-a-small-farmer to take with us all He
hló ok mælti: Já, herra, sagði hann, sét hefi ek menn
laughed and spoke Yes lord said he seen have I men
stundum ekki færri koma, þar sem ek hefi verit, ok ekki
sometimes not fewer come there where I have been and not
skal yðr skorta drykk, né svá annat, nætrlangt, eða þat,
shall for-you lack drink nor so other night-long or that
sem þér þurfið at hafa. Konungr segir: Þá munum vér á
which you need to have (The)-king says Then shall we on

þetta hætta. Varð bóndi glaðr við þetta; eru nú teknir
this venture Became (the)-farmer glad at this are now taken
hestar þeira, ok unninn þeim beinleiki. Hvert er nafn þitt,
horses their and done for-them hospitality What is name thy
bóndi? sagði konungr. Hrana kalla mik sumir menn, sagði
farmer said (the)-king Hrani call me some men said
hann. Þar er svá beint, at varla þykast þeir hafa
he There is so hospitable that hardly think-themselves they have
komit í beinna stað, ok er bóndi allkátr, ok þess
come into a-more-hospitable place and is (the)-farmer very-merry and of-that
spyrja þeir hann einskis, at hann kynni eigi úr öllu at
ask they him nothing that he could not out-of all to
leysa, ok þykir þeim hann vera enn óheimskasti; tóku nú
answer and seems to-them he be the least-foolish took now
á sik svefn; ok er þeir vöknuðu, kól þá svá, at
on themselves sleep and when they woke (it)-froze then so that
þeim hristust tennr í höfði, ok hrukku upp allir saman,
for-them shook (the)-teeth in head and started up all together
ok báru á sik klæði ok alt þat, sem til fekst, nema
and bore on themselves clothes and all that which to(-it) was-got except
kappar Hrólfs konungs; þeir hlíttu þeim klæðum,
(the)-champions of-Hrolf king they made-do-with those clothes
sem áðr höfðu þeir; alla kól þá um nóttina. Þá spurði
which before had they all (it)-froze then in the-night Then asked
bóndi: Hversu hefir ykkr sofnazt? Böðvarr svarar: Vel,
(the)-farmer How has for-you-two been-slept Bodvar answers Well
segir hann. Þá mælti bóndi við konung: Veit ek, at
says he Then spoke (the)-farmer to (the)-king Know I that
hirðmönnum þínum þykir heldr svalt hafa verit í skálanum
to-retainers thy seems rather cool have been in the-hall
í nótt, ok þat var svá, ok ekki mega þeir ætla sér
in night and that was so and not may they expect for-themselves

at standast þær þrautir, er Aðils konungr at Uppsölum
to withstand those trials which Adils king at Uppsala
mun reyna við yðr, er þeim þótti þetta svá erfitt, ok
will try against you when to-them seemed this so hard and
sendu heim, herra, hálft lið þitt, ef þú vilt halda lífinu,
send-thou home lord half troop thy if thou wilt keep the-life
því ekki muntu með fjölmenni sigrast á Aðils konungi.
because not wilt-thou with many-men win-victory over Adils king
Mikill ertu fyrir þér, bóndi, sagði konungr, ok þetta skal
Great art-thou in thyself farmer said (the)-king and this shall
ráð hafa, sem þú leggr til. Fara nú leið sína, þá þeir
counsel have which thou layest to Go now way their when they
eru búnir, ok biðja bónda vel lifa, enn konungr sendir
are ready and bid (the)-farmer well live but (the)-king sends
aftr helming liðs síns; ríða nú leið sína, ok þegar verðr
back half of-troop his ride now way their and at-once becomes
annarr bær fyrir þeim lítill. Hér þykast þeir kenna
a-second farmstead before them little Here think-themselves they know
enn sama bónda, sem þeir höfðu áðr hjá gist; þeim þykir
the same farmer whom they had before with stayed to-them seems
nú undarlega við bregða; tekr bóndi enn vel við þeim,
now strangely at(-it) turn receives (the)-farmer again well at them
ok spyrr, því þeir komi svá oft. Konungr svarar: Vér vitum
and asks why they come so often (The)-king answers We know
varla, hverjum brögðum vér erum beittir, ok máttu heita
hardly with-what tricks we are baited and mayest-thou be-called
réttr bragðakarl. Bóndi segir: Eigi skal enn illa við yðr
a-right trick-churl (The)-farmer says Not shall yet ill at you
taka. Þar eru þeir þá nótt aðra í góðum beina, ok
receive There are they then night a-second in good hospitality and
tóku svefn á sik, ok vöknuðu við þat, at þorsti var
took sleep on themselves and woke at that that thirst was

svá mikill kominn á þá, at þeim þótti nálega óbærilegr,
so great come on them that to-them seemed nearly unbearable
svá þeir gátu varla hrœrt tunguna í höfði sér; þeir stóðu
so they could hardly stir the-tongue in head their they stood
upp, ok fóru þangat til, sem skapker eitt stóð með vín,
up and went thither to where vat one stood with wine
ok drukku þar úr. Um morguninn mælti Hrani bóndi:
and drank there out-of(-it) In the-morning spoke Hrani (the)-farmer
Enn er svá komit, herra, at þér hlýði mér, ok þykir mér
Again is so come lord that you listen to-me and seems to-me
lítil þol í þeim mönnum, sem drekka verða um nætr;
little endurance in those men who drink must in nights
meiri raun munu þér verða at þola, þá þér komið til Aðils
greater trial will you have to endure when you come to Adils
konungs. Laust þá á miklu illviðri, ok sitja þeir þar þann
king Struck then on great foul-weather and sit they there that
dag, ok kemr nóttin þriðja; enn um kveldit var gerðr eldr
day and comes the-night third but in the-evening was made a-fire
fyrir þeim, ok þótti þeim helzt heitt um hönd, sem við
before them and seemed to-them most hot about hand who by
eldinn sátu; flestir flúðu úr því rúmi, sem Hrani bóndi
the-fire sat most fled out-of that seat which Hrani (the)-farmer
hafði skipat þeim, ok stukku allir frá eldinum út, utan
had placed them and leaped all from the-fire out except
Hrólfr konungr ok kappar hans. Bóndi mælti: Velja megi
Hrolf king and champions his (The)-farmer spoke Choose may
þér, herra, úr liðinu enn, ok er þat mitt ráð, at ekki
you lord out-of the-troop again and is that my counsel that not
fari nema þér ok kappar yðar tólf, ok er þá nokkur von,
go except you and champions your twelve and is then some hope
at þér komið aftr, enn engin ellegar. Svá lízt mér á þik,
that you come back but none otherwise So looks to-me on thee

bóndi, sagði Hrólfr konungr, sem vér munum hafa ráð
farmer said Hrolf king as we shall have counsels
þín. Eru þeir þar þrjár nætr; ríðr konungr þaðan við enn
thy Are they there three nights rides (the)-king thence with the
tólfta mann, enn sendi aftr alt sitt lið annat. Aðils konungr
twelfth man but sent back all his troop other Adils king
hefir njósn af þessu, ok kallaði þat vel, at Hrólfr konungr
has report of this and called it well that Hrolf king
vildi hann heimsœkja, því hann skal hingat vist erindi
would him visit because he shall hither surely errand
hafa, svá frásagnar skal þykja vert, áðr enn við skiljum.
have so of-report shall seem worth before than we-two part

Viðtökur hjá Aðils konungi

XL · AÐILS'S WELCOME

Hrólfr's company rides splendidly into Uppsala. Aðils has their horses' tails and forelocks cut off. Svipdagr leads the way into the hall, Hrólfr unnamed among them; Aðils, jeering at Svipdagr's lost eye in a verse, grants the truce he asks. Mailed men burst from behind the hangings, but the champions cut them down, and Aðils rebukes his own men as if the attack were theirs and bids everyone sit. Svipdagr accuses him of treachery.

Eftir þetta ríðr Hrólfr konungr ok kappar hans til hallar
After this rides Hrolf king and champions his to (the)-hall
Aðils konungs, ok flykkist allr borgarmúgr upp í ena
of-Adils king and throngs all (the)-town-mob up into the
hæstu turna borgarinnar, at sjá prýði Hrólfs konungs ok
highest towers of-the-fortress to see (the)-splendor of-Hrolf king and
kappa hans, því þeir vóru búnir skartsamlega, ok þykir
champions his because they were arrayed showily and seems

mörgum mikils um vert um svá kurteisa riddara. Þeir ríða
to-many much about worth about so courtly knights They ride
fyrst seint ok ríkmannlega, enn þá er þeir áttu skamt til
first slowly and grandly but then when they had short to
hallarinnar, þá létu þeir hestana kenna spora, ok hleyptu
the-hall then let they the-horses know (the)-spurs and galloped
þeim at höllinni, svá at alt stökk undan þeim, sem fyrir
them at the-hall so that all leaped from-under them what before
þeim varð. Aðils konungr lætr fagna þeim vel með allri
them came Adils king has greet them well with all
blíðu, ok bauð, at láta taka hesta þeira. Böðvarr mælti:
friendliness and bade to have take horses their Bodvar spoke
Hyggið svá til, sveinar, at hvárki bregði lagi sínu toppr
Take-heed so to(-it) lads that neither change lie its forelock
né tagl í hestunum, ok gætið þeira vel ok geymið hugalt,
nor tail on the-horses and guard them well and keep carefully
at eigi saurgist þeir. Þetta er sagt Aðils konungi, hvat
that not be-soiled they This is told to-Adils king how
vandlega þeir hefði fyrir mælt um hestageymsluna. Hann
carefully they had before spoken about the-horse-keeping He
sagði: Harðla mikit er um ofstopa þeira ok dramb; hafið
said Very much is about arrogance their and pride have-ye
nú mitt ráð, gerið sem ek býð: höggið úr rófurnar nær
now my counsel do-ye as I bid hew-ye off the-tails near
föllum við rass upp, ok skerið úr toppana, svá þar fylgi
(the)-falls by rump up and cut-ye off the-forelocks so there follow
með ennileðrit, ok leikið þá út sem háðulegast í öllu þit
with the-brow-skin and treat-ye them out as most-shamefully in all you-two
getið, nema látið þá tóra at eins. Þá er þeim fylgt at
can except let them linger-alive at only Then are they led to
hallardyrum, enn eigi kemr Aðils konungr í augljós. Þá
(the)-hall-doors but not comes Adils king into sight Then

mælti Svipdagr: Mér er kunnigt hér fyrir, ok mun ek ganga
spoke Svipdag To-me is known here before and will I go
inn fyrstr, því mér er enn mesti grunr á, hvernig við
in first because to-me is the greatest suspicion on how with
oss mun tekit, eða fyrir mun búit; gerum ekki orð
us will (be)-received or before will (be)-prepared make-we not word
á, hverr Hrólfr konungr er, svá Aðils konungr þekki hann
of who Hrolf king is so Adils king know him
ekki úr flokki várum; gekk þá Svipdagr undan öllum,
not out-of company our went then Svipdag ahead-of all
ok þeir brœðr hans eftir honum, Hvítserkr ok Beigaðr,
and they brothers his after him Hvitserk and Beigad
ok þá Hrólfr konungr ok Böðvarr, ok svá hverr eftir
and then Hrolf king and Bodvar and so each after
öðrum; var þá ekki við sveina at metast, því horfnir vóru
(the)-other was then not with (the)-lads to reckon because vanished were
þeir, sem þeim buðu til hallarinnar. Þeir höfðu hauka sína
they who them bade to the-hall They had hawks their
sér á öxlum, ok þótti þat mikil prýði í þær mundir;
for-themselves on shoulders and seemed that great splendor in those times
enn Hrólfr konungr átti þann hauk, er Hábrók hét.
but Hrolf king owned that hawk which Habrok was-called
Svipdagr gengr nú undan, ok gætir vandlega at öllum
Svipdag goes now ahead and heeds carefully to all
hlutum; hann sér mikla umbreyting á víða; kómust þeir
things he sees great change on widely came they
yfir svá marga ófœru, sem fyrir þá var sett, at eigi
over so many impassable-places as before them was set that not
er hœgt at greina, ok var þess erfiðara, sem innar dró í
is easy to tell and was the harder as further drew into
höllina. Ok nú komast þeir svá langt í höllina alt þangat
the-hall And now come they so far into the-hall all thither

til þeir sjá, hvar Aðils konungr rembist í hásætinu, ok
till they see where Adils king puffs-himself-up in the-high-seat and
þykir hvárumtveggja mikils um vert, at hvárir sjá aðra;
seems to-each-of-the-two much about worth that each see (the)-other
þó sjá þeir, at ekki er auðvelt enn, at ganga fyrir Aðils
yet see they that not is easy yet to go before Adils
konung, enn þó eru þeir komnir hvárr svá nær öðrum, at
king but yet are they come each so near (the)-other that
skiljast má tal þeira. Þá tók Aðils konungr til orða:
be-distinguished may talk their Then took Adils king to words
Ok þú ert nú kominn hér, Svipdagr félagi, eða hvert mun
And thou art now come here Svipdag comrade or what will
erindit kappans? Eða mun ekki vera sem mér sýnist:
(be)-the-errand of-the-champion Or will not be as to-me seems

Dalr er í hnakka,
A-dent is in (the)-nape
auga er úr höfði,
an-eye is out-of (the)-head
ör er í enni,
a-scar is in (the)-forehead
högg eru á hendi tvau;
blows are on hand two

ok svá er Beigaðr bróðir hans allr hnýttr. Svipdagr mælti
and so is Beigad brother his all knotted Svipdag spoke
svá hátt, at allir máttu heyra: Nú vil ek þau grið af þér
so loud that all might hear Now will I that truce from thee
þiggja, Aðils konungr, eftir því, sem ek átti skilit af
receive Adils king according-to that which I had stipulated from
yðr, fyrir þá tólf menn, sem hér eru saman komnir. Aðils
you for those twelve men who here are together come Adils

konungr svarar: Ek vil játa þessu, ok gangið inn í höllina
king answers I will grant this and go-ye in into the-hall
skjótt ok skörulega með öruggu hjarta. Þat þykjast þeir
quickly and boldly with fearless heart That think-themselves they
skilja, at tálgrafir eru gerðar um höllina fyrir innan þá,
understand that pitfalls are made about the-hall before within them
ok mun eigi frítt at reyna, hvernig fyrir er búit, enn
and will not free-of-danger to try how before is prepared but
svá mikil dimma var yfir Aðils konungi, at þeir sáu óglögt
so great darkness was over Adils king that they saw unclearly
í andlit honum; þat sjá þeir ok, at tjöldin, sem í kring
into (the)-face his that see they also that the-hangings which in round
um höllina eru innan henni til prýðis, eru fram brotin, ok
about the-hall are within it for adornment are forward broken and
muni þar menn vera undir með vápnum; þetta var orði
would there men be under with weapons this was than-word
sannara, at þar þusti brynjaðr maðr undan hverju skauti,
truer that there rushed a-mailed man from-under each corner
þá þeir höfðu komizt yfir grafirnar, ok gerði Hrólfr konungr
when they had got over the-pits and made Hrolf king
ok kappar hans þar ena hörðustu hríð ok klufu fólkit í
and champions his there the hardest onset and clove the-folk into
tennr niðr; fór svá um stund, ok kennist ekki Hrólfr
(the)-teeth down went so for a-while and is-recognized not Hrolf
konungr, hvar hann er, enn fólkit fell niðr unnvörpum. Aðils
king where he is but the-folk fell down in-waves Adils
konungr þrútnar nú í hásætinu, þá hann sér, at Hrólfs
king swells now in the-high-seat when he sees that Hrolf's
kappar brytja niðr sitt lið, sem aðra hunda, ok sér hann, at
champions hew down his troop as other dogs and sees he that
ekki mun duga svá leikit, stendr upp ok mælti: Hverju gegnir
not will avail so played stands up and spoke What means

þetta et mikla hark? ok eru þetta enar mestu mannfýlur,
this the great uproar and are these the greatest wretches
hvat þér takið til bragðs, at þér látizt leita á þvilíka
what you take to a-trick that you let-on attack on such
afburðamenn, sem oss hafa heimsótt, ok hættið skjótt ok
outstanding-men as us have visited and cease-ye quickly and
setizt niðr, ok tökum á oss fagnað, Hrólfr mágr,
sit-ye down and take-we on ourselves cheer Hrolf kinsman-by-marriage
allir samt. Svipdagr mælti: Lítt haldi þér enn griðin, Aðils
all together Svipdag spoke Little hold you yet the-truce Adils
konungr, ok fremðarlauss ertu í þessu. Setjast þeir síðan
king and honorless art-thou in this Sit they then
niðr eftir þat; Svipdagr inst, þá Hjalti enn hugprúði, enn
down after that Svipdag innermost then Hjalti the Stout-hearted but
Böðvarr sitr saman ok konungr, því þeir vildu eigi, at
Bodvar sits together and (the)-king because they wished not that
hann væri kendr. Aðils konungr sagði: Þat sé ek, at þið
he were known Adils king said That see I that you-two
farið ekki at mannvirðingu í ókunnu landi, eða því hefir
go not to man-honoring in an-unknown land or why has
Hrólfr mágr ekki fleira lið? Svipdagr sagði: Þat sé
Hrolf kinsman-by-marriage not more troop Svipdag said That see
ek, at þú sparir ekki at sitja á svikráðum við Hrólf
I that thou sparest not to sit on treacherous-counsels against Hrolf
konung ok menn hans, ok eru þar lítil undr, hvárt hann ríðr
king and men his and are there little wonders whether he rides
hingat fámennr eða fjölmennr, ok skildu þeir svá tal sitt.
hither with-few-men or with-many-men and parted they so talk their

Brenna í höll Aðils konungs

XLI · THE FIRE IN AÐILS'S HALL

Aðils has long-fires built up to find which of the guests is the king, thinking that Hrólfr alone will not bear the heat as his champions can. The champions shield him, then throw their shields on the fire. Böðvarr, Svipdagr, and Hjalti throw the fire-tenders into the flames, and Hrólfr leaps over the fire, saying in a verse that he who leaps over it does not flee it. Aðils escapes through a hollow tree to Yrsa, who reproaches him for killing her husband Helgi and seeking her son's life, and swears that Hrólfr will have the wealth Aðils withholds.

Eftir þat lét Aðils konungr ræsta höllina; vóru þá í burtu
After that had Adils king clean the-hall were then off away
bornir enir dauðu, því margr var drepinn af Aðils konungs
borne the dead because many was killed of Adils king's
mönnum, enn fjöldi sárr orðinn. Aðils konungr mælti:
men but a-multitude wounded become Adils king spoke
Gerum nú langelda fyrir vinum várum, ok veitum af alvöru
Make-we now long-fires for friends our and serve-we in earnest
slíkum mönnum, svá at oss líki öllum vel; eru nú menn
such men so that to-us please all well are now men
fengnir til at kynda upp eldinn fyrir þeim. Hrólfs kappar
got to(-it) to kindle up the-fire before them Hrolf's champions
sátu ávalt með vápnum sínum, ok vildu aldri þau af
sat always with weapons their and would never them from
höndum láta. Eldrinn tundraði skjótt, því þar var ekki
hands let The-fire kindled quickly because there was not
til sparat biki ok þurrum skíðum. Aðils konungr skipar
to(-it) spared pitch and dry billets Adils king places
öðrum megin eldsins sér sjálfum ok hirðmönnum sínum,
on-other side of-the-fire himself self and retainers his
enn Hrólfi konungi ok köppum hans öðrum megin, ok sitja
but Hrolf king and champions his on-other side and sit

á langstólum hvárirtveggju, ok talast við all-líklega sín á
on long-benches both-parties and talk with all-pleasantly themselves in
millum. Aðils konungr mælti: Ekki er ofsögum sagt af
between Adils king spoke Not is with-overstatements told of
hreysti ykkar Hrólfs kappa ok harðfengi, enda þykist
hardihood your-two's Hrolf's champions and toughness indeed think-yourselves
þér hverjum meiri, ok er ekki logit af mætti yðar; aukið
you than-each greater and is not lied about might your increase-ye
nú eldana, sagði Aðils konungr, því ek skil eigi glögt, hvat
now the-fires said Adils king because I discern not clearly which
konungrinn er, ok munu þér eigi flýja eldinn, þótt ykkr
the-king is and will you not flee the-fire though for-you-two
megi nokkut volgna; ok svá var nú gert, sem hann sagði
may somewhat warm-up and so was now done as he said
fyrir, ok vildi svá verða víss, hvar et Hrólfr konungr væri,
before and would so become aware where that Hrolf king were
því hann þóttist vita, at hann mundi eigi geta staðizt
because he thought-himself know that he would not be-able withstand
hitann, svá sem kapparnir, ok þótti sér þá mundu verða
the-heat so as the-champions and seemed to-himself then would become
auðveldara at ná honum, er hann vissi, hvar hann var, því
easier to get him when he knew where he was because
hann vildi Hrólf konung sannlega feigan. Böðvarr skildi
he wished Hrolf king truly doomed Bodvar understood
þetta, ok svá þeir fleiri, ok hlífðu honum nokkut við
this and so they more and shielded him somewhat against
hitanum, sem þeir máttu, enn eigi svá, at hann yrði kendr
the-heat as they might but not so that he became known
at heldr. Ok sem eldrinn gekk at þeim fastast, þá ætlar
the more And as the-fire went at them hardest then means
Hrólfr konungr þat fyrir sér, at minnast þess, er hann
Hrolf king that for himself to remember that which he

hafði áðr heitit, at flýja hvárki eld né járn, ok sér hann
had before vowed to flee neither fire nor iron and sees he
nú, at Aðils konungr vill raun til þess gera, at þeir brenni
now that Adils king will trial of that make that they burn
þar, eða ella efni eigi heitstrenging sína. Þat sjá þeir, at
there or else fulfill not vow their That see they that
stóll Aðils konungs er kominn alt út úr hallarveggnum,
(the)-seat of-Adils king is come all out out-of the-hall-wall
ok svá manna hans; nú gengr fast at eldsneytit, ok sjá
and so of-men his now goes hard at the-fuel and see
þeir, at bruninn fellr á þá, nema nokkut sé við gert;
they that the-burning falls on them unless something be against(-it) done
eru nú brunnin mjök á þeim klæðin, ok kasta þeir þá
are now burned much on them the-clothes and cast they then
skjöldunum á eldinn. Þá mæltu þeir Böðvarr ok Svipdagr:
the-shields on the-fire Then spoke they Bodvar and Svipdag

Aukum nú eldana
Increase-we now the-fires
at Aðils borg.
at Adils's fortress

Þreif þá sinn mann hvárr þeira, þá sem haldit höfðu upp
Seized then his man each of-them those who held had up
eldunum, ok fleygðu þeim út á eldana ok mæltu: Njótið
the-fires and flung them out on the-fires and spoke Enjoy-ye
nú verms af eldinum fyrir handaverk ykkar ok erfiði,
now warmth from the-fire for handiwork your-two's and toil
því vér erum nú fullbakaðir; bakið ykkr nú, því
because we are now full-baked bake-ye-two yourselves now because
þit vóruð svá iðnir at um stund, at elda fyrir oss. Hjalti
you-two were so diligent at for a-while to kindle for us Hjalti

þrífr enn þriðja, ok fleygir honum á eldinn á sínum enda,
seizes the third and flings him on the-fire at his end
ok svá hverjum þeira, sem eldana œstu; þar brunnu þeir
and so each of-them who the-fires stirred-up there burned they
til ösku ok varð þeim ekki bjargat, því enginn þorði svá
to ash and became for-them not saved because none dared so
nær at koma. Eftir þetta unnit tekr Hrólfr konungr til orða:
near to come After this done takes Hrolf king to words

Ei flýr sá eldinn,
Not flees he the-fire
sem yfir hleypr.
who over leaps

Ok eftir þetta stikla þeir allir yfir eldinn, ok ætla nú at Aðils
And after this stride they all over the-fire and mean now at Adils
konungi ok taka hann höndum; ok sem Aðils konungr sér
king and take him with-hands and as Adils king sees
þetta, forðaði hann sér, ok hljóp at trénu, sem stóð í höllinni,
this saved he himself and ran to the-tree which stood in the-hall
ok var þat holt innan, ok svá komst hann úr höllinni með
and was it hollow within and so came he out-of the-hall with
fjölkyngi sinni ok göldrum; ok svá kemr hann í sal
sorcery his and spells and so comes he into (the)-hall
Yrsu dotningar, ok finnr hana at máli, ok tekr hun á honum
of-Yrsa (the)-queen and finds her at speech and takes she on him
hraklega, ok mælir mörgum stórum orðum við hann: þú lézt
harshly and speaks many big words to him thou hadst
fyrst drepa bónda minn, Helga konung, sagði hun, ok níddist
first kill husband my Helgi king said she and dishonored
á honum, ok heldr fénu fyrir þeim, sem átti, ok nú á
on him and holdest the-wealth from him who owned(-it) and now on

svá gert ofan viltu drepa son minn, ok ertu maðr miklu
so done on-top wilt-thou kill son my and art-thou a-man much
verri ok grimmari, enn nokkurir aðrir; nú skal ek als við
worse and grimmer than any others now shall I all-means at
leita, at Hrólfr konungr nái fénu, ok muntu hljóta af
seek that Hrolf king get the-wealth and wilt-thou get from(-it)
óvirðing, sem maklegt er. Aðils konungr sagði: Þann veg
dishonor as fitting is Adils king said That way
mun hér fara, at hvárigir munu trúa öðrum; mun ek ekki
will here go that neither will trust (the)-other will I not
koma í augsýn þeira héðan í frá. Eftir þat skilja þau talit.
come into sight their hence on from After that part they the-talk

Yrsa drotning veitir Hrólfi konungi viðtöku

XLII · YRSA RECEIVES HRÓLFR, AND VÖGGR NAMES HIM

Yrsa welcomes Hrólfr and sends a man, Vöggr, to serve him. Vöggr calls him thin-faced, a pole-ladder, kraki; Hrólfr accepts the name and gives him a gold ring for it, and Vöggr swears to avenge him if he is killed. Vöggr warns them that Aðils sacrifices to a boar and is plotting against them.

Gengr Yrsa drotning þá á fund Hrólfs konungs, ok
Goes Yrsa (the)-queen then to (the)-meeting of-Hrolf king and
fagnar honum afarvel; hann tekr ok vel kveðju hennat;
greets him exceedingly-well he receives also well greeting her
hun fær til mann at þjóna þeim ok gera þeim góðan
she gets to(-it) a-man to serve them and make for-them good
beina; ok sem þessi maðr kom fyrir Hrólf konung, þá
hospitality and as this man came before Hrolf king then
mælti hann: Þunnleitr er þessi maðr, ok nokkurr kraki í
spoke he Thin-faced is this man and some pole-ladder in

andlitinu, eða er þetta konungr yðarr? Hrólfr konungr mælti:
the-face or is this king your Hrolf king spoke
Nafn hefir þú gefit mér, þat sem við mik mun festast, eða
Name hast thou given to-me that which to me will fasten or
hvat gefr þú mér at nafnfesti? Vöggr svaraði: Als ekki hefi
what givest thou me as name-fastening Vogg answered At-all nothing have
ek til, því at ek em félauss. Konungr mælti: Sá hlýtr
I for(-it) because that I am penniless (The)-king spoke He must
þá at gefa öðrum, sem til á; hann dregr þá gullhring
then to give to-(the)-other who to(-it) owns he draws then a-gold-ring
af hendi sér, ok gefr þessum manni. Vöggr mælti: Gef þú
from hand his and gives this man Vogg spoke Give thou
allra manna heilastr, ok er þetta en mesta gersemi; ok sem
of-all men most-blessed and is this the greatest treasure and when
konungr fann, at honum þótti mikils um vert, mælti hann:
(the)-king found that to-him seemed much about worth spoke he
Litlu verðr Vöggr feginn. Vöggr mælti, ok sté upp á
With-little becomes Vogg glad Vogg spoke and stepped up on
stokk öðrum fœti: Þess strengi ek heit, at ek skal
(the)-bench-beam with-one foot That vow I a-vow that I shall
þín hefna, ef ek lifi lengr, ef þú verðr af mönnum sigraðr.
thee avenge if I live longer if thou becomest by men vanquished
Konungr svarar: Vel ferr þér, segir hann, enn þó væri ekki
(The)-king answers Well fares-it for-thee says he but yet were not
til aðrir óvænni, enn þú. Þat skilja þeir, at þessi maðr
to(-it) others less-promising than thou That understand they that this man
muni vera hollr ok trúr í því enu litla, sem hann má, enn
would be loyal and true in that the little which he may but
lítils hyggja þeir hann muni orka mega, því maðrinn var
little think they him would effect be-able because the-man was
auvirðilegr; nú leynast þeir ekki fyrir honum; síðan ætluðu
wretched now hide they not before him then meant

þeir at sofa, ok þóttust þeir vita, at þeir mundu mega
they to sleep and thought-themselves they know that they would be-able
liggja óhræddir í þeim herbergjum, sem drotning hafði
lie unafraid in those chambers which (the)-queen had
fengit þeim. Böðvarr mælti: Vel er hér fyrir oss búit, ok
got them Bodvar spoke Well is here for us prepared and
vill drotning oss vel, enn Aðils konungr vill oss svá mikit
wishes (the)-queen us well but Adils king wishes us so much
ilt, sem hann má; þykir mér mikit, ef vér verðum at hafa
ill as he may seems to-me much if we must to have
svá búit. Vöggr segir þeim, at Aðils konungr sé enn mesti
so settled Vogg tells them that Adils king be the greatest
blótmaðr, svá ekki finst dœmi til: blótar hann einum gölt,
sacrifice-man so not is-found example to(-it) sacrifices he to-one boar
ok skil ek ekki, at slíkr óvinr megi verða, ok veri
and understand I not that such a-foe may be and be
þér varir um yðr, því hann leggr þar alt kapp á, at
you wary about yourselves because he lays there all zeal on(-it) to
fyrirkoma ykkr með einhverju móti. Meiri ván þyki mér,
destroy you-two with some means Greater likelihood seems to-me
segir Böðvarr, at hann muni muna oss þat, hvernig
says Bodvar that he will remember against-us that how
hann stökk úr höllinni fyrir oss í kveld. Svá skulu þér
he leapt out-of the-hall before us in evening So shall you
til ætla, segir Vöggr, at hann muni slœgr ok grimmúðigr.
to(-it) think says Vogg that he will (be)-sly and grim-minded

Aðils konungr sœkir Hrólf konung með eldi

XLIII · AÐILS ATTACKS WITH FIRE

The troll-boar comes by night, and Hrólfr's hound Gramr tears off its ears and cheek. Aðils surrounds the house and sets it alight. Böðvarr would rather fall in the open than burn, and they resolve to break through the walls.

Þeir sofna eftir þat, ok vakna við, at gnýr svá mikill er
They fall-asleep after that and wake at that a-din so great is
úti at heyra, at undir alt tekr, ok skjálfa þótti húsit,
outside to hear that under all resounds and shake seemed the-house
sem þeir lágu í, svá sem alsolla léki. Vöggr tók þá til
which they lay in so as-if all-a-swell played Vogg took then to
orða: Nú mun galtinn kominn á gang, ok mun sendr til
words Now will the-boar come on (the)-go and will (be)-sent to
hefnda við ykkr af Aðils konungi, ok er þat svá mikit
vengeance against you-two from Adils king and is it so great
tröll, at engir mega þat standast. Hrólfr konungr átti einn
a-troll that none may it withstand Hrolf king owned one
hund mikinn, er Gramr hét; hann var með þeim; hann
hound great which Gram was-called he was with them he
var mjök frábærr at hreysti ok sterkleik. Því næst kemr þar
was very outstanding in hardihood and strength That next comes there
inn tröll í galtar líki, ok lætr aumlega í því illa trölli.
in a-troll in boar's likeness and behaves wretchedly in that evil troll
Böðvarr sigar hundinum á göltinn, ok lætr hann sér
Bodvar sets the-hound on the-boar and lets he for-himself
ekki bylt verða, ok réðst í móti geltinum; þar verðr nú
not startled become and went in against the-boar there becomes now
atgangr harðfengr. Böðvarr veitir hundinum lið, ok höggr til
an-onset hard Bodvar gives the-hound help and hews at

galta, enn aldri bítr á hans hrygg; svá er hundrinn Gramr
(the)-boar but never bites on his back so is the-hound Gram
harðr, at hann rífr hlustirnar af galtanum, ok þar með alla
hard that he tears the-ears off the-boar and there with all
kinnfylluna, ok er þat alt í senn, at göltrinn ferr þar niðr,
the-cheek and is that all at once that the-boar goes there down
sem hann er kominn; ok þá kemr Aðils konungr at húsinu
where he is come and then comes Adils king to the-house
með mikit fjölmenni, ok slær þegar eld í húsit; ok við
with great multitude and strikes at-once fire into the-house and at
þetta verða þeir Hrólfr konungr varir, at eigi mun þá enn
this become they Hrolf king aware that not will then yet
skorta eldsneytit. Böðvarr mælti: Illr dauðdagi er þetta, ef
lack the-fuel Bodvar spoke An-ill death-day is this if
vér skulum hér inni brenna, ok kjöra ek heldr at falla fyrir
we shall here inside burn and choose I rather to fall before
vápnum á sléttum velli, ok ill verða þá æfilok Hrólfs
weapons on a-level field and ill become then (the)-life's-end of-Hrolf
konungs, ef svá skal til ganga; sé ek nú ekki annat ráð
king if so shall to(-it) go see I now not other counsel
vænna, enn ganga svá fast á, at undan gangi þilin, ok
more-promising than go so hard on that from-under go the-planks and
brjótumst vér svá burt úr húsinu, ef þat má leikast, enn
break we so away out-of the-house if it may be-played but
þat var þó ekki barnaspil, því húsit var rammbyggilega
that was yet not child's-play because the-house was sturdily
smíðat, ok hafi svá hverr mann fyrir sér, er vér komum
made and have so each a-man before himself when we come
út, ok munu þeir þá enn skjótt blotna; þetta er þjóðráð,
out and will they then yet quickly get-wet this is a-capital-counsel
segir Hrólfr konungr, ok þetta mun oss fullvel duga.
says Hrolf king and this will for-us full-well avail

Bardagi við Aðils konung. — Yrsa drotning fær Hrólfi konungi fé mikit, ok skiljast þau síðan

XLIV · THE BATTLE IN UPPSALA, AND YRSA'S GIFT

The champions burst out and cut through the armed crowd in the streets. Hrólfr's hawk kills all of Aðils's hawks. Aðils vanishes, and Hrólfr takes the high seat. Their horses are found maimed. Yrsa warns her son that Aðils is mustering all Sweden, and gives him a silver horn holding Aðils's best rings, Sviagríss among them, with much gold and silver besides, twelve horses, all red but one white, and armor. Vöggr is rewarded, and Hrólfr parts from his mother lovingly.

Nú taka þeir þetta til ráðs, at þeir hlaupa á þilin svá
Now take they this to counsel that they run on the-planks so
hart ok heimslega, at þau brotna í sundr, ok komast svá
hard and recklessly that they break in sunder and come so
út; er þá alþakit stræti borgarinnar af brynjuðu fólki;
out is then all-covered (the)-street of-the-fortress with mailed folk
tekst þar þá enn harðasti bardagi með þeim, ok gengr
takes-place there then the hardest battle with them and goes
Hrólfr konungr ok kappar hans grimmlega fram; verðr
Hrolf king and champions his grimly forward becomes
mjök rýrt fyrir þeim liðit; mœta þeir aldri neinum svá
much thinned before them the-troop meet they never anyone so
stoltum eða dramblátum, at ekki verði at krjúpa fyrir þeira
proud or arrogant that not have to kneel before their
stóru höggum. Ok í þessum harða bardaga kemr haukr
great blows And in this hard battle comes (the)-hawk
Hrólfs konungs fljúgandi úr borginni, ok sezt á öxl
of-Hrolf king flying from the-fortress and settles on (the)-shoulder
Hrólfs konungs svá látandi svá sem hann eigi miklum sigri
of-Hrolf king so behaving so as-if he had of-great victory
at hrósa. Böðvarr mælti: Svá lætr hann nú, sem hann hafi
to boast Bodvar spoke So behaves he now as-if he have

nokkurn frama unnit. Sá maðr skundaði til eins lofts, sem
some renown won That man hurried to one loft who
haukana átti at annast, ok þeir vóru í geymdir, ok þykir
the-hawks had to tend and they were in(-it) kept and seems
honum undarlegt, at haukr (Hrólfs) konungs er í burtu,
to-him strange that (the)-hawk of-Hrolf king is off away
enn hann finnr dauða alla hauka Aðils konungs. Lýkr með
but he finds dead all (the)-hawks of-Adils king Ends with
því bardaganum, at þeir drepa þar fjölda manna, ok stenzt
that the-battle that they kill there a-multitude of-men and stands
eigi neitt fyrir þeim; enn Aðils konungr er þá horfinn,
not anything before them but Adils king is then vanished
ok eigi þykjast þeir vita, hvat af honum er orðit. Þeir
and not think-themselves they know what of him is become They
biðja sér griða, sem uppi standa af mönnum Aðils
ask for-themselves truce who up stand of (the)-men of-Adils
konungs, ok veita þeir þeim þat. Eftir þetta ganga þeir
king and grant they them that After this go they
til hallar, ok inn í höllina djarflega; þá spyrr Böðvarr, á
to (the)-hall and in into the-hall boldly then asks Bodvar on
hváru bekk Hrólfr konungr vill sitja. Hrólfr konungr svarar:
which bench Hrolf king will sit Hrolf king answers
Á konungspallinn sjálfan skulum vér setjast, ok mun ek
On the-king's-dais itself shall we seat-ourselves and will I
setjast í öndvegi. Aðils konungr kom eigi í höllina,
seat-myself in (the)-high-seat Adils king came not into the-hall
ok þóttist hann þungt af bíða, ok mikla smán hafa
and thought-himself he heavily from(-it) suffer and great shame have
fengit, hverra bragða sem hann leitaði. Þeir sátu nú um
got whatever tricks as he tried They sat now for
hríð með hvíld ok ró. Þá mælti Hjalti enn hugprúði: Mun
a-while with rest and quiet Then spoke Hjalti the Stout-hearted Will

ekki ráð, at einhverr viti hesta várra, ok vita, hvárt
not (be)-counsel that someone look-to horses our and know whether
þá skortir eigi þat, sem þeir þurfa við; ok nú var svá
them lacks not that which they need with(-it) and now was so
gert; enn þegar sá kom aftr, sagði hann hestana háðulega
done but as-soon-as he came back said he the-horses shamefully
útleikna ok skammfœra, ok sagði frá, hvernig þeir vóru út
treated and unfit-to-ride and told of how they were out
leiknir, svá sem fyrr var sagt. Ekki gaf Hrólfr konungr sik
treated so as before was told Not gave Hrolf king himself
at þessu, nema hann sagði, at alt fœri á einn veg fyrir
to this except he said that all went on one way for
Aðils konungi. Nú kemr Yrsa drotning í höllina, ok gengr
Adils king Now comes Yrsa (the)-queen into the-hall and goes
fyrir Hrólf konung, ok kvaddi hann með list ok prýði;
before Hrolf king and greeted him with courtesy and grace
hann tók vel kveðju hennar. Hun mælti: Eigi er þér svá
he took well greeting her She spoke Not is for-thee so
fagnat, frændi, sem ek vildi, ok vera ætti, ok eigi skaltu
welcomed kinsman as I wished and be ought and not shalt-thou
hér lengr dveljast, son minn, í slíkum ófagnaði, því at
here longer stay son my in such unwelcome because that
liðsdráttr er mikill um alt Svíaveldi, ok ætlar Aðils
a-mustering-of-troops is great about all (the)-Swedes'-realm and means Adils
konungr at drepa yðr alla, sem hann hefir viljat fyrir löngu,
king to kill you all as he has wished for long
hefði hann því fram komit, ok hefir nú meira mátt auðna
had he it forward brought and has now more might luck
þín, enn tröllskapr hans; ok nú er hér eitt silfrhorn, sem ek
thy than trollishness his and now is here one silver-horn which I
vil fá þér, ok varðveittir eru í allir enir beztu hringar
will give thee and kept are in(-it) all the best rings

Aðils konungs, ok sá einn, er Svíagríss heitir, ok honum
of-Adils king and that one which Sviagris is-called and to-him
þykir betri enn allir aðrir, ok þar með fær hun honum
seems better than all others and there with gives she him
mikit gull ok silfr í öðru lagi; þetta fé var svá mikit
much gold and silver in another layer this wealth was so great
alt saman, at varla kunni einn at virða. Vöggr var þar
all together that hardly could one to value Vogg was there
viðstaddr, ok þiggr mikit gull at Hrólfi konungi fyrir sína
present and receives much gold from Hrolf king for his
dygðuga þjónustu. Drotning lætr leiða fram hesta tólf, alla
faithful service (The)-queen has lead forward horses twelve all
rauða at lit, nema einn, sá var hvítr sem snjór, þeim skyldi
red in color except one that was white as snow that should
Hrólfr konungr ríða; þessir vóru þeir, sem bezt reyndust
Hrolf king ride these were they which best proved
af öllum Aðils konungs hestum, allir albrynjaðir. Hun fekk
of all Adils king's horses all fully-armored She got
þeim skjöldu ok hjálma ok herklæði, ok önnur góð klæði,
them shields and helmets and war-gear and other good clothes
sem bezt fundust, því eldrinn hafði áðr spilt þeira klæðum
as best were-found because the-fire had before spoiled their clothes
ok vápnum; alla hluti fekk hun þeim stórkostulega, þá sem
and weapons all things got she them magnificently those which
þeir þurftu at hafa. Hrólfr konungr mælti: Hvárt hefir þú
they needed to have Hrolf king spoke Whether hast thou
fengit mér þvílíkt fé, sem ek átti at réttu, ok faðir minn
got for-me such wealth as I owned by right and father my
hafði átt? Hun segir: Mörgum hlutum er þetta meira, enn
had owned She says By-many things is this more than
þú áttir at heimta, ok hafi þér hér mikinn frama unnit ok
thou hadst to claim and have you here great renown won and

þínir menn; búit yðr nú sem bezt, svá eigi megi á
thy men make-ready yourselves now as best so not may on
yðr ganga, því þér munuð enn reyndir verða. Eftir þetta
you go because you will yet tested be After this
stigu þeir á hesta sína. Hrólfr konungr mælir ástsamlega
mounted they on horses their Hrolf king speaks lovingly
til móður sinnar, ok skilja þau með blíðu.
to mother his and part they with tenderness

Aðils konungr veitir eftirför Hrólfi konungi

XLV · AÐILS PURSUES HRÓLFR

On the plains of Fýrisvellir Hrólfr's company is pursued by a countless host. Hrólfr sows the gold along the road, and the pursuers scramble for it. When Aðils outrides the rest, Hrólfr throws down Sviagríss; Aðils bends from his horse to spear it, and Hrólfr, crying that he has bent the mightiest of the Swedes like a swine, cuts off his buttocks with the sword Sköfnungr. Aðils, swooning from the bleeding, turns back, Hrólfr takes back Svíagríss, and the champions kill the foremost riders.

Hrólfr konungr ok kappar hans ríða nú leið sína ofan frá
Hrolf king and champions his ride now way their down from
Uppsölum, ok þar um, sem heitir á Fýrisvöllum, ok sá
Uppsala and there over where is-called on Fyris-plains and saw
Hrólfr konungr, at gullhringr mikill glóaði í götunni fyrir
Hrolf king that a-gold-ring great glowed in the-road before
þeim, ok glumraði við, er þeir ríða yfir hann; því gellr
them and clattered with as they ride over it because yells
hann svá hátt, sagði Hrólfr konungr, at honum þykir ilt
he so loud said Hrolf king that to-him seems ill
einsömlum, ok rennir hann af sér gullhringnum ok í
alone and slips he off himself the-gold-ring and into

götuna til hins, ok mælti: Þat skal fyrirberast, at ek taki
the-road to the-other and spoke That shall be-avoided that I take
ekki upp gull, þótt á götu liggi, ok sé enginn minna manna
not up gold though on road lie and be none of-my men
svá djarfr at hann taki upp; því er honum hér kastat,
so bold that he take up therefore is it here thrown
at hann skuli hefta ferð vára; þeir hétu honum því, ok í
that he shall binder journey our they promised him that and in
því heyra þeir lúðragang um allar áttir; þeir sjá ógrynni
that hear they trumpet-blowing about all quarters they see a-countless-host
liðs fara eftir sér; þetta lið ferr svá geyst, at hverr
of-troops go after themselves this troop goes so furiously that each
hleypir slíkt alt, er hans hestr má af taka. Þeir Hrólfr
gallops such all as his horse may from take They Hrolf
konungr ríða rétt áfram et sama. Böðvarr mælti: Þessir sœkja
king ride right forward the same Bodvar spoke These press
hart eftir; ok víst vilda ek, at nokkurir hefði erindi, ok
hard after and surely wished I that some had errand and
þeir vilja víst oss finna. Konungr mælti: Gefum oss lítit
they will surely us find (The)-king spoke Give-we ourselves little
at, þeir munu sjálfir dveljast; réttir hann nú höndina til
to(-it) they will themselves be-delayed stretches he now the-hand to
hornsins, þess sem gullit var í, ok Beigaðr reið með ok helt
the-horn that which the-gold was in and Beigad rode with and held
í hendi sér; hann sáir nú gullinu víða í götuna, þar sem
in hand his he sows now the-gold widely in the-road there where
þeir ríða um alla Fýrisvöllu, svá at göturnar glóa sem gull;
they ride over all Fyris-plains so that the-roads glow as gold
enn er liðit sér þat, sem eftir ferr, at gullit glóir víða
but when the-troop sees that which after goes that the-gold glows widely
í götunni, þá hlaupa flestir af baki, ok þykist sá bezt
in the-road then leap most off horseback and thinks-himself he best

leika, sem skjótastr verðr til upp at taka, ok verða þar enar
play who quickest becomes to up to take and become there the
mestu hrifsingar ok áhöld, ok hefir sá helzt, sem sterkastr
greatest scrambles and disputes and has he most who strongest
er, ok sóttist því seint eftirferðin. Ok er þetta sér Aðils
is and proceeded therefore slowly the-pursuit And when this sees Adils
konungr, liggr honum við at ganga af vitinu, ok ávítar þá
king lies to-him near to go from the-wits and rebukes them
með hörðum orðum, ok segir, þeir taki upp et minna, enn
with hard words and says they take up the lesser but
láti sleppa hjá sér et meira, ok muni þessi fúla skömm
let slip past themselves the greater and will this foul shame
á hvert land spyrjast: at þér skuluð láta eina tólf menn
into every land be-heard that you shall let only twelve men
rekast hér undan oss svá ótölulegum fjölda, sem ek hefi nú
be-driven here away-from us so countless multitude as I have now
samandregit af öllum héruðum Svíaveldis. Aðils konungr
drawn-together from all districts of-the-Swedes'-realm Adils king
hleypir nú undan öllum, því hann var reiðastr, enn múgi
gallops now ahead-of all because he was angriest but a-mob
manns eftir honum. Nú sem Hrólfr konungr sér Aðils
of-men after him Now as Hrolf king sees Adils
konung þeyta næst sér, þá tekr hann hringinn Svíagrís, ok
king dash next himself then takes he the-ring Sviagris and
kastar á götuna; ok sem Aðils konungr sér hringinn, mælti
casts on the-road and when Adils king sees the-ring spoke
hann: Hollari hefir sá verit Hrólfi konungi (enu mér), sem
he More-loyal has he been to-Hrolf king than to-me who
honum hefir fengit þessa gersemi, ok eigi at síðr skal ek nú
him has given this treasure and not the less shall I now
njóta hans, enn eigi Hrólfr konungr; réttir nú til spjótskaft
enjoy it but not Hrolf king stretches now to spear-shaft

sitt þar sem hringrinn lá, ok vildi fyrir hvern mun ná
his there where the-ring lay and would at any cost get
honum; beygist nú mjök á hestinum, er hann stakk niðr
it bends-himself now much on the-horse as he thrust down
spjótinu í buginn á hringnum. Hrólfr konungr sér nú
the-spear into the-bend of the-ring Hrolf king sees now
þetta. Þá snýr hann aftr hestinum ok mælti: Svínbeygða
this Then turns he back the-horse and spoke Swine-bent-have
ek nú þann, sem Svíanna er ríkastr. Enn er Aðils konungr
I now him who of-the-Swedes is mightiest But as Adils king
ætlar at draga at sér spjótskaftit ok þarmeð hringinn,
means to draw to himself the-spear-shaft and therewith the-ring
þá hleypir þar at Hrólfr konungr, ok hjó af honum báða
then gallops there at Hrolf king and hewed off him both
þjóhnappana alt niðr at beini með sverðinu Sköfnung, er
the-buttocks all down to (the)-bone with the-sword Skofnung which
allra sverða bezt hefir verit borit á Norðrlöndum. Hrólfr
of-all swords best has been borne in (the)-Northlands Hrolf
konungr mælti þá til Aðils konungs, ok bað hann halda
king spoke then to Adils king and bade him keep
þessarri skömm um hríð: ok máttu nú kenna Hrólf kraka,
this shame for a-while and mayest-thou now know Hrolf Kraki
hvar hann er, sem þú hefir lengi eftir sótt. Aðils konung
where he is whom thou hast long after sought Adils king
sækir þá mikil blóðrás, svá hann ómættir af, ok verðr
seizes then great bleeding so he swoons from(-it) and must
nú at snúa aftr við verr búit, enn Hrólfr konungr tók aftr
now to turn back with worse done but Hrolf king took back
Svíagrís; skilr þar með þeim at sinni; er þat ok ekki sagt,
Sviagris (it)-parts there with them for the-time is it also not told
at þeir hafi fundizt síðan; drepa þeir ok alla þá menn,
that they have met since kill they also all those men

sem mest höfðu fram riðið, ok mest höfðu hætt í, því
who most had forward ridden and most had ventured in because
ekki þurftu þeir lengi at bíða Hrólfs konungs ok kappa
not needed they long to wait for-Hrolf king and champions
hans, ok þóttist enginn þeira ofgóðr at embætta þeim,
his and thought-himself none of-them too-good to serve them
ok mattist enginn þeira við annan, þegar færit gafst.
and vied none of-them with (the)-other as-soon-as the-chance offered

Hrani býðr Hrólfi konungi vápn, enn hann vill eigi þiggja

XLVI · HRANI'S GIFT REFUSED

Hrani offers them hospitality again and offers Hrólfr a shield, a sword, and a mail-coat, which Hrólfr refuses. Offended, Hrani lets them ride off into the dark. Böðvarr realizes that they have refused victory, and Hrólfr that the one-eyed farmer was Óðinn; when they turn back, the farm has vanished. At home Böðvarr advises Hrólfr to keep out of battles, but Hrólfr says luck, not that evil spirit, rules each man's life.

Þeir Hrólfr konungr ok hans menn fóru nú veg sinn, ok ríða
They Hrolf king and his men went now way their and ride
þann dag nær allan; ok sem nátta tók, finna þeir bœ
that day nearly all and as night-to-fall took find they a-farm
einn, ok kómu til dyra; er þar fyrir Hrani bóndi,
one and came to (the)-doors is there before(-them) Hrani (the)-farmer
ok býðr þeim allan greiðskap, ok kallaði, at ekki hafi farit
and offers them all hospitality and called(-it) that not have gone
fjarri eftir því, sem hann gat til um ferðir þeira; konungr
far after that which he guessed to about journeys their (the)-king
sannar þat, ok kallar hann vera óreykblindan. Hér eru vápn,
confirms that and calls him be not-smoke-blind Here are weapons

er ek vil gefa þér, segir Hrani bóndi. Konungr mælti:
which I will give thee says Hrani (the)-farmer (The)-king spoke
Ferleg vápn eru þetta, karl, enn þat var skjöldr ok sverð,
Monstrous weapons are these old-man but that was a-shield and sword
ok brynja. Ekki vill Hrólfr konungr þiggja vápnin. Hrani
and mail-coat Not will Hrolf king accept the-weapons Hrani
bregzt við þetta nær reiðr, ok þykir gerð til sín svívirðing
reacts to this nearly angry and seems done to himself dishonor
mikil í þessu: ekki ertu þér svá hagfeldr í þessu,
great in this not art-thou for-thyself so helpful in this
Hrólfr konungr, sagði Hrani, sem þú munt ætla, ok eru þér
Hrolf king said Hrani as thou wilt think and are you
jafnan eigi svá vitrir, sem þér þykizt, ok tók bóndi á
always not so wise as you think-yourselves and took (the)-farmer on
þessu hraklega; varð nú eigi af nætrgreiðanum, ok vilja þeir
this badly became now not of the-night-lodging and will they
nú ríða veg sinn, þó at nótt sé myrk. Hrani er óhýrlegr
now ride way their though that night be dark Hrani is unfriendly
undir brún at líta, ok þykist nú lítils virtr, er þeir
under brow to look and thinks-himself now little valued when they
þágu eigi gjafir af honum; letr hann nú eigi at þeir
received not gifts from him hinders he now not that they
ríði, sem þeim líkar; riðu þeir nú á burt við svá búit, ok
ride as to-them pleases rode they now off away with so done and
varð ekki af kveðjum. Ok sem þeir eru ekki langt komnir,
became not of greetings And when they are not far come
nemr Böðvarr bjarki staðar; hann tók svá til orða: Eftir
takes Bodvar Bjarki stand he took so to words Late
koma ósvinnum ráð í hug, ok svá mun mér nú fara;
come to-the-unwise counsels into mind and so will for-me now go
þat grunar mik, oss muni ekki allsvinnlega tiltekizt hafa,
that suspects me for-us would not all-wisely turned-out have

at vér höfum því neitat, sem vér áttum at játa, ok munum
that we have that refused which we ought to accept and shall
vér sigri hafa neitat. Hrólfr konungr segir: Þat et sama
we victory have refused Hrolf king says That the same
grunar mik, því þetta mun Óðinn gamli verit hafa, ok at
suspects me because this will Odin old been have and for
vísu var maðrinn einsýnn. Snúum nú aftr sem hvatast, segir
certain was the-man one-eyed Turn-we now back as quickest says
Svipdagr, ok reynum þetta. Þeir koma nú aftr, ok er þá
Svipdag and test-we this They come now back and is then
horfinn bœrinn ok karlinn. Eigi stoðar hans at leita, segir
vanished the-farm and the-old-man Not avails him to seek says
Hrólfr konungr, því þat er illr andi. Þeir fara nú leið
Hrolf king because that is an-evil spirit They go now way
sína, ok er ekki sagt af ferðum þeira, fyrr enn þeir koma
their and is not told of journeys their before than they come
í Danmörk í ríki sitt, ok setjast nú um kyrt. Þat ráð
into Denmark into realm their and settle now in quiet That counsel
gaf Böðvarr konunginum, at hann sé lítt í orrostum þaðan
gave Bodvar to-the-king that he be little in battles thence
í frá; lízt þeim þá líkara, at lítt mundi á þá leitat,
on from seems to-them then likelier that little would on them (be)-attacked
ef þeir væri kyrrir, enn lézt hræddr vera um þat, hversu
if they were quiet but professed afraid be about that how
konungrinn mundi sigrsæll upp frá þessu, ef hann treysti
the-king would (be)-victorious up from this if he trusted
nokkut á þat. Hrólfr konungr segir: Auðna ræðr hvers manns
somewhat on that Hrolf king says Luck rules each man's
lífi, enn ekki sá illi andi. Böðvarr sagði: Þik vildum vér
life but not that evil spirit Bodvar said Thee would we
sízt láta, ef vér ættum at ráða, enn þó hefi ek meiri grun,
least lose if we had to rule but yet have I more suspicion

at skamt muni til stórra tíðinda fyrir oss öllum; hættu þeir
that short would to great tidings for us all left-off they
svá þessu tali, ok urðu þeir stórlega frægir af þessarri ferð.
so this talk and became they greatly famous from this journey

AF SKULDAR BARDAGA OK ÆFILOKUM HRÓLFS KONUNGS KRAKA OK KAPPA HANS

Hefndarráð Skuldar ok Hjörvarðar

XLVII · SKULD'S PLOT

Skuld urges Hjörvarðr to stop paying tribute to Hrólfr, calls her husband a coward for enduring every shame, and says she will not spare her brother, who she thinks will be wholly without victory and stays at home because he suspects it himself. Skuld, of elvish descent, is the greatest of witches. As a trick, she sends messengers asking Hrólfr to let her withhold the tribute for three years and then pay it all at once, and he grants it.

Nú leið svá langar stundir, at Hrólfr konungr ok kappar
Now passed so long times that Hrolf king and champions
hans sátu með friði í Danmörk; leitaði enginn á þá;
his sat with peace in Denmark attacked none on them
stóðu allir hans skattkonungar í hlýðni við hann, ok guldu
stood all his tributary-kings in obedience to him and paid
honum sína skatta, ok svá gerði Hjörvarðr mágr
him their tributes and so did Hjorvard kinsman-by-marriage
hans. Nú var eitthvert sinn, at Skuld drotning mælti við
his Now was some time that Skuld (the)-queen spoke with
Hjörvarð konung bónda sinn með þungum anda: Þat fellr
Hjorvard king husband her with heavy breath It befits
mér lítt, at vit skulum gjalda skatt Hrólfi konungi, ok
me little that we-two shall pay tribute to-Hrolf king and

vera nauðpind undir hann, ok skal þat ekki vera lengr, at
be forced-down under him and shall that not be longer that
þú sért undirmaðr hans. Hjörvarðr segir: Þat mun oss bezt
thou be underling his Hjorvard says That will for-us best
gegna sem öðrum, at líða þat, ok láta alt vera kyrt. Þat er
serve as for-others to suffer that and let all be quiet That is
lítill þú ert fyrir þér, sagði hun, at þú vilt þola hverskyns
little thou art in thyself said she that thou wilt endure every-kind-of
skammir, er þér eru gerðar. Hann sagði: Þat er ekki
shames which to-thee are done He said That is not
mögulegt, at fást við Hrólf konung, því enginn þorir móti
possible to deal with Hrolf king because none dares against
honum rönd at reisa. Því eru þér svá litlir fyrir yðr,
him rim to raise Therefore are you so little in yourselves
sagði hun, at enginn krellr er í yðr, ok hefir sá eigi
said she that no pluck is in you and has he not
jafnan, sem ekki hættir; nú má slíkt eigi vita fyrr, enn reynt
ever who not ventures now may such not know before than tried
er, hvárt Hrólfi konungi má ekki bella, né köppum hans;
is whether to-Hrolf king may nothing harm nor to-champions his
enn nú er svá komit, sagði hun, at ek ætla hann muni
but now is so come said she that I think him will
með öllu sigrlauss, ok eigi þætti mér fjarri at reyna þat,
with all victoryless and not would-seem to-me far to test it
ok þótt hann sé mér skyldr, þá skal ek honum ekki hlífa,
and though he be to-me akin then shall I him not spare
ok því er hann einatt heima, at sjálfan hann grunar, at
and therefore is he always at-home that himself him suspects that
hann muni missa sigrinn. Skal ek nú setja ráð til, ef
he will lose the-victory Shall I now set counsel to(-it) if
bíta vildi, ok skal nú ekki af draga allra bragða í at
bite (it)-would and shall now not off draw of-all tricks in(-it) to

leita at yfir taki. Var Skuld en mesta galdrakind, ok var
seek that over (it)-take Was Skuld the greatest witch-kind and was
út af álfum komin í móðurætt sína, ok þess galt Hrólfr
out from elves come in mother's-line her and for-that paid Hrolf
konungr ok kappar hans; skal nú fyrst senda menn til
king and champions his shall now first send men to
Hrólfs konungs ok biðja hann þess, at hann unni mér at
Hrolf king and ask him that that he grant me to
gjalda eigi skattinn á þrem árum enum næstu, ok þá mun
pay not the-tribute for three years the next and then will
ek gjalda hann allan í senn upp, eftir því sem hann
I pay it all at once up according-to that which he
á at réttu; nú þyki mér meiri ván, at þetta bragð dugi,
owns by right now seems to-me greater likelihood that this trick avail
ok ef þetta gengst við, þá skulu vér kyrru fyrir halda. Nú
and if this is-agreed to then shall we quiet before hold Now
fara sendimenn í milli eftir því, sem drotning beiddi.
go messengers in between according-to that which (the)-queen asked
Hrólfr konungr játar þessu um skattinn, sem beðit var.
Hrolf king grants this about the-tribute as asked was

Hjörvarðr konungr ok Skuld draga her saman ok fara at Hrólfi konungi

XLVIII · SKULD AND HJÖRVARÐR GATHER AN ARMY

Skuld secretly gathers the mightiest men and all the riff-raff of the nearest districts, with elves, norns, and a host no human nature can withstand, and prepares her greatest seiðr. They come to Hleiðargarðr at Yule and pitch their tents outside the fortress, with many wagons full of weapons and war-gear. Hrólfr's men drink hard on Yule eve; Hrólfr takes no heed of the tents, thinking only of his magnificence and his generosity to all who have come, and the saga notes that he and his champions trusted in their own might and knew little of the Creator.

Á þessarri stundu safnar Skuld saman öllum þeim mönnum,
In this time gathers Skuld together all those men
sem mestir vóru fyrir sér, ok öllu illþýði af öllum
who greatest were in themselves and all (the)-riff-raff from all
næstu héruðum. Þessum svikum er þó leynt, svá Hrólfr
(the)-nearest districts This treachery is yet hidden so Hrolf
konungr verðr ekki varr við, ok eigi grunar kappana neitt
king becomes not aware of(-it) and not suspects the-champions anything
um þetta, því at þetta vóru mest galdrar ok gerningar;
about this because that this were mostly spells and witchcrafts
setr Skuld hér til enn mesta seið, at vinna Hrólf konung
sets Skuld here to(-it) the greatest seid to overcome Hrolf king
bróður sinn, svá at í fylgð er með henni álfar ok nornir
brother her so that in following is with her elves and norns
ok annat ótölulegt illþýði, svá mannleg náttúra má eigi
and other countless riff-raff so(-that) human nature may not
slíkt standast. Enn Hrólfr konungr ok kappar hans hafa
such withstand But Hrolf king and champions his have
gleði mikla ok skemtun í Hleiðargarði, ok allskyns leika,
gladness great and entertainment in Hleidargard and every-kind-of games

þá er menn kunnu skyn á, þá frómdu þeir með list
those which men could knowledge on then performed they with skill
ok kurteisi; hverr þeira hafði frillu til skemtunar sér.
and courtesy each of-them had a-mistress for entertainment for-himself
Ok nú er frá því at segja, at albúit er liðit Hjörvarðs
And now is of that to tell that all-ready is the-troop of-Hjorvard
konungs ok Skuldar, at þau fara til Hleiðargarðs með þenna
king and of-Skuld that they go to Hleidargard with this
ótölulega lýð, ok kómu þar at jólum. Hrólfr konungr hefir
countless host and came there at Yule Hrolf king has
látit hafa mikinn viðrbúnað í móti jólunum, ok drukku
let have great preparation in against the-Yule and drank
menn hans fast jólakveldið. Þau Hjörvarðr ok Skuld reisa
men his hard the-Yule-evening They Hjorvard and Skuld raise
tjöld sín utanborgar; þau vóru bæði stór ok löng, ok með
tents their outside-the-fortress they were both big and long and with
undarlegum búnaði; þar vóru margir vagnar, ok allir skipaðir
strange equipment there were many wagons and all filled
at vápnum ok herklæðum. Eigi gaf Hrólfr konungr gaum at
with weapons and war-gear Not gave Hrolf king heed to
þessu; hugsar hann nú meira á stórlæti sitt ok rausn ok
this thinks he now more on magnificence his and munificence and
hugprýði, ok alla þá hreysti, sem honum bjó í brjósti, at
magnanimity and all that hardihood which to-him dwelt in breast to
veita þeim öllum, sem þar vóru til komnir, ok hans vegr fœri
give them all who there were to come and his honor went
sem víðast, ok alt hafði hann þat til, sem einn veraldlegan
as widest and all had he that to(-it) which one worldly
konungs heiðr mátti prýða. Enn ekki er þess getit, at
king's honor might adorn But not is of-that mentioned that
Hrólfr konungr ok kappar hans hafi nokkurn tíma blótat
Hrolf king and champions his have any time sacrificed-to

goð, heldr trúðu (þeir) á mátt sinn ok megin, því þá var
gods rather trusted they in might their and main because then was
ekki boðuð sú heilaga trú hér á norðrlöndum, ok höfðu þeir
not preached that holy faith here in (the)-northlands and had they
því lítit skyn á skapara sínum, sem bjuggu í norðrálfunni.
therefore little knowledge of creator their who dwelt in the-north-part

Viðrtal Hrólfs konungs ok kappa hans

XLIX · HRÓLFR AND HIS CHAMPIONS SPEAK

Hjalti sees the army from his mistress's house and, when she prefers two men of twenty-two to one of eighty, bites off her nose. He wakes the hall: Skuld's tribute is a host with drawn swords. The twelve champions are named as they arm, Böðvarr bjarki last. Böðvarr arms, saying that Hrólfr now needs bold men; Hrólfr calls for the best drink and sends word to Hjörvarðr and Skuld that his men will drink before they take up the tribute; Skuld answers that her brother is unlike all others, but it shall come to blows all the same.

Þessu næst er þat at segja, at Hjalti enn hugprúði gengr til
This next is that to tell that Hjalti the Stout-hearted goes to
húss þess, sem frilla hans er inni; hann sér þá glögglega,
(the)-house that where mistress his is inside he sees then clearly
at eigi mun vera friðsamlegt undir tjöldum þeira Hjörvarðar
that not will be peaceful under tents their of-Hjorvard
ok Skuldar; lætr hann þó kyrt vera, ok lætr sér ekki í
and Skuld lets he yet quiet be and lets for-himself not in
brún bregða; legst nú með frillunni; hun var kvenna fríðust;
brow start lies now with the-mistress she was of-women fairest
ok sem hann hefir verit þar um hríð, sprettr hann upp, ok
and when he has been there for a-while springs he up and
mælti til frillunnar: Hvárt þyki þér betri tveir tvíelleftir eða
spoke to the-mistress Whether seems to-thee better two twice-elevens or

einn áttrœðr? Hún svarar: Tveir tvíelleftir þyki mér betri
one eighty-year-old She answers Two twice-elevens seem to-me better
heldr enn áttrœðir kallar. Þessarra orða skaltu gjalda, sagði
rather than eighty-year-old churls For-these words shalt-thou pay said
Hjalti, þín hóra, ok gekk at henni, ok beit af henni nefit:
Hjalti thou whore and went to her and bit off her the-nose
kendu mér um, ef nokkurir fljúgast á um þik, ok vænti
blame-thou me for(-it) if any fight on over thee and expect
ek, at flestum þyki lítil gersemi at þér upp frá þessu. Illa
I that to-most seem little treasure in thee up from this Ill
gerðir þú til mín ok ómaklega, sagði hun. Ekki verðr við
didst thou to me and undeservedly said she Not becomes against
öllu sét, sagði Hjalti. Hann þrífr síðan vápn sín, því hann
all seen said Hjalti He seizes then weapons his because he
sér, at alþakit er í kring um borgina af brynjuðu fólki,
sees that all-covered is in round about the-fortress with mailed folk
ok merki eru upp sett; skilr hann nú, at ekki þurfi
and banners are up set understands he now that not need
at dyljast við lengr, at ófriðr sé fyrir höndum; hann
to deceive-oneself about(-it) longer that unpeace be at hand he
leitar til hallarinnar, ok þangat, sem Hrólfr konungr sat ok
makes to the-hall and thither where Hrolf king sat and
kapparnir. Hjalti mælti: Vakið, herra konungr, því ófriðr
the-champions Hjalti spoke Wake-ye lord king because unpeace
er í garðinum, ok er meiri þörf at berjast, enn at spenna
is in the-yard and is greater need to fight than to clasp
konur, ok þat hygg ek, at lítt aukist gull í höllinni
women and that think I that little increases gold in the-hall
við skattinn Skuldar systur þinnar, ok hefir hun grimd
with the-tribute of-Skuld sister thy and has she (the)-grimness
Skjöldunga, ok þat kann ek þér at segja, at þetta er ólitill
of-Skjoldungs and that can I thee to say that this is no-small

herr með hörðum sverðum ok hervápnum, ok þeir ganga í
host with hard swords and war-weapons and they go in
kringum borgina með reiddum sverðum, ok mun Hjörvarðr
round-about the-fortress with brandished swords and will Hjorvard
konungr óvingjarnlegt erindi við þik eiga, ok eigi mun hann
king unfriendly errand with thee have and not will he
oftar héðan í frá ætla at krefja þik ríkis; þat er nú til,
oftener hence on from mean to demand thee (the)-realm that is now to(-it)
sagði Hjalti, at vér munum stýra liði konungs vors, er
said Hjalti that we shall steer (the)-troop of-king our who
ekki neitt sparir við oss; efnum nú vel heitstrengingar
not anything spares towards us fulfill-we now well vows
vorar at vér verjum vel enn frægasta konung, sem nú er
our that we defend well the most-famous king who now is
á öllum norðrlöndum, ok látum þat á hvert land spyrjast
in all (the)-northlands and let-we that into every land be-heard
mega, ok launum honum nú vápn ok herklæði ok margt
may and repay-we him now weapons and war-gear and many
eftirlæti annat, því vér munum þetta eigi forverkum gera;
indulgence other because we shall this not for-nothing do
hafa hér ok stórar bendingar fyrir borit, þótt vér höfum
have here also great signs before borne though we have
dulizt við langa tíma, ok er mér meiri grunr á,
deceived-ourselves about(-it) long time and is to-me greater suspicion on(-it)
at hér munu stórir tilburðir eftir koma, svá at í minni
that here will great happenings after come so that in memory
munu verða, ok munu sumir þat kalla, at ek mæli nokkut
will be and will some that call that I speak somewhat
af œðru, enn vera kann, at Hrólfr konungr drekki nú et
from fear but be may that Hrolf king drink now the
síðasta sinn með sínum köppum ok hirðmönnum; upp nú
last time with his champions and retainers up now

allir kapparnir, segir Hjalti, og gerið skjótt at skilja við
all the-champions says Hjalti and make-ye quickly to part with
frillur yðar, því annat liggr nú brýnna fyrir, at búast
mistresses your because other lies now more-urgent before to prepare-oneself
við því, sem eftir ferr; upp allir kappar með hraðri
against that which after goes up all champions with swift
svipan, ok vopnizt allir. Þá stökk upp Hrómundr harði
sweep and arm-yourselves all Then leaped up Hromund (the)-Hard
ok Hrólfr skjóthendi, Svipdagr ok Beigaðr ok Hvítserkr
and Hrolf Swift-hand Svipdag and Beigad and Hvitserk
enn hvati, Haklangr enn sétti, Harðrefill enn sjandi, Haki
the Keen Haklang the sixth Hardrefil the seventh Haki
enn frœkni, enn áttundi, Vöttr enn mikliaflaði enn níundi,
the Bold the eighth Vott the Mighty-strong the ninth
Starólfr hét enn tíundi, Hjalti enn hugprúði enn ellefti,
Starolf was-called the tenth Hjalti the Stout-hearted the eleventh
Böðvarr bjarki enn tólfti, ok var hann því svá kallaðr,
Bodvar Bjarki the twelfth and was he therefore so called
at hann rýmdi á burt öllum berserkjum Hrólfs konungs
that he cleared off away all berserks of-Hrolf king
vegna þeirra ofsa ok ójafnaðar, enn drap suma, svá
on-account-of their arrogance and injustice but killed some so
enginn þeira þreifst fyrir honum, því þeir vóru svá sem
none of-them throve before him because they were so as
konur hjá honum, þá á átti at reyna, ok þóttust þó
women beside him when on had to test and thought-themselves yet
honum ávalt meiri, ok sátu ávalt á svikráðum við hann.
than-him always greater and sat always at treacherous-counsels against him
Böðvarr bjarki stóð stráx upp ok herklæddist, ok mælti, at
Bodvar Bjarki stood at-once up and put-on-war-gear and spoke that
nú væri Hrólfi konungi þörf á stoltum drengjum: ok mun
now were for-Hrolf king need of proud fellows and will

þeim öllum duga hjarta ok hugr, sem eigi standa á baki
them all avail heart and courage who not stand at (the)-back
Hrólfs konungs. Hrólfr konungr sprettr þá upp, ok tekr til
of-Hrolf king Hrolf king springs then up and takes to
orða með engum ótta: Takið oss þann drukk, sem beztr er
words with no fear Take-ye us that drink which best is
til, ok skulum vér drekka áðr ok gerast kátir, ok sýnum
to(-it) and shall we drink first and become merry and show-we
svá, hvaða menn þetta eru, Hrólfs kappar, ok stundum þat
so what men these are Hrolf's champions and aim-we that
eina, at í minni sé vor hreysti, því hingat hafa sótt
alone that in memory be our hardihood because hither have sought
enir mestu kappar af öllum löndum, sem í nánd eru,
the greatest champions from all lands which in nearness are
ok enir frœknustu; segið þat Hjörvarði ok Skuld ok þeira
and the boldest tell-ye that to-Hjorvard and Skuld and their
görpum, at vér munum drekka oss glaða, áðr enn vér
fighters that we shall drink ourselves glad before than we
tökum við skattinum. Svá var gert, sem konungrinn mælti.
take with the-tribute So was done as the-king spoke
Skuld svarar: Ólíkr er Hrólfr konungr bróðir minn öllum
Skuld answers Unlike is Hrolf king brother my to-all
öðrum, ok er at slíkum helzt skaði, enn þó skal til skarar
others and is at such most harm but yet shall to (the)-edge
skríða alt at einu. Svá mikit fanst um Hrólf konung,
stride all at one So much was-found about Hrolf king
at hann var lofaðr bæði af vinum sínum ok óvinum.
that he was praised both by friends his and foes

Skuldar-bardagi

L · THE BATTLE OF SKULD

The champions go out, but Böðvarr is missing. Hrólfr fights with both hands, and Sköfnungr sings in the skulls. A great bear fights beside the king, crushing men and horses. Hjalti, not seeing Böðvarr, finds him sitting still in the king's chambers and threatens to burn the house. Böðvarr rises, ready to go, but tells Hjalti that by calling him out he has left him far less able to help the king than before, when the battle was nearly won.

Hrólfr konungr sprettr nú úr hásætinu, er hann hafði
Hrolf king springs now from the-high-seat when he had
áðr drukkit um hríð, ok allir hans kappar; skilja nú
before drunk for a-while and all his champions part now
við drukkinn góða at sinni, ok eru úti því næst, nema
from the-drinking good for the-time and are outside that next except
Böðvarr bjarki; hann sjá þeir hvergi, ok undrast þat
Bodvar Bjarki him see they nowhere and wonder-at that
mjök, ok þykir þeim ekki örvænt, at hann sé annathvárt
much and seems to-them not unexpected that he be either
hertekinn eða drepinn; ok þegar sem þeir eru út komnir
taken-captive or killed and as-soon as they are out come
brestr á ógurlegr bardagi. Hrólfr konungr fylgir sjálfr fram
bursts on a-terrible battle Hrolf king follows himself forward
merkjunum ok kappar hans þar með á báðar síður, ok allr
the-banners and champions his there with on both sides and all
annarr borgarmúgr, hverr eigi var fárr at telja, þó þeir
(the)-other town-mob which not was few to count though they
kœmi til lítils; þar mátti sjá stór högg í hjálmum ok
came to little there might (one)-see great blows on helmets and
brynjum, sverð ok spjót mátti þar mörg á lofti sjá; ok svá
mail-coats swords and spears might there many in (the)-air see and so

margr hrævardalr, at þaktar voru allar grundir. Hjalti enn
many a-corpse-dale that covered were all (the)-grounds Hjalti the
hugprúði mælti: Mörg brynja er nú slitin ok mörg vápn
Stout-hearted spoke Many a-mail-coat is now torn and many weapons
brotin ok margr hjálmr spiltr, ok margr hraustr riddari af
broken and many a-helmet spoiled and many a-brave knight off
baki stunginn, ok hefir konungr vár gott skap, því nú
horseback stabbed and has king our good temper because now
er hann svá glaðr, sem þá hann drakk öl fastast, ok vegr
is he so glad as when he drank ale hardest and fights
jafnt með báðum höndum, ok er hann mjök ólíkr öðrum
equally with both hands and is he much unlike other
konungum í bardögum, því svá lízt mér, sem hann hafi
kings in battles because so seems-it to-me as-if he have
tólf konunga afl, ok margan hraustan mann hefir hann
twelve kings' strength and many a-brave man has he
drepit, ok nú má Hjörvarðr konungr sjá þat, at sverðið
killed and now may Hjorvard king see that that the-sword
Sköfnungr bítr, ok gnestr hann nú hátt í þeira hausum;
Skofnung bites and screeches it now loud in their skulls
enn náttúra Sköfnungs var sú, at hann kvað við hátt, þá
but (the)-nature of-Skofnung was that that it sang out loud when
hann kendi beinanna. Lýstr nú í bardaga allákafan, svá
it felt the-bones Strikes now into battle very-fierce so
ekki neitt stendr við Hrólfi konungi ok köppum hans.
not anything stands against Hrolf king and champions his
Hrólfr konungr vegr svá með Sköfnung, at undrum þótti
Hrolf king fights so with Skofnung that to-wonders seemed
gegna, ok orka nú mjök á liðit Hjörvarðs konungs, ok
to-answer and work now much on the-troop of-Hjorvard king and
fellr þat at handamáli. Þat sjá þeir Hjörvarðr ok menn hans,
falls it to hand-count That see they Hjorvard and men his

at björn einn mikill ferr fyrir Hrólfs konungs mönnum,
that a-bear one great goes before Hrolf king's men
ok jafnan þar næst, sem konungrinn var; hann drepr fleiri
and always there next where the-king was he kills more
menn með sínum hrammi, enn fimm aðrir kappar konungs;
men with his paw than five other champions of-(the)-king
hrjóta af honum högg ok skotvápn, enn hann brýtr undir
rebound off him blows and missiles but he breaks under
sik bæði menn ok hesta af liði Hjörvarðs konungs,
himself both men and horses of (the)-troop of-Hjorvard king
ok alt þat, sem í nánd er, mylr hann með sínum tönnum,
and all that which in nearness is crushes he with his teeth
svá at illr kurr kemr í lið Hjörvarðs konungs.
so that ill murmur comes into (the)-troop of-Hjorvard king
Hjalti litast nú um, ok sér eigi Böðvar félaga sinn, ok
Hjalti looks now about and sees not Bodvar comrade his and
mælti til Hrólfs konungs: Hverju mun þetta gegna, at
spoke to Hrolf king What will this mean that
Böðvarr hlífir sér svá, ok kemr eigi nærri konunginum,
Bodvar spares himself so and comes not near the-king
þvílíkan kappa sem vér hugðum hann vera, ok hann oft
such-a champion as we thought him be and he often
reynzt hefir. Hrólfr konungr segir: Þar nokkurstaðar mun
proved has Hrolf king says There somewhere will
hann vera, sem oss bezt gegnir, ef hann er sjálfráðr;
he be where for-us best serves if he is his-own-master
haltu þinni prýði ok framgöngu, enn hallmæl honum ekki,
hold-thou thy splendor and advance but blame-thou him not
því enginn yðar er hans jafningi, ok áfrý ek þó engan
because none of-you is his equal and reproach I yet none
yðar, því þér eruð allir enir hraustustu kappar. Hjalti
of-you because you are all the bravest champions Hjalti

hefir nú á rás ok heim til konungsins herbergja, ok sér,
has now at a-run and home to the-king's chambers and sees
hvar hann sitr ok hefst ekki at. Hjalti mælti: Hversu
where he sits and does nothing at(-it) Hjalti spoke How
lengi skulu vér bíða ens frægasta kappa, ok er þetta mikil
long shall we wait for-the most-famous champion and is this great
ódœmi, at þú stendr ekki á þínar réttu fœtr, ok reynir
enormity that thou standest not on thy right feet and triest
nú þína styrku armleggi, sem svá eru sterkir sem alibirnir;
now thy strong arms which so are strong as fatted-bears
upp nú, Böðvarr bjarki, ok minn yfirmann, ella mun ek
up now Bodvar Bjarki and my superior or-else will I
brenna húsit ok sjálfan þik, ok er þetta höfuðskömm,
burn the-house and thyself thee and is this head-shame
þvílíkr kappi sem þú ert, at konungrinn skuli leggja sik
such-a champion as thou art that the-king shall lay himself
í háska fyrir oss, ok týnir þú svá þínu miklu lofi, sem
in danger for us and losest thou so thy great praise which
þú hefir um stund haft. Böðvarr stóð þá upp, ok blés
thou hast for a-while had Bodvar stood then up and sighed
við og mælti: Ekki þarftu, Hjalti, at hræða mik, því
at(-it) and spoke Not needest-thou Hjalti to frighten me because
ekki em ek enn hræddr, ok nú em ek albúinn at fara; þá
not am I yet afraid and now am I all-ready to go when
ek var ungr, flýða ek hvárki eld né járn, enn eld hefi ek
I was young fled I neither fire nor iron but fire have I
sjaldan reynt, enn járngang hefi ek stundum þolat ok fyrir
seldom tried but iron-onslaught have I sometimes endured and before
hvárigu gengit hingat til, ok skaltu at sönnu segja, at ek
neither gone hither till and shalt-thou in truth say that I
vil fullvel berjast, ok jafnan hefir Hrólfr konungr kallat mik
will full-well fight and always has Hrolf king called me

kappa fyrir sínum mönnum; á ek honum ok margt at
champion before his men owe I him also much to
launa, fyrst mægð ok tólf bú, er hann gaf mér, þarmeð
repay first kinship and twelve farms which he gave me therewith
marga dýrgripi; ek drap Agnar berserk ok eigi síðr konung,
many treasures I killed Agnar (the)-berserk and not less king
ok er þat verk haft í minnum; telr nú upp fyrir honum
and is that deed had in memories reckons now up before him
mörg stórvirki, er hann hafði unnit ok banamaðr orðit
many great-deeds which he had done and slayer become
margra manna, ok bað hann svá til ætla, at hann mundi
of-many men and bade him so to(-it) think that he would
óhræddr til bardaga ganga: enn þó hygg ek hér við miklu
unafraid to battle go but yet think I here with much
meiri undr at eiga, enn hvarvetna þar, sem vér höfum áðr
greater wonders to have than everywhere there where we have before
komit, enn ekki hefir þú konunginum verit svá hagfeldr í
come but not hast thou to-the-king been so helpful in
þessu tilbragði, sem þér þykir, því nærri mundi nú lagt
this undertaking as to-thee seems because near would now laid
hafa áðr, hvárir sigrast hefðu, enn þér hefir nú orðit
have before which-side victorious-become had but to-thee has now become
meirr vitfátt, enn hitt, at þú mundir ekki vel vilja
more at-a-loss-for-wit than that that thou wouldst not well wish
konunginum, ok engum skyldi öðrum hans kappa endzt
to-the-king and to-no should other his champion availed
hafa þetta nema þér, at kalla mik út, nema konunginum,
have this except thee to call me out except the-king
ok hvern annan skylda ek drepit hafa, ok vill nú dragast
and each other should I killed have and will now draw
til þess, sem verða vill, at engin ráð skuli duga; ek segi
to that which become wishes that no counsels shall avail I say

þér at sönnu, at nú má ek mörgum hlutum minna lið
to-thee in truth that now may I by-many things less help
veita konunginum, enn áðr þú kallaðir mik upp héðan.
give the-king than before thou calledst me up hence
Hjalti sagði: Þat er ljóst, at mér er vandast við þik ok
Hjalti said That is clear that for-me is most-difficult with thee and
Hrólf konung, enn þó er vant úr at ráða, þá svá fellr.
Hrolf king but yet is hard out-of to counsel when so (it)-falls

Meira frá Skuldar bardaga

LI · MORE OF THE BATTLE OF SKULD

When Böðvarr, stung by Hjalti, goes out to the battle, the bear vanishes, and Skuld's witchcraft, powerless while it fought for Hrólfr, turns the battle: a wolf-gray boar comes out of Hjörvarðr's host shooting arrows from its bristles, and the enemy's ranks never thin, as though the dead rose to fight again. Böðvarr, hewing on both sides, tells Hjalti that he has struck off King Hjörvarðr's hand and foot and cleft him down the side, yet the king fights on as boldly as before, and suspects that Óðinn is there, whom he would crush like a mouse if he could find him. Hjalti answers that fate cannot be bent.

Eftir þessa eggjan Hjalta stendr Böðvarr upp, ok gengr út
After this egging of-Hjalti stands Bodvar up and goes out
til bardagans; er þá björninn horfinn burt úr liðinu, ok
to the-battle is then the-bear vanished away from the-troop and
tekr nú bardaginn at þyngjast fyrir; hafði Skuld drotning
takes now the-battle to grow-heavy for(-them) had Skuld (the)-queen
engum brögðum við komit á meðan björninn var í liði
with-no tricks at(-it) come on while the-bear was in (the)-troop
Hrólfs konungs, þar sem hun sat í sínu svarta tjaldi á
of-Hrolf king there where she sat in her black tent on

seiðhjalli sínum. Skiftir nú svá um, sem dimm nótt komi
witch-platform her Changes now so about as-if dark night come
eftir bjartan dag; sjá nú menn Hrólfs konungs, hvar kemr
after bright day see now (the)-men of-Hrolf king where comes
fram úr liði Hjörvarðs konungs einn ógurlegr galti;
forward from (the)-troop of-Hjorvard king one terrible boar
hann var eigi minni tilsýndar, enn þrévett naut, ok var
he was not smaller to-look-on than a-three-winter-old ox and was
úlfgrár at lit, ok flýgr ör af hverju hans burstarhári,
wolf-gray in color and flies an-arrow from each his bristle-hair
ok drepr hann hirðmenn Hrólfs konungs hrönnum niðr
and kills he (the)-retainers of-Hrolf king in-heaps down
með fádœmum. Böðvarr bjarki ruddist nú um fast, ok hjó
with unheard-of-deeds Bodvar Bjarki pushed now about hard and hewed
á tvær hendr, ok hugsaði nú ekki annat enn vinna sem
on two hands and thought now not other than accomplish as
mest, áðr hann felli, ok fellr nú hverr um þveran annan
most before he fell and falls now each across athwart (the)-other
fyrir honum, ok blóðigar hefir hann báðar sínar axlir ok
before him and bloody has he both his shoulders and
hlóð valköstum á alla vegu í kringum sik; lét hann líkt
heaped slain-piles on all ways in round-about himself behaved he like
sem hann væri óðr; enn svá margan mann, sem hann drepr,
as-if he were mad but so many a-man as he kills
ok fleiri aðrir Hrólfs kappar af liði þeira Hjörvarðar ok
and more others Hrolf's champions of (the)-troop of-them Hjorvard and
Skuldar, eru þau ódœmi at, at aldri þverrar lið þeira at
Skuld are those enormities at(-it) that never lessens troop their the
heldr, ok er sem þeir hafist ekki at, ok aldri þykjast
more and is as-if they do not at(-it) and never think-themselves
þeir hafa komit í slík undr. Böðvarr mælti: Drjúgt er
they have come into such wonders Bodvar spoke Plentiful is

liðit Skuldar, ok grunar mik nú, at þeir dauðu sveimi hér,
the-troop of-Skuld and suspect I now that the dead hover here
ok rísi upp aftr ok berist í móti oss, ok mun þat verða
and rise up again and fight in against us and will that become
torsótt at berjast við drauga, ok svá margr leggr, sem hér
hard-to-win to fight with draugs and so many a-leg as here
er klofinn ok skjöldr rifinn, hjálmr ok brynja í smátt sundr
is cloven and shield torn helmet and mail-coat in small sunder
högginn, ok margr höfðingi í sundr bolaðr, þá eru þeir
hewn and many a-chieftain in sunder hacked then are they
nú grimmastir enir dauðu viðreignar, ok ekki höfum vér
now grimmest the dead to-deal-with and not have we
mátt við þessu, enda hvar er sá kappi Hrólfs konungs,
might against this indeed where is that champion of-Hrolf king
sem mér frýði mest hugar, ok mik kvaddi oftast útgöngu,
who me taunted most of-courage and me called-for oftenest (the)-going-out
áðr enn ek svaraði honum? ok eigi sé ek hann nú, ok
before than I answered him and not see I him now and
em ek þó eigi vanr at hallmæla mönnum. Þá sagði Hjalti:
am I yet not wont to speak-ill-of men Then said Hjalti
Þú segir satt, eigi ertu hallmælasamr; hér stendr sá, sem
Thou sayest true not art-thou given-to-ill-speech here stands he who
Hjalti heitir, ok hefi ek nú nokkut verkaefni fyrir höndum,
Hjalti is-called and have I now some work-matter at hands
ok er eigi all-langt í millum okkar, ok þarf ek við góðra
and is not all-long in between us-two and need I of good
drengja, því af mér eru höggnar allar hlífar, fóstbróðir,
fellows because off me are hewn all (the)-shields sworn-brother
ok þykist ek þó allákaft vega, ok get ek nú eigi hefnt
and think-myself I yet very-fiercely fight and can I now not avenged
allra minna högga, enn eigi skal nú við hlífast, ef
all my blows but not shall now against(-it) shield-oneself if

vér skulum í Valhöll gista í kveld, ok víst höfum vér
we shall in Valhalla lodge in evening and surely have we
aldri hitt slík undr fyrir, sem hér eru nú, ok hefir oss
never met such wonders before as here are now and (it)-has to-us
lengi fyrirboðat þessum tíðindum, sem nú eru fram komin.
long forewarned these tidings which now are forward come
Böðvarr bjarki mælti: Nem hvat ek segi. Ek hefi barizt í
Bodvar Bjarki spoke Heed what I say I have fought in
tólf fólkorrostum, ok jafnan verit kallaðr fullhugi, ok hliðat
twelve pitched-battles and always been called full-heart and given-way
fyrir engum berserk; ek hvatta Hrólf konung, at sœkja heim
before no berserk I urged Hrolf king to visit home
Aðils konung, ok mœttum vér þar nokkurum brögðum, ok
Adils king and met we there some tricks and
var þat lítils vert hjá þessum ófagnaði, enn nú er svá lagt
was that little worth beside this misery but now is so laid
til míns hjarta, at mér er ekki jafnglatt at vega, sem áðr;
to my heart that to-me is not equally-glad to fight as before
ek mœtta Hjörvarði konungi áðan í fyrri hríðinni, svá
I met Hjorvard king earlier in (the)-former onset so
okkar fund bar saman, ok kastaði hvárrgi okkarr löstum á
our-two's meeting bore together and cast neither of-us-two reproaches on
aðra; áttu vit vápna viðskipti um stund; sendi hann
(the)-other had we-two of-weapons exchange for a-while sent he
mér lag, hvar ek kendi heljarför, enn ek hjó af honum
me a-thrust where I felt hell-journey but I hewed off him
hönd ok fót, ok kom annat höggit á öxl honum,
hand and foot and came (the)-other blow on (the)-shoulder to-him
ok klauf ek svá ofan með síðunni ok með hryggnum, enn
and clove I so down with the-side and with the-backbone but
svá brá hann sér við, at hann andvarpaði eigi, ok svá
so turned he himself at(-it) that he groaned not and so

sem hann sofnaði um stund, enn ek hugða hann dauðan,
as-if he fell-asleep for a-while but I thought him dead
ok fáir munu slíkir finnast, ok eigi barðist hann síðar
and few will such be-found and not fought he later
ódjarflegar enn áðr, ok aldri kann ek at segja, hvat hann
less-boldly than before and never can I to say what him
eflir. Hér er nú margt manna saman komit á móti oss,
strengthens Here is now many of-men together come on against us
ríkra ok tíginna, er úr öllum áttum at drífr, svá eigi
mighty and noble who from all quarters to(-us) drifts so not
má rönd við reisa, enn Óðinn kann ek ekki at kenna
may a-rim against raise but Odin can I not to know
hér enn; mér er þó mesti grunr á, at hann muni
here yet for-me is yet greatest suspicion on(-it) that he will
hér sveima í móti oss, herjans sonrinn enn fúli ok enn
here hover in against us herjan's the-son the foul and the
ótrúi, ok ef nokkurr kynni mér til hans at segja, skylda ek
faithless and if any could me to him to tell should I
kreista hann sem annan versta ok minsta mýsling, ok þat
squeeze him as other worst and least mouse and that
illa eitrkvikindi skyldi verða svívirðilega leikit, ef ek mætti
evil poison-creature should become shamefully treated if I might
hann höndum taka, ok hverjum mundi vera meiri heift í
him with-hands take and to-whom would be greater wrath in
hug, ef hann sæi sinn lánardrottinn svá út leikinn, sem vér
mind if he saw his liege-lord so out treated as we
sjáum nú? Hjalti mælti: Ekki er forlögin hægt at beygja, né
see now Hjalti spoke Not is the-fates easy to bend nor
á móti náttúrunni at standa, ok hættu þeir svá sínu tali.
on against nature to stand and left-off they so their talk

Fall Hrólfs konungs kraka

LII · THE FALL OF HRÓLFR KRAKI

Hrólfr is ringed by the picked men of Hjörvarðr and Skuld, the champions too far off to help. The saga cites Master Galterus that no human strength could withstand such devilry unless God stood against it. Hrólfr and all his champions fall, and so do Hjörvarðr and all his host, except for a few wretches left with Skuld. Skuld rules badly and briefly, until Elgfróði and Þórir, with Swedish help from Yrsa and Vöggr at its head, take her by surprise, kill her followers, and torture her. The kingdom returns to Hrólfr's daughters, and each champion is laid in his own mound, Hrólfr with Sköfnungr.

Hrólfr konungr varðist vel ok drengilega, ok af meiri
Hrolf king defended-himself well and manfully and with greater
hugprýði, enn nokkurr maðr vissi dœmi til. Sóttu þeir at
stout-heartedness than any man knew example to(-it) Pressed they at
honum fast, ok varð sleginn hringr um hann af einvalaliði
him hard and was struck a-ring about him of picked-troops
Hjörvarðs konungs ok Skuldar. Skuld er nú komin til
of-Hjorvard king and of-Skuld Skuld is now come to
bardagans, ok eggjar í ákafa sitt illþýði at sækja at Hrólfi
the-battle and eggs in vehemence her riff-raff to attack at Hrolf
konungi, því hun sér, at kapparnir eru ekki allnær honum,
king because she sees that the-champions are not all-near him
ok þetta var þat, sem Böðvar bjarka angraði stórlega, at
and this was that which Bodvar Bjarki grieved greatly that
hann gat ekki veitt lið sínum herra, ok svá fleiri kappanna,
he could not given help to-his lord and so more of-the-champions
því þeir vóru nú svá fúsir at deyja með honum, svá sem at
because they were now so eager to die with him so as to
lifa með honum, þá þeir vóru í blóma œsku sinnar. Var
live with him when they were in (the)-bloom of-youth their Was

nú gjörvöll hirð konungsins fallin, svá ekki stóð einn upp,
now all (the)-court of-the-king fallen so not stood one up
enn kapparnir flestir særðir til ólífis, ok fór þetta eftir
but the-champions most wounded to death and went this according-to
líkindum. Sagði meistarinn Galterus, at mannlegir kraftar
likelihood Said the-master Galterus that human strengths
máttu ekki standast við slíkum fjanda krafti, utan máttr
might not stand against such fiend's strength unless (the)-might
guðs hefði á móti komit, ok stóð þér þat eitt fyrir
of-God had on against come and stood for-thee that alone before
sigrinum, Hrólfr konungr, at þú hafðir ekki skyn á skapara
the-victory Hrolf king that thou hadst not knowledge of creator
þínum. Kom nú á sú galdrahríð, at kapparnir tóku at falla
thy Came now on that spell-storm that the-champions took to fall
hverr um þveran annan, ok Hrólfr komst úr skjaldborginni,
each across athwart (the)-other and Hrolf came out-of the-shield-wall
ok var svá sem fallinn af mœði. Þarf þat ekki með orðum at
and was so as-if fallen from weariness Needs that not with words to
lengja, at þar fell Hrólfr konungr ok allir hans kappar með
lengthen that there fell Hrolf king and all his champions with
góðum lofstír; enn hvat mikit slag þeir veittu þar, þat verðr
good renown but what great slaughter they gave there that becomes
ekki með orðum skýrt. Þar fell Hjörvarðr konungr ok alt
not with words made-clear There fell Hjorvard king and all
hans lið, nema fáir níðingar stóðu upp eftir með Skuld; tók
his troop except a-few wretches stood up after with Skuld took
hun svá ríkin Hrólfs konungs undir sik, ok stýrði þeim illa
she so the-realms of-Hrolf king under herself and ruled them ill
ok skamma stund, ok hefndi Elgfróði Böðvars bjarka bróður
and short time and avenged Elk-Frodi Bodvar Bjarki brother
síns sem hann hét honum, ok Þórir konungr hundsfótr,
his as he promised him and Thorir king Hound's-Foot

sem segir í Fróða þætti, ok fengu mikinn styrk úr
as (it)-says in Frodi's tale and got great strength from
Svíaríki frá Yrsu drotningu, ok segja menn, at Vöggr
(the)-Swedes'-realm from Yrsa (the)-queen and say men that Vogg
hefði þar verit flokksforingi fyrir; heldu þeir öllum her
had there been troop-leader for held they all (the)-host
til Danmerkr á óvart Skuld drotningu; gátu þeir tekit hana
to Denmark by surprise Skuld (the)-queen could they taken her
höndum, svá hun kom engum gerningum við, ok alt hennar
with-hands so she brought no witchcrafts to(-it) and all her
illþýði drápu þeir, enn kvöldu hana ýmislegum píningum, ok
riff-raff killed they but tortured her with-various tortures and
kómu svá ríkjunum aftr undir dœtr Hrólfs konungs, ok
brought so the-realms back under (the)-daughters of-Hrolf king and
helt svá hverr heim til sinna heimkynna. Var haugr orpinn
held so each home to their homelands Was a-mound raised
eftir Hrólf konung, ok lagt hjá honum sverðit Sköfnungr,
after Hrolf king and laid beside him the-sword Skofnung
ok sinn haugr handa hverjum kappa, ok nokkurt vápn hjá;
and his mound for each champion and some weapon beside
ok endar hér sögu Hrólfs konungs kraka ok kappa hans.
and ends here (the)-saga of-Hrolf king Kraki and champions his

Bjarkamál en fornu

The Old Lay of Bjarki

Bjarkamál en fornu

THE OLD LAY OF BJARKI

The surviving fragments of the lay said to have woken Hrólfr's men on the morning of his last battle. Day has come, the cock claps its wings, and the highest of the companions who went with Hrólfr to Aðils, Hárr and Hrólfr skjótandi among them, are called not to wine or to women's whispers but to the hard game of Hildr. A catalog in kennings praises the gold the king shared out. After lacunae comes a threat against the enemy, and the last line: Hrólfr the Great-Hearted has sunk to the earth.

Dagr er upp kominn,
Day is up come
dynja hana fjaðrar,
clash (the)-cock's feathers
mál er vílmögum
time is for-thralls
at vinna erfiði;
to do (their)-toil
vaki ok æ vaki
wake and ever wake
vinahöfuð,
friends'-heads
allir enir œztu
all the highest
Aðils ofsinnar.
of-Adils (the)-companions

Hárr enn harðgreipi.
Har the Hard-Gripping
Hrólfr skjótandi,
Hrolf (the)-Shooter
ættgóðir menn,
well-born men
þeir er ekki flýa;
those who not flee
vekjat ek yðr at víni,
wake-I-not I you to wine
né at vífs rúnum,
nor to a-woman's whispers
heldr vek ek yðr at hörðum
rather wake I you to (the)-hard
Hildar leiki.
of-Hild game

* * *
(lacuna)

Gramr enn gjöflasti
(The)-king the most-generous
gœddi hirð sína
enriched court his
Fenju forverki,
with-Fenja's toil
Fáfnis miðgarði,
with-Fafnir's mid-yard

Glasis glóbarri,
with-Glasir's glow-foliage
Grana fagrbyrði,
with-Grani's fair-burden
Draupnis dýrsveita,
with-Draupnir's precious-sweat
dúni Grafvitnis.
with-(the)-down of-Grafvitnir

Ýtti örr hilmir,
Shared-out (the)-generous prince
aldir við tóku,
men to(-it) took
Sifjar svarðfestum,
with-Sif's scalp-cords
svelli dalnauðar,
with-(the)-ice of-(the)-bow-need
tregum Otrs gjöldum,
with-(the)-grievous of-Otr payments
tárum Mardallar,
with-(the)-tears of-Mardoll
eldi Órónar,
with-(the)-fire of-Oron
Iðja glysmálum.
with-Idi's glittering-speech

Gladdi gunnveitir,
Gladdened (the)-battle-giver
gengum fagrbúnir,
we-went fair-arrayed
Þjassa þingskilum
with-Thjazi's thing-sayings
þjóðir hermargar,
peoples host-many
Rínar rauðmálmi,
with-(the)-Rhine's red-metal
rógi Niflunga,
with-(the)-strife of-(the)-Niflungs
vísi enn vígdjarfi
(the)-prince the battle-bold
varði hann Baldr þögli.
guarded he Baldr (the)-silent

* * *
(lacuna)

Svá skal ek hann kyrkja,
So shall I him throttle
sem enn kámleita
as the dark-faced
véli viðbjarnar
snare of-(the)-wood-bear
veggja aldinna.
of-walls ancient

* * *
(lacuna)

Hníginn er í hadd jarðar
Sunk is into (the)-hair of-(the)-earth
Hrólfr enn stórláti.
Hrolf the Great-Hearted

Hervarar saga ok Heiðreks

The Saga of Hervor and Heidrek

Frá Guðmnndi á Glasisvöllum. Kyn Arngríms berserks

I · GUÐMUNDR OF GLASISVELLIR, AND THE KIN OF ARNGRÍMR

In the old days giants lived in Jötunheimar in the far north and mingled with the people of Ymisland. There King Guðmundr of Glasisvellir, a great sacrificer, lived for many lifetimes, and heathens believed his realm held the Field of the Undying; his son Höfundr was a judge who never judged wrongly. The saga traces the giant lineage of Arngrímr the berserk through Hergrímr, Þorgrímr hálftröll, and Grímr of Bólm, who married a daughter of Starkaðr Áludrengr.

Svá er sagt, at í fyrndinni var kallað Jötunheimar norðr í
So is said that in (the)-olden-days was called Jotunheimar north in
Finnmörk, enn Ýmisland fyrir sunnan millim ok Hálogalands;
Finnmark but Ymisland to-the south between and of-Halogaland
þar bygðu þá risar víða, enn sumir vóru hálfrisar; var
there dwelt then giants widely but some were half-giants was
þá mikit sambland þjóðanna, þviat risar fengu kvenna af
then great mingling of-the-peoples because giants got wives from
Ýmislandi. Guðmundr hét konungr í Jötunheimum; hann
Ymisland Gudmund was-called a-king in Jotunheimar he
var blótmaðr mikill; bœr hans hét á Grund, enn
was a-sacrificer great (the)-farm his was-called at Grund but
heraðit á Glasisvöllum; hann var vitr ok ríkr; hann ok menn
the-district at Glasisvellir he was wise and mighty he and men
hans lifðu marga mannsaldra, ok því trúa heiðnir menn, at
his lived many lifetimes and therefore believe heathen men that
í hans ríki sé Ódáinsakr, enn hverr, er þar kemr, hverfr
in his realm is Odainsakr but each-one who there comes turns-away
af sótt ok elli, ok má eigi deyja. Eftir dauða Guðmundar
from sickness and age and may not die After death of-Gudmund
blótuðu menn hann, ok kölluðu hann goð sitt. Hans son
sacrificed men to-him and called him god their His son

hét Höfundr; hann var bæði forspár ok spakr at viti, ok
was-called Hofund he was both foresighted and wise in wit and
var dómandi allra mála yfir þeim ríkjum, er þar vóru í
was judge of-all cases over those realms which there were in
nánd; hann dœmdi aldri rangan dóm, ok engi þorði
(the)-neighborhood he judged never a-wrong judgment and none dared
at rjúfa hans dóma. Maðr hét Hergrímr; hann var risi
to break his judgments A-man was-called Hergrim he was a-giant
ok bergbúi; hann nam af Ýmislandi Ámu Ýmisdóttur,
and mountain-dweller he took from Ymisland Ama Ymir's-daughter
ok fekk síðan; þeira son var Þorgrímr hálftröll;
and married(-her) afterward their son was Thorgrim Half-Troll
hann nam af Jötunheimum Ögn Álfasprengi, ok fekk
he took from Jotunheimar Ogn Elf-Burster and married(-her)
síðan; Grímr hét son þeira. Hana hafði fest Starkaðr
afterward Grim was-called son their Her had betrothed Starkad
Áludrengr; hann hafði átta hendr; hann var farinn norðr um
Alu-Warrior he had eight hands he was gone north over
Elivága, ok var hun þá brott tekin; enn er hann kom
(the)-Elivagar and was she then away taken but when he came
heim, þá drap hann Hergrím á hólmgöngu. Ögn lagði sik
home then killed he Hergrim in a-duel Ogn laid herself
sverði í gegnum, ok vildi eigi giftast Starkaði. Eftir þat
with-a-sword in through and would not marry Starkad After that
nam Starkaðr Álfhildi, dóttur Álfs konungs ór Álfheimum,
took Starkad Alfhild daughter of-Alf king out-of Alfheimar
enn Þórr drap Starkað. Fór þá Álfhildr til frænda sinna,
but Thor killed Starkad Went then Alfhild to kinsmen her
ok var Grímr með henni, þar til er hann fór í hernað,
and was Grim with her there till when he went into raiding
ok varð enn mesti hermaðr; hann fekk Bauggerðar, dóttur
and became the greatest warrior he married Bauggerd daughter

Starkaðs Áludrengs; hann fekk sér bústað í ey
of-Starkad Alu-Warrior he got for-himself a-dwelling in (the)-island
þeiri á Hálogalandi, er Bólm heitir; hann var kallaðr
that in Halogaland which Bolm is-called he was called
Ey-Grímr Bólmr. Son þeira Bauggerðar hét Arngrímr
Isle-Grim Bolm (The)-son of-them (and)-of-Bauggerd was-called Arngrim
berserkr, er síðan bjó í Bólm, ok var enn ágætasti maðr.
(the)-berserk who afterward dwelt in Bolm and was the most-excellent man

Frá Sigrlama ok Svafrlama ok Arngríms sonum

II · TYRFINGR AND THE SONS OF ARNGRÍMR

King Svafrlami, son of Sigrlami, traps the dwarfs Dvalinn and Dulinn outside their stone and makes them forge a sword that bites iron like cloth and never rusts. Dvalinn gives it with a curse: it will kill a man whenever it is drawn, do three dastardly deeds, and be Svafrlami's own death. The king strikes at the dwarfs, the blade sinks into the stone as they escape, and he names it Tyrfingr. Arngrímr kills Svafrlami with Tyrfingr, carries off the king's daughter Eyfura, and has twelve sons by her, all berserks, who harry widely; the eldest, Angantýr, bears Tyrfingr.

Konungr hét Sigrlami; svá er sagt, at hann væri son
A-king was-called Sigrlami so is said that he were son
Óðins; hans son hét Svafrlami; hann tók ríki eftir
of-Odin his son was-called Svafrlami he took (the)-realm after
föður sinn; hann var enn mesti hermaðr. Ok einn dag, er
father his he was the greatest warrior And one day when
konungr reið á veiðar, ok hann varð einn sinna manna,
(the)-king rode on hunting and he became alone of-his men
hann sá einn stein mikinn við sólarsetr, ok þar hjá dverga
he saw a stone great at sunset and there beside dwarfs
tvá; konungr vígði þá utan steins með málasaxi; þeir
two (the)-king spell-bound them outside of-(the)-stone with a-graven-sax they

beiddu fjörlausnar. Konungr mælti: Hvat heiti þit? Annarr
begged life-ransom (The)-king spoke What are-called you-two One
nefndist Dvalinn, enn annarr Dulinn. Konungr mælti: Af
named-himself Dvalin but (the)-other Dulin (The)-king spoke From
því at þit eruð allra dverga hagastir, þá skulu þit gera
that that you-two are of-all dwarfs most-skilled then shall you-two make
mér sverð, sem bezt kunni þit; hjöltin og meðalkaflinn
for-me a-sword as best can you-two the-hilts and the-grip
skal vera af gulli; þat skal svá bíta járn sem klæði, ok aldri
shall be of gold it shall so bite iron as cloth and never
ryðr á festast; því skal fylgja sigr í orrostum ok einvígjum,
rust on fasten to-it shall follow victory in battles and single-combats
hverjum er berr. Þessu játta þeir. Konungr ríðr heim. Enn
to-whomever that bears(-it) To-this agreed they (The)-king rides home But
er stefnudagr kemr, þá ríðr konungr til steinsins; eru, þá
when (the)-appointed-day comes then rides (the)-king to the-stone are then
dvergarnir úti, ok fengu konungi sverðit, ok var et fríðasta.
the-dwarfs outside and gave to-(the)-king the-sword and was the fairest
Enn er Dvalinn stóð í steinsdurum, þá mælti hann: Sverð
But when Dvalin stood in (the)-stone-doors then spoke he Sword
þitt, Svafrlami, verðr manns bani hvert sinn er brugðit er,
thy Svafrlami becomes a-man's bane each time that drawn is
ok með því skulu unnin vera þrjú níðingsverk; þat skal ok
and with it shall wrought be three dastard's-deeds it shall also
verða þinn bani. Þá hjó konungr sverðinu til dverganna;
become thy bane Then hewed (the)-king with-the-sword at the-dwarfs
hlupu þeir í steininn; höggit kom ok í steininn, ok
ran they into the-stone the-blow came also into the-stone and
fal báða eggteina, þvíat dyrrnar lukust aftr á steininum.
hid both edges because the-doors closed back on the-stone
Konungr kallaði sverðit Tyrfing, ok bar hann jamnan síðan í
(The)-king called the-sword Tyrfing and bore it ever after in

orrostum ok einvígjum, ok hafði jamnan sigr. Konungr átti
battles and single-combats and had ever victory (The)-king had
dóttur, er hét Eyfura; hun var kvenna vænst ok vitrust.
a-daughter who was-called Eyfura she was of-women fairest and wisest
Arngrímr var þá í víking í austrveg um Bjarmaland;
Arngrim was then in viking in (the)-east-way about Bjarmaland
hann herjaði í ríki Sigrlama konungs ok átti orrostu
he harried in (the)-realm of-Sigrlami king and had battle
við hann, ok áttust þeir vápnaskifti við, ok hjó
with him and had they exchange-of-weapons with(-each-other) and hewed
konungr til hans. Arngrímr kom fyrir sik skildinum, ok
(the)-king at him Arngrim brought before himself the-shield and
tók af skjaldarsporðinn, ok nam sverðit í jörðu staðar. Þá
took off the-shield's-tail and came the-sword in (the)-earth to-rest Then
hjó Arngrímr af konungi höndina, ok fell þá niðr Tyrfingr;
hewed Arngrim off (the)-king the-hand and fell then down Tyrfing
Arngrímr þreif sverðit Tyrfing, ok hjó með konunginn
Arngrim seized the-sword Tyrfing and hewed with(-it) the-king
fyrst ok síðan marga aðra; tók hann þar herfang mikit
first and then many others took he there plunder great
ok flutti brott með sér Eyfuru konungsdóttur, ok flutti
and carried away with himself Eyfura (the)-king's-daughter and brought
hann hana heim til bús síns í Bólm; hann átti með henni
he her home to farm his in Bolm he had with her
tólf syni: Angantýr var ellstr, þá Hervarðr, þá Hjörvarðr,
twelve sons Angantyr was eldest then Hervard then Hjorvard
Sæmingr ok Hrani, Brámi, Barri, Reifnir, Tindr ok Búi,
Saeming and Hrani Brami Barri Reifnir Tind and Bui
ok tveir Haddingjar, ok unnu þeir báðir eins verk, þvíat
and two Haddingjar and did they both one-man's work because
þeir vóru tvíburar ok yngstir; enn Angantýr vann tveggja
they were twins and youngest but Angantyr did two-men's

verk, hann var ok höfði hærri enn aðrir menn; allir vóru
work he was also by-a-head taller than other men all were
þeir berserkir, og umfram aðra menn at afli ok áræði;
they berserks and beyond other men in strength and daring
enn þó at þeir fœri í hernað, þá vóru þeir aldri fleiri
but though that they went into raiding then were they never more
á skipi enn tólf brœðr. Þeir fóru víða um lönd at herja,
on a-ship than twelve brothers They went widely about lands to harry
ok vóru mjök sigrsælir, ok urðu enir frægstu. Angantýr
and were very victorious and became the most-famous Angantyr
hafði Tyrfing, enn Sæmingr Mistiltein, Hervarðr Hrotta, ok
had Tyrfing but Saeming Mistiltein Hervard Hrotti and
allir höfðu þeir ágæt hólmgöngusverð; enn þat var siðvenja
all had they excellent dueling-swords but that was custom
þeira, þá er þeir vóru með sínum mönnum einum, at þá
their then when they were with their men alone that then
er þeir fundu, at berserksgangr kom at þeim, fóru þeir
when they found that berserk-fury came on them went they
á land upp, ok brutust við skóga, eða stóra steina, þvíat
on land up and wrestled with woods or great stones because
þeim hafði þat orðit, at þeir höfðu drepit menn sína, ok
to-them had that happened that they had killed men their and
hroðit skip sín; stórar sögur fóru af þeim ok mikil frægð.
cleared ships their great stories went of them and great fame

Heitstrenging

III · THE VOW

At Yule Angantýr vows to win Ingibjörg, daughter of King Yngvi of Uppsala, and that summer the brothers go to Uppsala to claim her; Hjálmarr the Great-Hearted asks for her too, and she chooses Hjálmarr. Angantýr challenges him to a duel on Sámsey. On the way Angantýr marries the daughter of Earl Bjartmarr and dreams of eagles. On Sámsey Oddr kills the eleven brothers and Hjálmarr kills Angantýr and then dies of his own wounds; Oddr lays the brothers in great mounds with all their weapons, and Ingibjörg falls dead at the sight of Hjálmarr's body.

Einn jólaaftan í Bólm þá strengði Angantýr heit at
One Yule-eve in Bolm then vowed Angantyr a-vow at
bragarfulli, sem siðvenja var til, at hann skyldi eiga
(the)-chieftain's-toast as custom was to that he should have
dóttur Yngva konungs at Uppsölum, Ingibjörgu, þá mey,
(the)-daughter of-Yngvi king at Uppsala Ingibjorg that maiden
er fegrst var ok vitrust á danska tungu, eða falla at
who fairest was and wisest in (the)-Danish tongue or fall in
öðrum kosti, ok eiga enga konu aðra; eigi er sagt af fleirum
other case and have no wife other not is said of more
heitstrengingum þeira. Sú náttúra fylgði Tyrfingi, at hvert
vows their That nature followed Tyrfing that each
sinn, er hann var ór slíðrum dreginn, þá lýsti af sem
time that it was out-of sheath drawn then shone off(-it) as
af geisla, þó at myrkt væri, ok hann skyldi sliðra með
from a-sunbeam though that dark were and it should-be sheathed with
vörmu manns blóði; ekki lifði þat ok til annars dags, er
warm man's blood not lived that also till (the)-other day who
blœddi af honum; hann er mjök frægr í öllum fornsögum.
bled from it it is very famous in all old-stories
Þat sumar fóru þeir brœðr til Uppsala í Svíaríki, ok gengu
That summer went they brothers to Uppsala in Sweden and went

inn í höllina, ok segir (Angantýr konungi) heitstrenging
in into the-hall and tells Angantyr to-(the)-king vow
sína, ok þat með, at hann vill fá dóttur hans; allir
his and that with that he will get (the)-daughter his all
hlýddu er inni vóru. Angantýr bað konung segja, hvert þeira
listened who inside were Angantyr bade (the)-king say what their
erindi skyldi vera. Í því sté fram yfir borðit Hjálmarr enn
errand should be In that stepped forth over the-table Hjalmar the
hugumstóri, ok mælti til konungs: Minnizt, herra, hversu
Great-Hearted and spoke to (the)-king Remember lord how
mikla sœmd ek hefir þér unnit, síðan ek kom í yðart
great honor I have for-you wrought since I came into your
ríki, ok í mörgum lífsháska fyrir yðr verit; ok fyrir mína
realm and in many life-perils for you been and for my
þjónustu bið ek, at þér giftit mér dóttur yðra; þykkist ek
service ask I that you marry to-me daughter your think I
ok maklegri mína bœn at þiggja enn berserkir þessir, er
also more-worthy my request to receive than berserks these who
hverjum manni gera ilt. Konungr hugsar fyrir sér, ok þykir
to-every man do ill (The)-king thinks before himself and seems
þetta mikill vandi, hversu þessu skal svara, svá at minst
this a-great difficulty how this shall (he)-answer so that least
vandræði mætti af standa, ok svarar um síðir: Þat vil
trouble might from(-it) arise and answers at last That wish
ek, at Ingibjörg kjósi sér sjálf mann, hvern hun vill
I that Ingibjorg choose for-herself herself (the)-man whom she will
hafa. Hun segir: Ef þér viljið mik manni gifta, þá vil ek
have She says If you will me to-a-man marry then will I
þann eiga, er mér er áðr kunnigr at góðum hlutum, enn
that-one have who to-me is before known for good things but
eigi þann, er ek hefir ekki af annat, enn sögur einar ok
not that-one who I have nothing of other than stories only and

allar illar. Angantýr mælti: Ekki vil ek hnippast orðum við
all evil Angantyr spoke Not will I bandy words with
þik, þvíat ek sé, at þú elskar Hjálmar; enn þú, Hjálmarr,
thee because I see that thou lovest Hjalmar but thou Hjalmar
kom suðr á Sámsey til hólmgöngu við mik, ella ver hvers
come south to Samsey to a-duel with me or be every
manns níðingr, ef þú kemr eigi at miðju sumri at ári.
man's dastard if thou comest not at mid summer at (the)-year
Hjálmarr kvað sik ekki dvelja at berjast. Fóru Arngríms
Hjalmar said himself not to-delay to fight Went Arngrim's
synir heim til föður síns, ok sögðu honum svá gert; hann
sons home to father their and told to-him so done he
kveðst ekki fyrr hafa óttazt um þá enn nú. Vóru þeir
says-of-himself not before have feared for them than now Were they
heima um vetrinn; ok um várit bjuggust þeir heiman,
home over the-winter and in the-spring prepared-themselves they from-home
ok fara fyrst til Bjartmars jarls, ok tóku þeir þar veizlu.
and go first to Bjartmar earl and received they there a-feast
Ok um kveldit beiddist Angantýr, at jarl gifti honum
And in the-evening asked Angantyr that (the)-earl marry to-him
dóttur sína; ok þetta sem annat var gert eftir þeira vilja, at
daughter his and this as other was done after their wish that
brúðhlaup var gert; ok síðan bjuggust Arngríms synir
(the)-wedding was made and then prepared-themselves Arngrim's sons
brott. Ok þá nótt, áðr þeir fara, dreymði Angantý draum,
away And that night before they go dreamed Angantyr a-dream
ok sagði jarlinum: Ek þóttist vera staddr í Sámsey og
and told the-earl I seemed-to-myself be placed in Samsey and
brœðr mínir; þar fundu vér marga fugla, ok drápum alla,
brothers my there found we many birds and killed all
er vér sám; ok síðan þótti mér, sem vér snerim annan veg
which we saw and then seemed to-me as-if we turned another way

á eyna, ok flugu móti oss ernir tveir, ok gekk ek móti
on the-island and flew against us eagles two and went I against
öðrum, ok áttum vit hart viðrskifti saman; ok um síðir
one and had we-two hard dealings together and at last
settumst vit niðr ok vórum til einkis færir. Enn annarr
set-ourselves we-two down and were for nothing fit But the-other
arinn átti við ellifu brœðr mína ok vann alla þá. Jarl
eagle had with eleven brothers my and overcame all them (The)-earl
segir: Þar var þér sýnt fall ríkra manna. Síðan fara
says There was to-thee shown (the)-fall of-mighty men Then go
þeir brœðr brott, ok kómu til Sámseyjar ok gengu upp á
they brothers away and came to Samsey and went up on
land at leita Hjálmars: ok fara þeira skifti svá, sem greinir
land to seek Hjalmar and go their dealings so as tells
í Örvar-Odds sögu, fyrst, at þeir kómu í Munarvága,
in Orvar-Odd's saga first that they came into Munarvagr
ok drápu þar alla menn af þeim tveim skipum, sem þeir
and killed there all men of those two ships which they
Hjálmarr ok Oddr áttu; ok síðan fundust þeir uppi á
Hjalmar and Odd had and then met they up on
eynni; drap Oddr ellifu brœðr Angantýs, enn Hjálmarr drap
the-island killed Odd eleven brothers of-Angantyr but Hjalmar killed
Angantý, ok dó þar sjálfr síðan af sárum. Síðan lét Oddr
Angantyr and died there himself afterward of wounds Then had Odd
leggja þá í stóra hauga alla, með öllum sínum vápnum,
laid them in great mounds all with all their weapons
enn flutti Hjálmar heim til Svíaríkis. Ok þegar Ingibjörg
but brought Hjalmar home to Sweden And as-soon-as Ingibjorg
konungsdóttir sá lík Hjálmars, þá fell hun dauð niðr,
(the)-king's-daughter saw (the)-body of-Hjalmar then fell she dead down
ok eru þau heygð bæði saman at Uppsölum.
and are they mound-laid both together at Uppsala

Angantýr's daughter Hervör grows up strong and unruly, trains with weapons, and kills men for their money in the woods. She leaves in man's dress, calling herself Hervarðr, and leads a viking band to Sámsey, where no one will land with her. A herdsman begs her in verse to come away before the mound-fires rise; she refuses, and he runs. She wades through the fire to the berserks' mound.

Nú er þar til at taka, at dóttir Bjartmars jarls fœddi
Now is there to to take that (the)-daughter of-Bjartmar earl bore
meybarn, ok þótti flestum ráð, at út væri borit, ok sögðu,
a-girl-child and seemed to-most counsel that out were borne and said
at eigi mundi konu skap hafa, ef föður-frændum yrði
that not would a-woman's temper have if to-father's-kin (she)-became
líkt. Jarl lét ausa vatni og upp fœða, ok kallaði Hervöru,
like (The)-earl had pour water and up rear and called Hervor
ok sagði, at eigi var þá aldauða ætt Arngríms sona, ef
and said that not was then all-dead (the)-line Arngrim's sons if
hun lifði. Enn er hun vóx upp, þá var hun fögr; hun tamði
she lived But when she grew up then was she fair she trained
sik við skot ok skjöld ok sverð; hun var mikil ok sterk;
herself with shooting and shield and sword she was big and strong
ok þegar hun mátti nokkot, gerði hun oftar ilt enn gott;
and as-soon-as she could anything did she oftener ill than good
ok er henni var þat meinat, þá hljóp hun út á skóga,
and when to-her was that forbidden then ran she out into woods
ok drap menn til fjár sér. Enn er jarl varð þess
and killed men for wealth for-herself But when (the)-earl became of-that
varr, þá lét hann taka hana, ok fœra heim, ok var hun þá
aware then had he take her and bring home and was she then
heima um stund. Hun kemr at jarli einn dag, ok mælti:
home for a-while She comes to (the)-earl one day and spoke

Brott vil ek heðan, þvíat ekki fæ ek hér yndi. Litlu síðar
Away wish I hence because not get I here delight Little later
hvarf hun ein saman með karlmanns búnaði ok vápnum,
vanished she alone together with man's gear and weapons
ok fór til víkinga, ok var með þeim um stund, ok nefndist
and went to vikings and was with them for a-while and named-herself
Hervarðr; ok litlu síðar dó höfðingi víkinga, ok tók þá
Hervard and little later died (the)-chief of-(the)-vikings and took then
Hervarðr forræði liðsins. Ok eitt sinn, er þeir kómu til
Hervard command of-the-troop And one time when they came to
Sámseyjar, gekk Hervarðr á land, ok vildi engi hans manna
Samsey went Hervard on land and would none of-his men
fylgja honum, þvíat þeir sögðu þar engum manni duga um
follow him because they said there for-no man availed by
nætr úti at vera. Hervarðr kvað vera mikla féván
night outside to be Hervard said (there)-to-be great wealth-prospect
í haugunum, ok fór á land, ok gekk upp á eyna nær
in the-mounds and went on land and went up on the-island near
sólarglaðan. Þeir lágu í Munarvági; þar hitti hun hjarðarsvein
sunset They lay in Munarvagr there met she a-herdsman
einn, ok spurði hann tíðenda. Hann segir: Er þér ókunnigt
one and asked him tidings He says Is to-thee unknown
hér í eyjunni, ok gakk heim með mér, þvíat hér dugir
here in the-island and go home with me because here avails
engum manni úti at vera eftir sólarsetr, ok vil ek skjótt
for-no man outside to be after sunset and wish I quickly
heim. Hervarðr svarar: Seg mér, hvar Hjörvarðs haugar heita.
home Hervard answers Say to-me where Hjorvard's mounds are-called
Sveinninn svarar: Vanfarinn ertu, er þú vilt þat forvitnast
The-lad answers Ill-journeyed art-thou when thou wilt that inquire-about
um nætr, er fár þorir á miðjum dögum, ok brennandi eldr
by night which few dare in middle days and burning fire

leikr þar yfir, þegar sól gengr undir. Hervarðr kveðst
plays there over as-soon-as (the)-sun goes under Hervard says-of-himself
at vísu skyldu vitja hauganna. Féhirðir mælti: Ek sé, at
for certain should visit the-mounds (The)-herdsman spoke I see that
þú ert drengilegr maðr, þó at þú sér óvitr; þá vil ek gefa
thou art a-valiant man though that thou be unwise then will I give
þér men mitt, ok fylg mér heim. Hervarðr segir: Þó at
thee necklace my and follow me home Hervard says Though that
þú gefir mér alt þat, er þú átt, fær þú mik eigi dvalt.
thou give me all that which thou ownest gettest thou me not delayed
Enn er sólin settist, gerðust dunur miklar út á eyna,
But when the-sun set arose rumblings great out on the-island
ok hlupu upp hauga eldarnir; þá hræddist féhirðir,
and leaped up of-(the)-mounds the-fires then feared (the)-herdsman
ok tók til fóta ok hljóp í skóginn, sem mest mátti hann,
and took to feet and ran into the-wood as most could he
og sá aldri aftr. Þetta er kveðit eftir viðrœðu þeira:
and looked never back This is spoken after (the)-talk of-them

“Hitt hefir mær ung
Met has a-maiden young
í Munarvági
in Munarvagr
við sólarsetr
at sunset
segg at hjörðu.
a-man at (the)-herd

Hverr er einn saman
Who is alone together
í ey kominn?
in (the)-island come
gaktu greiðlega
go-thou quickly
gistingar til".
lodging to

"Munkat ek ganga
Will-I-not I go
gistingar til,
lodging to
þvíat ek engan kann
because I no know
eyjarskeggja;
island-dweller
segðu hraðlega,
say-thou quickly
áðr heðan líðir:
before hence (thou)-goest
hvar eru Hjörvarði
where are for-Hjorvard
haugar kendir?"
mounds known

“Spyrjattu at því,
Ask-thou-not about that
spakr ertu eigi,
wise art-thou not
vinr víkinga,
friend of-vikings
þú ert vanfarinn;
thou art ill-journeyed
förum frálega,
let-us-go swiftly
sem okkr fœtr toga,
as us-two feet draw
alt er úti
all is outside
ámátt fírum”.
dreadful to-men

“Men bjóðum þér
Necklace offer-we thee
máls at gjöldum,
of-talk in payment
muna drengja vin
will-not of-warriors (the)-friend
dælt at letja;
easy to hinder

fær engi mér
gets none for-me
svá fríðar hnossir,
so fair treasures
fagra bauga,
fair rings
at ek fara eigi".
that I go not

"Heimskr þykki mér,
Foolish seems to-me
sá er heðra ferr
he who hither goes
maðr einn saman
a-man alone together
myrkvar grímur,
dark nights
hyrr er á sveimun,
fire is on (the)-move
haugar opnast,
mounds open
brennr fold ok fen,
burns earth and fen
förum harðara".
let-us-go harder

“Hirðumat fælast
Heed-we-not to-take-fright
við fnösun slíka,
at snorting such
þótt um alla ey
though over all (the)-island
eldar brenni;
fires burn
látum eigi okkr
let not us-two
liðna rekka
dead warriors
skjótla skelfa,
quickly frighten
skulum við talast”.
shall we-two talk

Var þá féhirðir
Was then (the)-herdsman
fljótr til skógar
swift to (the)-wood
mjök frá máli
very from (the)-speech
meyjar þessar;
of-maiden this
enn harðsnúinn
but hard-twisted
hugr í brjósti
(the)-heart in (the)-breast
um sakar slíkar
about causes such
svellr Hervöru.
swells for-Hervor

Hun sá nú haugaeldana ok haugbúa úti standa, ok
She saw now the-mound-fires and (the)-mound-dwellers outside stand and
gengr til hauganna ok hræðist ekki, ok óð hun eldana
goes to the-mounds and fears nothing and waded she the-fires
sem reyk, þar til er hun kom at haugi berserkjanna;
as-if smoke there till when she came to (the)-mound of-the-berserks
þá kvað hun:
then spoke she

Vísur

V · THE WAKING OF ANGANTÝR

Hervör calls on her father and his brothers to give her Tyrfingr and curses them to rot in their mounds if they refuse. Angantýr answers from the grave that she is mad to wake the dead and that Tyrfingr is not with him; when the mounds open in flame she does not flinch, and he foretells that the sword will destroy all her kin and that her son Heiðrekr will bear it. At last he gives her the sword, and she rejoices more than if she had won Norway. The vikings have sailed, and she winters with Guðmundr at Glasisvellir, still calling herself Hervarðr.

Vaki þú, Angantýr,
Wake thou Angantyr
vekr þik Hervör,
wakes thee Hervor
einga dóttir
(the)-only daughter
ykkur Tófu;
of-you-two-and Tofa
seldu mér ór haugi
give-thou me out-of (the)-mound
hvassan mæki,
(the)-sharp blade
þann er Svafrlama
that which for-Svafrlami
slógu dvergar.
forged dwarfs

Hervarðr, Hjörvarðr,
Hervard Hjorvard
Hrani, Angantýr,
Hrani Angantyr
vek ek yðr alla
wake I you all
undir viðar rótum,
under (the)-tree's roots
hjálmi ok með brynju,
with-helmet and with mail-coat
hvössu sverði,
with-sharp sword
rönd ok með reiði
shield and with harness
roðnum geiri.
with-reddened spear

Mjök eruð orðnir,
Much are-ye become
Arngríms synir,
Arngrim's sons
megir at meinsamir
kinsmen to harm-bent
moldar auka,
(the)-earth to-increase

er engi skal
when none shall
sona Eyfuru
of-(the)-sons of-Eyfura
við mik mæla
with me speak
í Munarvági.
in Munarvagr

Hervarðr, Hjörvarðr,
Hervard Hjorvard
Hrani, Angantýr,
Hrani Angantyr
svá sé yðr öllum
so be to-you all
innan rifja,
within (the)-ribs
sem ér í maura
as-if ye in ants'
mornið hauga,
rot heaps
nema sverð selið mér,
unless (the)-sword ye-give me
þat er sló Dvalinn,
that which forged Dvalin
samir eigi draugum
beseems not for-ghosts
dýr vápn fela.
precious weapons to-hide

Þá svarar Angantýr:
Then answers Angantyr

Hervör dóttir,
Hervor daughter
hví kallar svá?
why callest-thou so
full feiknstafa,
full of-baleful-staves
ferr þú þér at illu,
farest thou for-thyself to ill
œr ertu orðin
mad art-thou become
ok örvita,
and out-of-wits
villhyggjandi,
wild-minded
vekr menn dauða.
wakest-thou men dead

Grófat mik faðir, niðr,
Buried-not me father down
né frændr aðrir,
nor kinsmen other
* * *
(lacuna)
þeir höfðu Tyrfing
they had Tyrfing

tveir er lifðu;
two who lived
varð þó eigandi
became though owner
einn um síðir.
one at last

(Hun svarar:)
She answers

Segðu einn satt mér,
Say-thou alone truth to-me
svá láti áss þik
so let (the)-god thee
heilan í haugi,
whole in (the)-mound
sem þú hafir eigi
as thou have not
Tyrfing með þér;
Tyrfing with thee
trautt er þér at veita
hardly (it)-is to-thee to grant
arfa þínum
to-(the)-heir thy
einar bœnir.
only prayers

Þá var sem einn logi væri alt að líta um haugana, er
Then was as-if one flame were all to look about the-mounds which
opnir stóðu. Þá kvað Angantýr:
open stood Then spoke Angantyr

Hnigin er helgrind,
Sunk is hel-gate
haugar opnast,
mounds open
allr er í eldi
all is in fire
eybarmr at sjá;
(the)-island's-edge to see
atalt er úti
dreadful is outside
um at litast,
about to look
skyntu, mær, ef þú mátt,
hasten-thou maiden if thou canst
til skipa þinna.
to ships thy

Hun segir:
She says

Brennið ér eigi svá
Burn ye not so
bál á nóttum,
a-pyre by nights
at ek við elda
that I at fires
yðra fælumst;
yours take-fright
skelfrat meyju
quakes-not (the)-maiden's
muntún hugar,
mind-yard of-courage
þó at hun draug sjái
though that she a-ghost see
í durum standa.
in (the)-doors stand

Þá kvað Angantýr:
Then spoke Angantyr

Segik þér, Hervör,
Say-I to-thee Hervor
hlýttu til meðan,
listen-thou to meanwhile
vísa dóttir,
wise daughter
þat er verða mun:
that which become will

sjá mun Tyrfingr,
this will Tyrfing
ef þú trúa mættir,
if thou believe might
ætt þinni, mær,
(the)-kin thy maiden
allri spilla.
all destroy

Muntu son geta,
Shalt-thou a-son get
þann er síðan mun
that-one who afterward will
Tyrfing bera
Tyrfing bear
ok trúa afli;
and trust in-its-strength
þann munu Heiðrek
him will Heidrek
heita lýðar,
call peoples
sá man ríkstr alinn
he will-be mightiest born
und röðuls tjaldi.
under (the)-sun's tent

Hun kvað:
She spoke

Ek vígi svá
I consecrate so
virða dauða,
men dead
at ér skuluð
that ye shall
allir liggja
all lie
dauðir með draugum
dead with ghosts
í dys fúnir;
in (the)-cairn rotted
sel mér, Angantýr,
give-thou me Angantyr
út ór haugi
out out-of (the)-mound
hlífum hættan
for-(the)-shields dangerous
Hjálmars bana.
(the)-bane of-Hjalmar

Hann segir:
He says

Kveðkat ek þik, mær ung,
Call-I-not I thee maiden young
mönnum glíka,
to-men like
er þú um hauga
when thou about mounds
hvarfar á nóttum
wanderest by nights
gröfnum geiri
with-graven spear
ok með Gota málmi,
and with Goths' metal
hjálmi ok með brynju
with-helmet and with mail-coat
fyrir hallar dyrr.
before (the)-hall's door

Hun kvað:
She spoke

Maðr þóttumst ek
A-man seemed-I-(myself) I
menskr til þessa,
human till this
áðr ek sali yðra
before I halls your
sœkja réðak;
to-seek set-about-I

seldu mér ór haugi,
give-thou me out-of (the)-mound
þann er hatar brynjur,
that which hates mail-coats
dverga smíði
dwarfs' smithwork
dugira þér at leyna.
avails-not for-thee to hide

Angantýr kvað:
Angantyr spoke

Liggr mér und herðum
Lies for-me under (the)-shoulders
Hjálmars bani,
(the)-bane of-Hjalmar
allr er hann utan
all is it outside
eldi sveipinn;
with-fire wrapped
mey veit ek enga
a-maiden know I none
moldar hvergi,
of-earth anywhere
at þann hjör þori
that that sword dare
í hendr nema.
in hands take

Hun segir:
She says

Ek man hirða
I will keep
ok í hendr nema
and in hands take
hvassan mæki,
(the)-sharp blade
ef ek hafa mættak;
if I have might-I
uggi ek eigi
fear I not
eld brennanda:
fire burning
þegar loga lægir,
at-once (the)-flame sinks
er ek lít yfir.
when I look over(-it)

Hann kvað:
He spoke

Heimsk ertu, Hervör,
Foolish art-thou Hervor
hugar eigandi,
of-mind owning
er þú at augum
when thou with eyes
í eld hrapar;
into fire rushest

ek vil heldr selja þér
I will rather give thee
sverð ór haugi,
(the)-sword out-of (the)-mound
mær en unga,
maiden the young
mákat ek þér synja.
may-I-not I thee refuse

Hun kvað:
She spoke

Vel gerðir þú,
Well didst thou
víkinga niðr,
of-vikings (the)-kinsman
er þú seldir mér
when thou gavest me
sverð ór haugi;
(the)-sword out-of (the)-mound
betr þykkjumst nú,
better seem-I-(myself) now
buðlungr, hafa
prince to-have
enn ek Noregi
than I Norway
næðak öllum.
got-I all

Hann kvað:
He spoke

Veizt eigi þú,
Knowest not thou
vesöl ertu mála,
wretched art-thou of-speech
fláráð kona,
false-counseled woman
hverju fagna skal:
at-what rejoice (thou)-shalt
sjá mun Tyrfingr,
this will Tyrfing
ef þú trúa mættir,
if thou believe might
ætt þinni, mær,
(the)-kin thy maiden
allri spilla.
all destroy

Hun segir:
She says

Ek mun ganga
I will go
til gjálfrmara,
to (the)-sea-steeds
nú er hilmis mær
now is (the)-prince's maiden
í hugum góðum;
in mind good

lítt hræðumst þat,
little fear-I that
lofðunga niðr,
of-kings kinsman
hvé synir mínir
how sons my
síðan deila.
afterward quarrel

Hann kvað:
He spoke

Þú skalt eiga
Thou shalt have
ok una lengi,
and enjoy long
hafðu á huldu,
keep-thou in hiding
Hjálmars bana;
(the)-bane of-Hjalmar
takattu á eggjum,
touch-thou-not(-it) on (the)-edges
eitr er í báðum,
poison is in both
sá er manns mjötuðr
it is man's measurer
meini verri.
than-sickness worse

Far vel, dóttir,
Fare well daughter
fljótt gæfak þér
quickly would-I-give thee
tólf manna fjör,
twelve men's life
ef þú trúa mættir,
if thou believe might
afl ok eljun,
strength and endurance
alt et góða,
all the good
þat er synir Arngríms
that which (the)-sons of-Arngrim
at sik leifðu.
behind them left

Hun kvað:
She spoke

Búið ér allir,
Dwell ye all
brott fýsir mik,
away longs-for me
heilir í haugi,
whole in (the)-mound
heðan vil ek skjótla;
hence wish I swiftly
helzt þóttumst nú
most seemed-I-(myself) now
heima í millim,
(the)-worlds in between
er mik umhverfis
when me around
eldar brunnu.
fires burned

Síðan gekk hun til skipa; ok er lýsti, sá hun, at
Then went she to (the)-ships and when (it)-dawned saw she that
skipin vóru brottu, höfðu víkingar hræðst dunur ok elda
the-ships were away had (the)-vikings feared (the)-rumblings and fires
í eynni; fær hun sér far þaðan, ok er ekki (getit) um
in the-island gets she for-herself passage thence and is not told about
hennar ferð fyrr enn hun kemr á Glasisvöllu til Guðmundar,
her journey before than she comes to Glasisvellir to Gudmund
ok var hun þar um vetrinn, ok nefndist enn Hervarðr.
and was she there over the-winter and named-herself still Hervard

Höfundr fær Hervarar. — Frá Heiðreki

VI · HERVÖR WEDS HÖFUNDR, AND HEIÐREKR IS OUTLAWED

At Guðmundr's court Hervör kills a man who draws Tyrfingr, and Guðmundr stops the pursuit. After more raiding she settles at home and marries Höfundr, the just judge. Their sons are the good Angantýr and the malicious Heiðrekr, who stirs up a killing at a feast; outlawed, he is given Tyrfingr by his mother and kills his brother with it. His father sends him eight counsels through his mother, which he scorns as given in ill will; he ransoms a traitor and a murderer, and comes to King Haraldr of Reiðgotaland.

Einn dag, er Guðmundr lék skáktafl ok hans tafl var
One day when Gudmund played chess and his game was
mjök svá farit, þá spurði hann, ef nokkurr kynni honum
nearly so gone then asked he if anyone could for-him
ráð til at leggja. Þá gekk til Hervarðr, ok lagði litla
counsel to to give Then went to Hervard and gave little
stund til, áðr Guðmundar var vænna. Þá tók maðr upp
while to before Gudmund's was better-off Then took a-man up
Tyrfing, ok brá; þat sá Hervarðr, ok þreif af honum
Tyrfing and drew(-it) that saw Hervard and snatched from him
sverðit, ok drap hann, ok gekk út síðan; menn vildu hlaupa
the-sword and killed him and went out then men would run
eftir honum. Þá mælti Guðmundr: Verið kyrrir, ekki man
after him Then spoke Gudmund Be still not will
svá mikil hefnd í manninum, sem þér ætlið, þvíat þér vitið
so great vengeance in the-man as you think because you know
ekki, hverr hann er; man þessi kvenmaðr yðr dýrkeyptr,
not who he is will this woman to-you dear-bought
áðr þér fáið hans líf. Síðan var Hervarðr langa stund í
before you get his life Then was Hervard a-long while in
hernaði, ok varð mjök sigrsæl; ok er henni leiddist
raiding and became very victorious and when for-her grew-tiresome

þat, fór hun heim til jarls móðurföður síns; fór hun
that went she home to (the)-earl mother's-father her went she
þá fram sem aðrar meyjar, at vandist við borða
then on as other maidens that (she)-accustomed-herself to embroidery
ok hannyrðir. Þetta spyrr Höfundr, son Guðmundar, ok ferr
and needlework This hears Hofund son of-Gudmund and goes
hann ok biðr Hervarar ok fær ok flytr heim. Höfundr
he and woos Hervor and gets(-her) and brings(-her) home Hofund
var manna vitrastr, ok svá réttdœmr, at hann hallaði aldri
was of-men wisest and so just-judging that he bent never
réttum dómi, hvárt sem í hlut áttu innlenzkir eða útlenzkir,
right judgment whether as in part had natives or foreigners
ok af hans nafni skyldi sá höfundr heita í hverju
and from his name should that-one hofund be-called in every
ríki, er mál manna dœmði. Þau Hervör áttu tvá syni;
realm who (the)-cases of-men judged They Hervor had two sons
hét annarr Angantýr, enn annarr Heiðrekr; báðir vóru
was-called (the)-one Angantyr but (the)-other Heidrek both were
þeir miklir menn ok sterkir, vitrir ok vænir. Angantýr var
they great men and strong wise and handsome Angantyr was
líkr feðr sínum at skaplyndi, ok vildi hverjum manni gott;
like father his in temper and wished for-every man good
Höfundr unni honum mikit, ok þar með öll alþýða,
Hofund loved him much and there with all (the)-common-people
ok svá margt gott, sem hann gerði, þá gerði Heiðrekr enn
and as much good as he did then did Heidrek yet
fleira ilt; Hervör unni honum mikit; fóstri Heiðreks
more ill Hervor loved him much (The)-foster-father of-Heidrek
hét Gizurr. Ok einn tíma, er Höfundr gerði veizlu,
was-called Gizur And one time when Hofund made a-feast
var öllum höfðingjum til boðit í hans ríki, utan Heiðreki;
was to-all chieftains to invited in his realm except Heidrek

honum líkaði þat illa, ok fór alt at einu, ok kveðst
to-him pleased that ill and went all at one and says-of-himself
skyldu gera þeim nokkut ilt; ok er hann kom í höllina,
should do to-them some ill and when he came into the-hall
stóð Angantýr upp móti honum, ok bað hann sitja hjá sér.
stood Angantyr up against him and bade him sit near himself
Heiðrekr var ekki kátr; hann sat lengi um kveldit, síðan
Heidrek was not merry he sat long in the-evening after
Angantýr var genginn; hann snörist þá til þeira manna, ok
Angantyr was gone he turned then to those men and
kom hann svá sinni (rœðu) við þá, er hjá honum sátu, at
brought he so his talk with them who beside him sat that
þeir heituðust við; ok er Angantýr kom aftr, bað
they threatened against(-each-other) and when Angantyr came back bade
hann þá þegja. Ok öðru sinni, er Angantýr gekk út,
he them be-silent And (the)-second time when Angantyr went out
minti Heiðrekr þá á sitt mál, ok kom þá svá, at hvárr
reminded Heidrek them of their matter and came then so that each
sló annan; kom þá enn Angantýr aftr, ok sætti þá til
struck (the)-other came then yet Angantyr back and reconciled them till
morgins. Ok et þriðja sinn, er Angantýr gekk brott, þá
morning And the third time when Angantyr went away then
mælti Heiðrekr til þess, er sleginn var, hví hann þyrði eigi
spoke Heidrek to him who struck was why he dared not
at hefna sín; ok svá kom hans fortala, at sá hljóp upp er
to avenge himself and so came his persuasion that he leaped up who
sleginn var, ok drap félaga sinn; þá kom Angantýr inn, ok
struck was and killed companion his then came Angantyr in and
lét illa yfir þessu verki. Enn er Höfundr varð þessa varr,
took ill over this deed But when Hofund became of-this aware
bað hann Heiðrek flýja ór hans ríki, eða fá ella dauða;
bade he Heidrek flee out-of his realm or get else death

gekk þá Heiðrekr út ok með honum bróðir hans; þar kom
went then Heidrek out and with him brother his there came
þá móðir hans, ok fekk honum Tyrfing. Þá mælti Heiðrekr:
then mother his and gave him Tyrfing Then spoke Heidrek
Eigi veit ek, nær ek get svá mikinn mun gert föður
Not know I when I get so great difference made of-father
míns ok móður, sem þau gera mín; faðir minn gerir mik
my and mother as they make of-me father my makes me
útlægjan, enn móðir mín gaf mér Tyrfing, er mér þykkir
outlawed but mother my gave me Tyrfing which to-me seems
betra enn mikit ríki, ok skal ek gera þat eitthvert, er
better than great realm and shall I do that something which
honum má verst þykkja. Hann brá þá sverðinu, ok lýsti
to-him may worst seem He drew then the-sword and (it)-shone
af mjök ok sindraði; hann eiskraði þá mjök, ok helt við
off(-it) much and (it)-sparkled he raged then much and held near
berserkgang. Nú með því, at þeir bræðr vóru tveir saman,
berserk-fury Now with that that they brothers were two together
enn Tyrfingr varð manns bani hvern tíma, er honum var
but Tyrfing became a-man's bane each time when it was
brugðit, þá hjó hann bróður sinn banahögg. Þetta var sagt
drawn then hewed he brother his a-death-blow This was told
Höfundi. Heiðrekr varð þegar brottu í skógi. Höfundr lét
to-Hofund Heidrek went at-once away into (the)-wood Hofund had
gera erfi eftir son sinn, ok var Angantýr hverjum manni
make a-wake after son his and was Angantyr to-every man
harmdauði. Heiðrekr undi stórilla við verk sitt, ok var
mourned Heidrek was-content very-ill with deed his and was
hann lengi á skógum, ok skaut dýr ok fugla til matar
he long in woods and shot beasts and birds for food
sér. Enn er hann hugleiddi sitt mál, þá þótti honum,
for-himself But when he pondered his case then seemed to-him

sem eigi væri gott frásagnar, ef engi vissi, hvat af honum
as-if not were good for-telling if none knew what of him
yrði; kom enn í hug, at hann mætti enn verða frægr
became came still into mind that he might yet become a-famous
maðr af stórum verkum, sem ættmenn hans enir fyrri; fór
man from great deeds as kinsmen his the earlier went
nú heim, ok fann móður sína, ok bað hana biðja föður
now home and found mother his and bade her ask father
sinn, at honum ráða heilræði at skilnaði. Hun gekk fyrir
his to for-him advise good-counsel at parting She went before
Höfund, ok bað hann ráða syni sínum heilræði. Höfundr
Hofund and bade him advise son his good-counsel Hofund
svarar, kveðst fá mundu kenna honum, enn lét honum
answers says-of-himself few would teach him but said for-him
þó verr mundu í hald koma; hann kveðst ok ekki
though worse would into use come he says-of-himself also not
mundu fyrir hans bœn gera: Þat er et fyrsta, at hann
would for his prayer do That is the first that he
hjálpi eigi þeim manni, er drepit hefir lánardrottin sinn;
help not that man who killed has lord his
annat, at hann gefi eigi þeim manni frið, er drepit hefir
(the)-second that he give not that man peace who killed has
félaga sinn; þriðja, at kona hans sé eigi heimanförul til
companion his (the)-third that wife his be not from-home-faring to
frænda sinna; fjórða, at vera eigi sið úti hjá frillu sinni;
kinsmen her (the)-fourth to be not late out with mistress his
fimta, at ríða eigi bezta hesti sínum, ef hann skal skunda;
(the)-fifth to ride not best horse his if he shall hurry
sétta, at fóstra eigi sér ríkara manni barn; þat et
(the)-sixth to foster not than-himself a-mightier man's child that the
sjaunda, at eiga jamnan kerski við komanda gest; þat et
seventh to have ever jests with (the)-coming guest that the

átta, at setja aldri Tyrfing at fótum sér; enn ekki mun
eighth to set never Tyrfing at feet his but nothing will
hann hafa af. Móðir hans segir honum þessi heilræði.
he have from(-them) Mother his tells him these good-counsels
Heiðrekr svarar: Með illum huga munu ráðin vera kend,
Heidrek answers With ill mind will the-counsels be taught
enda mun ek ekki af hafa. Móðir hans gaf honum
and-indeed will I nothing from(-them) have Mother his gave him
mörk gulls at skilnaði, ok bað hann sér jamnan láta
a-mark of-gold at parting and bade him for-himself ever let
í hug koma, hversu bitrt hans sverð var, ok hversu
into mind come how bitter his sword was and how
mikit ágæti hverjum hefir fylgt þeim, er bar, ok hversu
much glory to-each has followed of-those who bore(-it) and how
mikit traust þeim er í hans bitru eggjum, er þat berr í
much trust to-them is in its bitter edges who it bears in
orrostum eða einvígjum, ok hversu mikill sigr því fylgði;
battles or single-combats and how much victory to-it followed
ok skilðust þau síðan. Fór hann leið sína; ok er hann
and parted they then Went he way his and when he
hafði eigi lengi farit, þá mætti hann mönnum; þeir fóru
had not long gone then met he men they went
með bundinn mann. Heiðrekr spurði, hvat þessi maðr hefði
with a-bound man Heidrek asked what this man had
gert; þeir sögðu hann svikit hafa lánardrottin sinn. Hann
done they said him betrayed have lord his He
spurði: Vili þér fé fyrir hann? Þeir játtuðu því; hann
asked Wish you money for him They agreed to-that he
leysti hann fyrir hálfa mörk gulls. Þessi maðr bauð honum
ransomed him for half a-mark of-gold This man offered him
sína þjónustu; hann segir: Eigi mantu mér trúr ókunnum,
his service he says Not wilt-thou to-me (be)-true unknown

er þú sveikt herra þinn, þann er þú áttir margt gott
when thou betrayedst lord thy that-one whom thou hadst much good
at launa. Ok litlu síðar fann hann menn ok einn bundinn;
to repay And little later found he men and one bound
hann spurði, hvat sá hefði gert; þeir sögðu hann myrt
he asked what he had done they said him murdered
hafa félaga sinn; hann leysti hann fyrir aðra hálfa mörk
have companion his he ransomed him for another half mark
gulls. Sjá bauð honum sína þjónustu; enn hann neitaði.
of-gold This-one offered him his service but he refused
Síðan fór hann þar til, er hann kom á Reiðgotaland;
Then went he there till when he came to Reidgotaland
hann fór á fund konungs þess, er þar réð fyrir, ok
he went to (the)-meeting of-(the)-king that who there ruled over and
Haraldr hét; hann var þá gamall; konungr tók vel við
Harald was-called he was then old (the)-king took well with
honum, ok dvalðist hann með konungi um hríð.
him and stayed he with (the)-king for a-while

Frá Haraldi konungi ok Heiðreki

VII · KING HARALDR AND HEIÐREKR

Heiðrekr frees Haraldr's realm from two earls, marries his daughter Helga, and receives half the kingdom. In a famine the oracle demands the sacrifice of the highest-born boy. Höfundr judges Heiðrekr's son highest, but awards Heiðrekr half the men at Haraldr's court in compensation; Heiðrekr turns the men sworn to him on Haraldr, gives the king, his son, and his host to Óðinn instead, and his wife takes her own life in the hall of the dísir. He becomes king and fathers Hlöðr on Sifka of Húnaland.

Tveir jarlar höfðu herjat fyrr á ríki Haralds konungs
Two earls had harried before on (the)-realm of-Harald king
ok lagt undir sik, ok af því at hann var gamall, þá
and laid under themselves and from that that he was old then
lauk hann þeim skatt á hverju ári. Heiðrekr kom sér í
paid he to-them tribute on each year Heidrek brought himself into
vináttu við konung, ok svá kom um síðir, at hann gerðist
friendship with (the)-king and so came at last that he became
formaðr herskapar konungs, ok lagðist hann í hernað,
leader of-(the)-host of-(the)-king and betook-himself he into raiding
ok gerðist brátt víðfrægr ok sigrsæll. Hann herjar nú á
and became soon far-famed and victorious He harries now on
jarla þá, er undir höfðu lagt ríki Haralds konungs;
earls those who under had laid (the)-realm of-Harald king
varð með þeim hörð orrosta. Heiðrekr vá með Tyrfingi,
became between them a-hard battle Heidrek fought with Tyrfing
ok stóðst ekki við honum nú sem fyrr, þvíat þat beit
and stood nothing against him now as before because it bit
svá stál sem klæði; ok um síðir drap hann jarlana báða,
so steel as cloth and at last killed he the-earls both
enn alt þeira fólk flýði; ok fór hann síðan yfir ríkit,
but all their folk fled and went he then over the-realm

ok lagði undir Harald konung, ok tók þar gisla til, ok
and laid(-it) under Harald king and took there hostages to(-it) and
fór hann síðan heim; ok gekk sjálfr Haraldr konungr móti
went he then home and went himself Harald king against
honum með miklum veg, ok varð hann mjök frægr af
him with great honor and became he very famous from
þessu. Konungr gifti honum dóttur sína, er Helga hét,
this (The)-king married to-him daughter his who Helga was-called
ok gaf honum hálft ríki, ok varði Heiðrekr landit fyrir
and gave him half (the)-realm and defended Heidrek the-land for
báða þá, ok fór svá fram um hríð. Haraldr konungr átti
both them and went so forward for a-while Harald king had
son í elli sinni; enn annan son átti Heiðrekr; sá hét
a-son in old-age his but another son had Heidrek he was-called
Angantýr. Síðan kom hallæri mikit á Reiðgotaland, þat
Angantyr Then came famine great on Reidgotaland that
heitir nú Jútland, ok horfði til landsauðnar. Síðan var feldr
is-called now Jutland and turned to land-desolation Then was cast
blótspánn, ok gekk svá fréttin, at eigi mundi fyrri koma
(the)-sacrificial-chip and went so the-oracle that not would sooner come
ár á Reiðgotaland, enn þeim sveini væri blótat, er œztr
plenty on Reidgotaland than that boy were sacrificed who highest
væri. Heiðrekr segir son Haralds konungs vera œztan; enn
were Heidrek says (the)-son of-Harald king be highest but
konungr kallaði son Heiðreks vera œztan; enn ór því
(the)-king called (the)-son of-Heidrek be highest but out-of that
máli mátti engi leysa, utan Höfundr, þvíat þar vóru allar
case might none loose except Hofund because there were all
órlausnir trúar. Heiðrekr fór þá á fund föður síns,
solutions true Heidrek went then to (the)-meeting of-father his
ok var honum þar vel fagnat; beiddi hann nú föður sinn
and was for-him there well welcomed asked he now father his

dóms um þetta mál. Höfundr sagði hans son œztan vera
for-judgment about this case Hofund said his son highest be
í því landi. Heiðrekr mælti: Hvat dœmir þú þá mér fyrir
in that land Heidrek spoke What judgest thou then for-me for
minn skaða? Höfundr segir: Þú skalt skilja þér í móti
my loss Hofund says Thou shalt claim for-thyself in return
annanhvern mann í hirð Haralds konungs; síðan þarf engi
every-second man in (the)-court of-Harald king then needs none
at kenna þér ráð at slíkum her ok þínu skaplyndi. Síðan
to teach thee counsel with such host and thy temper Then
fór Heiðrekr heim ok kvaddi þings, ok sagði dóm
went Heidrek home and summoned a-thing and told (the)-judgment
föður síns: at hann dœmði son minn til blóts, enn
of-father his that he judged son my to (the)-sacrifice but
mér til hugganar dœmði hann mér annanhvern mann,
for-me for comfort judged he for-me every-second man
þann er með Haraldi konungi er, ok vil ek, at þér sverið
that who with Harald king is and wish I that you swear
mér þetta; ok svá gerðu þeir. Þá báðu bœndr, at hann
to-me this and so did they Then bade (the)-farmers that he
léti fram son sinn ok bœtti árferð þeira. Heiðrekr mælti
let forth son his and mend (the)-harvest their Heidrek spoke
þá við sína menn, síðan skilt var liðit, þá beiðist hann
then with his men after divided was the-troop then asks he
af nýju trúnaðareiða af sínum mönnum, ok þeir gerðu þat,
of new oaths-of-loyalty from his men and they did that
at þeir sóru honum, at fylgja honum utan lands ok innan
that they swore him to follow him outside land and within
til þess, er hann vildi. Hann mælti þá: Svá lízt mér sem
to that which he wished He spoke then So seems to-me as-if
goldit muni vera Óðni fyrir einn svein, ef þar kemr fyrir
paid will be to-Odin for one boy if there comes in-place

Haraldr konungr ok son hans, ok herr hans allr. Hann bað
Harald king and son his and host his all He bade
nú setja upp merki sitt, ok veita Haraldi konungi atgöngu,
now set up standard his and give Harald king an-attack
ok drepa hann ok alt lið hans; kveðst hann þetta fólk
and kill him and all troop his says-of-himself he this folk
gefa Óðni fyrir son sinn, ok lét rjóða stalla blóði
give to-Odin for son his and had redden (the)-altars with-(the)-blood
konungs ok Hálfdanar sonar hans; kona hans fór
of-(the)-king and of-Halfdan son his wife his did-away-with
sér í dísarsal. Var nú Heiðrekr til konungs tekinn yfir
herself in (the)-disir's-hall Was now Heidrek to king taken over
alt þat ríki. Hann tók sér til frillu dóttur Humla
all that realm He took for-himself to mistress (the)-daughter of-Humli
hertoga af Húnalandi, er Sifka hét; þeira sonr hét
duke of Hunaland who Sifka was-called their son was-called
Hlöðr; hann vóx upp með móðurfeðr sínum.
Hlod he grew up with mother's-father his

Af Heiðreki konungi

VIII · OF KING HEIÐREKR

Heiðrekr marries the daughter of the king of Saxony, finds a thrall in her bed, takes away his son Angantýr, and exposes her lie at an assembly when a dog is found in the boy's grave. He takes a second Sifka as plunder from Finland and, breaking his father's counsels, fosters Herlaugr, son of King Hrollaugr of Hólmgarðr; his father had also counseled him never to tell his mistress his secrets.

Heiðrekr konungr fór í hernað ok kom við Saxland; hann
Heidrek king went into raiding and came to Saxland he
hafði mikinn her. Konungr af Saxlandi sendi honum menn,
had great host (The)-king of Saxland sent him men

ok gerðu þeir frið sín í millim, ok lét konungr bjóða
and made they peace their in between and had (the)-king invite
Heiðreki til veizlu, ok þat þá hann. At þeiri veizlu bað
Heidrek to a-feast and that accepted he At that feast wooed
Heiðrekr dóttur konungs ok fekk hennar með miklu fé
Heidrek (the)-daughter of-(the)-king and got her with much wealth
ok ríki, ok við þat fór Heiðrekr heim í ríki sitt. Hun
and realm and with that went Heidrek home into realm his She
beiddist oft at finna föður sinn; hann lét þat eftir henni,
asked often to visit father her he allowed that after her
ok fór með henni Angantýr stjúpson hennar. Ok eitt sinn,
and went with her Angantyr stepson her And one time
er Heiðrekr kom ór hernaði, lá hann við Saxland í einu
when Heidrek came out-of raiding lay he off Saxland in a
leyni; hann gekk um nótt á land upp, ok kom hann í
hiding-place he went by night on land up and came he into
þá skemmu, er drotning hans svaf í; einn maðr gekk með
that bower which queen his slept in one man went with
honum; varðmenn allir sváfu. Hann sá fagran mann í sæing
him (the)-watchmen all slept He saw a-fair man in (the)-bed
hjá konu sinni; hann tók son sinn Angantý ok hafði með
beside wife his he took son his Angantyr and had(-him) with
sér; hann skar ór lepp ór hári þess manns ok fór
himself he cut out-of a-lock out-of (the)-hair of-that man and went
síðan til skips. Um morguninn lagði hann í konungslægi,
then to ship In the-morning put he in (the)-king's-harbor
ok gekk þá alt fólk móti honum, ok var honum þá búin
and went then all folk against him and was for-him then prepared
veizla. Litlu síðar lét hann þing stefna, ok spurði, hvat menn
a-feast Little later had he a-thing summon and asked what men
vissi til sonar hans; drotning sagði, at hann varð bráðdauðr;
knew of son his (the)-queen said that he became sudden-dead

hann bað fylgja sér til leiðis hans; drotning sagði, at
he bade accompany himself to grave his (the)-queen said that
þat mundi auka harma hans; hann kveðst ekki þat
that would increase griefs his he says-of-himself not that
hirða; var þá til leitat, ok var þar hundr sveipaðr í dúki.
heed was then to searched and was there a-dog wrapped in cloth
Heiðrekr kvað eigi son sinn vel hafa skipazt; lét hann nú
Heidrek said not son his well have been-transformed had he now
leiða fram sveininn á þingit, ok segir þá allan atburð um
lead forth the-boy to the-thing and tells then all (the)-event about
framferð drotningar; lét konungr þá leiða fram þann mann,
(the)-conduct of-(the)-queen had (the)-king then lead forth that man
er í hvílunni hafði verit, ok var þat þræll einn. Heiðrekr
who in the-bed had been and was that a-thrall one Heidrek
sagði þar skilit við drotningu ok fór heim síðan í ríki sitt.
said there parted with (the)-queen and went home then into realm his
Eitt sumar, er Heiðrekr var í hernaði, kom hann í
One summer when Heidrek was in raiding came he into
Húnaland ok herjaði þar. Humli mágr hans flýði
Hunaland and harried there Humli kinsman-by-marriage his fled
undan; tók Heiðrekr þar herfang mikit ok dóttur hans, er
away took Heidrek there plunder great and daughter his who
Sifka hét, ok fór hann síðan aftr í ríki sitt, ok var
Sifka was-called and went he then back into realm his and was
þeira son Hlöðr, sem fyrr var ritat; ok litlu síðar sendi hann
their son Hlod as before was written and little later sent he
hana heim. Hann tók enn af Finnlandi at herfangi konu
her home He took yet from Finland as plunder a-woman
þá, er enn hét Sifka; hun var allra þeira kvenna fríðust,
that who also was-called Sifka she was of-all those women fairest
er menn höfðu sét. Eitt sumar sendi hann menn austr í
whom men had seen One summer sent he men east into

Hólmgarða, at bjóða Hrollaugi konungi barnfóstr, er þá var
Holmgard to offer Hrollaug king fosterage who then was
ríkastr konungr, þvíat Heiðrekr konungr vildi öll ráð föður
mightiest king because Heidrek king would all counsels of-father
síns á bak brjóta. Sendimenn koma til Hólmgarðs, ok segja
his on back break (The)-messengers come to Holmgard and tell
konungi sín erendi. Konungr átti son ungan, er Herlaugr
(the)-king their errand (The)-king had a-son young who Herlaug
hét. Konungr svaraði: Hver ván man þess, at ek senda
was-called (The)-king answered What hope will (be)-of-that that I send
honum son minn til fóstrs, þar sem hann sveik Harald
him son my to fosterage there as he betrayed Harald
konung mág sinn ok aðra frændr sína ok vini?
king kinsman-by-marriage his and other kinsmen his and friends
Drotning mælti: Afsvarið þessu ekki svo skjótt, þvíat víss
(The)-queen spoke Refuse this not so quickly because certain
er þér ófriðr, ef þú þiggr eigi þetta boð; vænti ek at
is for-thee unpeace if thou acceptest not this offer expect I that
þér fari sem flestum öðrum, at þungr verði hans ófriðr;
for-thee (it)-go as with-most others that heavy become his unpeace
hefir hann ok sverð þat, er ekki stenzt við, ok sá hefir
has he also sword that which nothing stands against and he has
jamnan sigr, er berr. Tók konungr þat til ráðs, at senda
ever victory who bears(-it) Took (the)-king that to counsel to send
son sinn til Heiðreks, ok tók Heiðrekr vel við honum,
son his to Heidrek and received Heidrek well with him
ok fœddi hann upp ok unni mikit. Þat hafði faðir hans
and reared him up and loved(-him) much That had father his
enn ráðit honum, at segja eigi frillu sinni leynda hluti sína.
also advised him to tell not mistress his secret things his

Tekinn Heiðrekr konungr

IX · HEIÐREKR TAKEN

Invited by Hrollaugr, Heiðrekr hides his foster-son and tells Sifka that he killed the boy with Tyrfingr. She betrays the story to the queen, and Hrollaugr seizes Heiðrekr, bound by the two men he ransomed. His hidden troops free him, and he harries Hrollaugr's land. The queen persuades her husband to offer peace with their daughter Hergerðr and Vindland. Bringing Sifka home late one evening, Heiðrekr loses his best horse at a river, carries her on his shoulders, and throws her down, breaking her leg; then he rules as a great sage.

Sumar hvert fór Heiðrekr konungr í hernað; jamnan fór
Summer each went Heidrek king into raiding ever went
hann í austrveg, ok átti friðland með Hrollaugi konungi.
he into (the)-east-way and had peace-land with Hrollaug king
Einn tíma bauð Hrollaugr honum til veizlu. Heiðrekr réðst
One time invited Hrollaug him to a-feast Heidrek consulted
um við vini sína, hvárt hann skyldi þiggja boð
about with friends his whether he should accept (the)-invitation
konungs. Flestir löttu ok báðu hann minnast heilræða
of-(the)-king Most dissuaded and bade him remember (the)-good-counsels
föður síns. Hann svarar: Öll hans ráð skal ek rjúfa, ok
of-father his He answers All his counsels shall I break and
sendi þau orð konungi, at hann mundi sœkja veizluna.
sent those words to-(the)-king that he would come-to the-feast
Heiðrekr skifti liði sínu í þrjá staði; einn lét hann gæta
Heidrek divided troop his into three places one had he guard
skipa, annarr fór með honum, þriðja bað hann ganga
(the)-ships (the)-second went with him (the)-third bade he go
á land ok leynast í skógi hjá bœnum, þar sem veizlan
on land and hide in (the)-wood near the-farm there where the-feast
skyldi vera, ok halda njósn til, ef honum yrði liðs þörf.
should be and keep watch to if to-him became of-help need

Heiðrekr kom til veizlunnar, ok annan dag, er konungar
Heidrek came to the-feast and (the)-second day when (the)-kings
vóru komnir í sæti, þá spurði Heiðrekr, hvar vera mundi
were come into seats then asked Heidrek where be would
konungs son, fóstri hans; leitat var hans, ok fanst hann
(the)-king's son foster-son his searched was for-him and was-found he
eigi. Heiðrekr var mjök ókátr ok gekk snemma at sofa; enn
not Heidrek was very unmerry and went early to sleep but
er Sifka kom þar, spurði hun, hví hann var ókátr. Hann
when Sifka came there asked she why he was unmerry He
svarar: Vant er um þat at tala, þvíat þar liggr við líf
answers Hard is about that to talk because there lies with(-it) life
mitt, ef upp kemr. Hun kveðst leyna mundu: ok ger
my if (it)-up comes She says-of-herself to-hide would and do(-it)
fyrir ást okkra ok seg mér. Hann segir: Ek reið í gær
for love our-two's and say(-it) to-me He says I rode in yesterday
á skóg at skemta mér, ok sá ek einn villigölt ok lagða
into (the)-wood to amuse myself and saw I a wild-boar and thrust
ek hann með spjóti, enn þat beit ekki, ok brast sundr
I him with a-spear but it bit not and broke asunder
skaftit. Ek hljóp þá af hestinum, ok brá ek Tyrfingi; hann
the-shaft I leaped then off the-horse and drew I Tyrfing it
beit sem vant var, ok drap ek göltinn, enn er ek sá
bit as wont was and killed I the-boar but when I looked
um mik, þá var engi maðr nær mér utan konungs son,
about me then was no man near me except (the)-king's son
enn sú náttúra fylgir Tyrfingi, at hann skal slíðra með
but that nature follows Tyrfing that it shall be-sheathed with
vörmu mannsblóði, ok drap ek þá sveininn. Nú er þetta
warm man's-blood and killed I then the-boy Now is this
minn bani, ef Hrollaugr konungr spyrr, þvíat vér höfum hér
my bane if Hrollaug king learns because we have here

lítinn her. Enn um morguninn, er Sifka kom til drotningar,
little host But in the-morning when Sifka came to (the)-queen
spurði drotning, hví Heiðrekr var ókátr. Hun kveðst eigi
asked (the)-queen why Heidrek was unmerry She says-of-herself not
þora at segja. Drotning talði henni hughvarf, svá at hun
dare to say (The)-queen talked to-her a-change-of-mind so that she
sagði drotningu alt þat, er Heiðrekr hafði henni sagt. Hun
told (the)-queen all that which Heidrek had to-her told She
svaraði: Mikil tíðindi, ok gekk brott með harmi miklum, ok
answered Great tidings and went away with grief great and
sagði konungi: enn þó hefir Heiðrekr eigi gert þetta eftir
told (the)-king but yet has Heidrek not done this after
vilja sínum. Konungr mælti: Nú gáfust mér ráð þín sem
will his (The)-king spoke Now proved for-me counsels thy as
ek hugsaða; gengr konungr nú út ór höllinni, ok biðr nú
I thought goes (the)-king now out out-of the-hall and bids now
sína menn vápnast. Heiðrekr þóttist vita, hvat Sifka
his men arm-themselves Heidrek seemed-to-himself to-know what Sifka
hafði sagt, ok segir mönnum sínum, at þeir herklæddist
had said and tells men his that they arm-themselves
leynilega: ok gangið svá úti í riðlum, ok vitið, hvat tíðs
secretly and go-ye so out in bands and know-ye what tiding
er. Litlu síðar kom Hrollaugr konungr inn, ok bað Heiðrek
is Little later came Hrollaug king in and bade Heidrek
ganga með sér á einmæli, ok er þeir kómu í einn
go with himself into private-talk and when they came into a
grasgarð, þá hlupu þar menn at Heiðreki, ok gripu hann
grass-yard then leaped there men at Heidrek and seized him
ok settu fjötr á fœtr, ok bundu hann sterklega. Tveir
and set fetters on (his)-feet and bound him strongly Two
menn vóru þeir, er fastast bundu hann, ok kendi hann þá,
men were they who fastest bound him and knew he then

at þat vóru þeir menn, er hann hafði leyst undan bana.
that that were those men whom he had ransomed from death
Konungr bað flytja hann til skógar ok hengja hann. Þeir
(The)-king bade carry him to (the)-wood and hang him They
vóru tvau hundruð manna, enn er þeir kómu í skóginn,
were two hundred of-men but when they came into the-wood
þá hlupu eftir þeim menn Heiðreks konungs með vápnum
then ran after them men of-Heidrek king with weapons
hans ok merki ok lúðri, ok blésu þegar, er þeir kómu eftir
his and standard and trumpet and blew as-soon as they came after
þeim. Þat heyrðu þeira kumpánar, er á skóginum leyndust;
them That heard their companions who in the-wood hid
þá sóttu þeir móti þeim. Enn er þetta sá landsmenn, þá
then attacked they against them But when this saw (the)-land-men then
flýðu þeir allir, er lífit þágu, enn flestir vóru drepnir. Tóku
fled they all who life received but most were killed Took
Gotar þar konung sinn ok leystu. Síðan fór Heiðrekr til
(the)-Goths there king their and loosed(-him) Then went Heidrek to
skipa, ok hafði með sér konungs son, þvíat hann lét hann
(the)-ships and had with himself (the)-king's son because he had him
vera hjá þeim mönnum, er í skóginum leyndust. Hrollaugr
be with those men who in the-wood hid Hrollaug
konungr samnar nú her, ok varð mjök fjölmennr, enn
king gathers now a-host and became very numerous but
Heiðrekr herjaði í hans ríki, hvar sem hann fór. Hrollaugr
Heidrek harried in his realm wherever as he went Hrollaug
konungr mælti þá til drotningar: Illa hafa mér þín ráð
king spoke then to (the)-queen Ill have for-me thy counsels
gefizt; ek hefi spurt, at son okkarr er með Heiðreki, ok
proved I have heard that son our-two's is with Heidrek and
svá sem hann er nú reittr, þá man honum með illvirki
so as he is now angered then will to-him with evil-deeds

sín lítit þykkja fyrir at drepa hann, þar sem hann drap
his little seem for(-it) to kill him there as he killed
bróður sinn saklausan. Drotning mælti: Halzti höfu vér
brother his guiltless (The)-queen spoke All-too have we
verit auðtrygg. Sáttu þegar vinsæld hans, er engi
been over-trusting Sawest-thou at-once (the)-popularity his when none
vildi fjötra hann, nema tveir illir menn, enn son okkarr er
would fetter him except two evil men but son our-two's is
velhaldinn; hefir þetta verit prettr hans ok tilraun, enn þér
well-kept has this been trick his and test but you
vilduð illa launa honum barnfóstr; ger nú menn til hans ok
would ill repay him (the)-fosterage send now men to him and
bjóð honum sætt ok slíkt af ríki þínu, sem ykkr semr,
offer him peace and such of realm thy as to-you-two befits
ok bjóð honum dóttur þína með ríki, ef við nám syni
and offer him daughter thy with realm if it avails for-son
okkrum, heldr enn þit skilizt ósáttir. Enn þó at hann
our-two's rather than you-two part unreconciled But though that he
eigi ríki mikit, þá á hann eigi konu jamfríða. Konungr
have a-realm great then has he not a-wife equally-fair (The)-king
segir: Eigi hafða ek ætlat at bjóða hana nokkurum, enn af
says Not had I intended to offer her to-any but from
því at þú ert vitr, þá skaltu ráða. Vóru nú sendir menn
that that thou art wise then shalt-thou decide Were now sent men
til Heiðreks konungs, at leita um sættir, ok var komit á
to Heidrek king to seek about terms and was come to
stefnulagi, ok sættust þeir með því, at Heiðrekr fekk
a-meeting and were-reconciled they with that that Heidrek got
Hergerðar dóttur Hrollaugs konungs, ok fylgði henni heiman
Hergerd daughter of-Hrollaug king and followed her from-home
Vindland, er næst liggr Reiðgotalandi, ok skiluðst þeir
Vindland which next lies to-Reidgotaland and parted they

sáttir; fór Heiðrekr konungr heim í ríki sitt með konu
reconciled went Heidrek king home into realm his with wife
sinni. Einn tíma er konungr reið bezta hesti sínum, er
his One time when (the)-king rode best horse his when
hann skyldi láta flytja Sifku heim, þat var sið um kveld,
he should have bring Sifka home it was late in (the)-evening
ok er konungr kom at á einni, þá sprakk hestr kans;
and when (the)-king came to river a then burst (the)-horse his
litlu síðar kom hun millim herða honum; hann kastaði
little later came she between (the)-shoulders to-him he threw
henni þá ofan ok braut í henni fótlegginn. Síðan settist
her then down and broke in her the-leg Then settled
Heiðrekr konungr at ríki sínu ok gerðist spekingr mikill.
Heidrek king in realm his and became a-sage great

Gestumblindi kemr til Heiðreks konungs

X · GESTUMBLINDI COMES TO KING HEIÐREKR

Heiðrekr's daughter Hervör is raised by Ormarr. The king vows on Freyr's boar that any offender may go free by posing a riddle he cannot solve. Summoned, Gestumblindi, who has offended the king, sacrifices to Óðinn; a stranger identical to him arrives, takes his place, and goes to the king, choosing riddles over the judges' verdict. Heiðrekr promises him his daughter if he wins.

Dóttir þeira hét Hervör; hun fœddist upp með þeim
(The)-daughter their was-called Hervor she was-reared up with that
manni, er Ormarr hét; hun var allra meyja vænst ok mikil
man who Ormar was-called she was of-all maidens fairest and big
ok sterk sem karlar. Hun vandi sik með örvar ok boga.
and strong as men She trained herself with arrows and bow
Gestumblindi hét einn ríkr maðr í Reiðgotalandi; hann
Gestumblindi was-called a mighty man in Reidgotaland he

var í óblíðu Heiðreks konungs. Í konungs hirð vóru þeir
was in (the)-disfavor of-Heidrek king In (the)-king's court were those
sjau menn, er dœma skyldu öll mál manna þar í landi.
seven men who judge should all cases of-men there in (the)-land
Heiðrekr konungr blótaði Frey; þann gölt, er mestan fekk,
Heidrek king sacrificed to-Frey that boar which biggest got
skyldi hann gefa Frey; kölluðu þeir hann svá helgan, at yfir
should he give to-Frey called they him so holy that over
hans burst skyldi sverja um öll stór mál, ok skyldi þeim
his bristles should (men)-swear about all great cases and should that
gelti blóta at sónarblóti; jólaaftan skyldi leiða
boar (be)-sacrificed at (the)-atonement-sacrifice Yule-eve should (men)-lead
sónargöltinn í höll fyrir konung; lögðu menn þá hendr
the-atonement-boar into (the)-hall before (the)-king laid men then hands
yfir burst hans ok strengja heit. Heiðrekr konungr strengði
over bristles his and vow vows Heidrek king vowed
þess heit, at engi maðr skyldi svá mikit hafa af gert
of-this vow that no man should so much have amiss done
við hann, ef á vald hans kœmi, at eigi skyldi kost eiga,
against him if into power his (he)-came that not should choice have
at hafa dóm spekinga hans; hann skyldi ok friðheilagr
to have (the)-judgment of-sages his he should also peace-holy
vera fyrir honum, ef hann bæri upp gátur þær, er konungr
be before him if he raised up riddles those which (the)-king
kynni eigi ór að leysa. Enn er menn freistuðu at bera upp
could not out-of to loose But when men tried to raise up
gátur fyrir honum, þá varð engi sú upp borin, er hann
riddles before him then became none such up raised which he
réði eigi. Konungr sendi orð Gestumblinda, at hann kœmi
read not (The)-king sent word to-Gestumblindi that he come
til hans, ok setti honum dag, ella sagðist konungr mundu
to him and set him a-day else said-of-himself (the)-king would

láta koma til hans. Honum þótti hvárgi góðr kostrinn,
let come to him To-him seemed neither good the-choice
þvíat hann vissi sik vanfœran at skifta orðum við konung.
because he knew himself ill-fit to exchange words with (the)-king
Honum þótti ok sín ván eigi góð, ef hann verðr at hafa
To-him seemed also his hope not good if he has to have
dóm spekinganna, þvíat sakir vóru nógar; veit hann ok,
(the)-judgment of-the-sages because charges were enough knows he also
ef konungs mern koma til hans, at þat kostar líf hans. Síðan
if (the)-king's men come to him that it costs life his Then
blótaði hann Óðin ok bað hann fulltings ok hét honum
sacrificed he to-Odin and asked him for-help and promised him
stórum gjöfum. Eitt kveld kom gestr til Gestumblinda; hann
great gifts One evening came a-guest to Gestumblindi he
nefndist Gestumblindi. Þeir vóru svá líkir, at hvárgan
named-himself Gestumblindi They were so alike that neither
kendi fyrir annan. Þeir skiftu klæðum, ok fór bóndi
(men)-knew from (the)-other They exchanged clothes and went (the)-farmer
at hirða sik, enn allir hugðu þar vera bónda, er
to hide himself but all thought there be (the)-farmer where
gestrinn var. Þessi maðr ferr á konungs fund ok heilsar
the-guest was This man goes to (the)-king's meeting and greets
honum. Konungr sá við honum ok þagði. Gestumblindi
him (The)-king looked at him and was-silent Gestumblindi
mælti: Því em ek hér kominn, herra, at ek vil sættast
spoke For-that am I here come lord that I will be-reconciled
við yðr. Konungr spurði: Viltu hafa dóm spekinga?
with you (The)-king asked Wilt-thou have (the)-judgment of-sages
Gestumblindi mælti: Eru engar fleiri undanlausnir? Konungr
Gestumblindi spoke Are no more escapes (The)-king
segir: Bera máttu upp gátur, skaltu lauss, ef ek sé
says Raise mayest-thou up riddles shalt-thou (be)-loose if I solve(-them)

eigi. Gestumblindi svarar: Lítt em ek þar til færr, enn harðr
not Gestumblindi answers Little am I there to fit but hard
er á annat borð. Konungr mælti: Viltu heldr dóminn?
is on (the)-other side (The)-king spoke Wishest-thou rather the-judgment
Nei, segir hann, heldr vil ek bera gáturnar upp. Konungr
No says he rather will I raise the-riddles up (The)-king
mælti: Þat er ok rétt, enn mikit liggr á: sigrar þú mik,
spoke That is also right but much lies on(-it) defeatest thou me
þá skaltu eiga dóttur mína, ok á þér eigi þessa at varna.
then shalt-thou have daughter my and ought to-thee not of-this to refuse
Enn ólíkr ertu til mikillar speki, enn aldri varð þat enn,
But unlike art-thou to great wisdom but never became that yet
at ek sá eigi gátur þær, er fyrir mik vóru upp bornar.
that I solved not riddles those which before me were up raised
Var síðan stóll settr undir Gestumblinda, ok hugðu menn
Was then a-stool set under Gestumblindi and thought men
gott til, at heyra þar vitrleg orð. Þá mælti Gestumblindi:
good to(-it) to hear there wise words Then spoke Gestumblindi

Heiðreks gátur

XI · HEIÐREKR'S RIDDLES

Gestumblindi poses riddle after riddle, each ending "King Heiðrekr, think on the riddle," and the king solves every one, from ale, a bridge, and dew through a sow with nine piglets, the pieces of hnefatafl, the waves, and a dead horse on an ice floe to Óðinn on Sleipnir. At last Gestumblindi asks what Óðinn whispered to Baldr before he was borne to the pyre; the king knows him and hews at him with Tyrfingr, and Óðinn flies out as a hawk, the sword cutting off its tail.

Hafa ek þat vilda,
To-have I that would-wish
er ek hafða í gær,
which I had in yester-day
konungr, vittu, hvat þat var:
king know-thou what that was
lýða lemill
of-men (the)-crippler
ok orða tefill
and of-words (the)-hinderer
ok orða upphefill.
and of-words (the)-raiser
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

fái honum mungát, þat lemr margra manna vit: sumir verða
give him ale it cripples many men's wit some become
margmæltir þar af, enn sumum vefst tungubragð.
talkative there from but for-some tangles (the)-tongue's-movement
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Heiman ek fór,
From-home I went
heiman ek för gerðak,
from-home I journey made-I
sá ek á veg vega:
saw I on (the)-way of-ways

vegr var undir
way was under
ok vegr yfir
and way over
ok vegr á alla vega.
and way on all ways
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þar fórtu yfir brú, ok var árvegrinn undir henni, enn
there wentest-thou over a-bridge and was the-river-way under it but
fuglar flugu yfir höfði þér ok tveim megin þín; þat var
birds flew over head thy and two sides thy that was
þeira vegr; þú sátt lax í ánni, ok var þat hans vegr.
their way thou sawest a-salmon in the-river and was that his way

Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hvat er þat drykkja,
What is that of-drinks
er ek drakk í gær,
which I drank in yester-day
varat þat vín né vatn,
was-not that wine nor water
mjöðr né mungát
mead nor ale
né matar ekki,
nor of-food anything
þó gekk ek þorstalauss þaðan?
yet went I thirstless thence
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þar lagðist þú í forscælu ok kœldir varrir þínar á dögg. Enn
there laidst-thyself thou in (the)-shade and cooledst lips thy on dew But
ef þú ert sá Gestumblindi, er ek ætlaða, þá ertu vitrari
if thou art that Gestumblindi whom I thought then art-thou wiser
enn ek hugða, þvíat ek hefi spurt orð þín óvitrleg, enn gerast
than I thought because I have heard words thy unwise but become
nú á leið spakleg. Gestumblindi mælti: Þat er ván,
now on (the)-way wise Gestumblindi spoke It is (to-be)-expected
at mik þrjóti brátt, enn þó vilda ek enn at þér hlýðið:
that me (it)-fail soon but yet wished I still that you listen
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hverr er sá enn hvelli,
Who is he the resounding-one
er gengr harðar götur,
who goes hard roads
ok hefir hann þær fyrr of farit;
and has he them before — gone
mjök fast kyssir
very fast kisses
ok hefir munna tvá
and has mouths two
sá er á gulli einu gengr?
he who on gold alone goes
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er gullsmiðs-hamarr, er gull er með slegit.
that is a-goldsmith's-hammer which gold is with struck
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hverr er sá enn mikli,
Who is he the great-one
er ferr mold yfir,
who goes (the)-earth over
svelgr hann vötn ok veisur;
swallows he waters and pools
glygg hann óask,
(the)-wind he fears
enn guma eigi,
but men not
ok yrkir á sól til saka?
and makes-war on (the)-sun for (its)-causes
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er myrkvi; fyrir honum sér eigi sæ, enn hann
that is mist before it sees-one not (the)-sea but it
hverfr þegar, er vindr kemr, ok megu menn ekki at honum
vanishes as-soon as wind comes and may men nothing at it
gera; hann drepr skini sólar. Enn vélasamlega berr þú
do it kills (the)-shining of-the-sun But cunningly raisest thou
upp slíkar gátur ok vandmæli, hverr sem þú ert.
up such riddles and hard-sayings whoever as thou art
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hverr er sá enn mikli,
Who is he the great-one
er mörgu ræðr
who much rules
og horfir til heljar hálfr;
and looks toward hel half

öldum hann bergr
(the)-men he saves
enn við jörð sakask,
but with (the)-earth fights
ef hann hefir sér veltraustan vin?
if he has for-himself a-well-trusty friend
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er akkeri með digrum ok sterkum streng; þat ræðr
that is an-anchor with thick and strong cable it rules
mörgu skipi; þat hrífr öðrum fleini í jörð, ok horfir
many a-ship it grips with-one fluke in (the)-earth and looks
sá til heljar; hann bergr mörgum manni. Enn mjök
it toward hel it saves many a-man But much
undrumst ek orðfimi þína ok vitrleik.
wonder I at-wordskill thy and wisdom

Gestumblindi mælti: Ek em nú ok nálega þrotinn at gátum,
Gestumblindi spoke I am now also nearly exhausted at riddles
enn frekr er hverr til fjörsins:
but eager is each-one for the-life

Hverr byggir há fjöll,
Who dwells high fells
hverr fellr í djúpa dali,
who falls into deep dales
hverr andalauss lifir,
who breathless lives
hverr æva þegir?
who never is-silent
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

hrafn byggir jafnan á hám fjöllum, enn dögg fellr jafnan
(the)-raven dwells ever on high fells but dew falls ever
í djúpa dali, fiskr lifir andalauss, enn þjótandi fors
into deep dales (the)-fish lives breathless but (the)-rushing waterfall
þegir aldregi.
is-silent never
Vandast mun nú, segir Gestumblindi, ok veitka ek nú,
Grow-hard will-it now says Gestumblindi and know-I-not I now
hvat fyrir verðr:
what before becomes

Hvat er þat undra,
What is that of-wonders
er ek úti sá
which I outside saw
fyrir Dellings durum:
before Delling's doors
höfði sínu vísar
with-head its points
heljar til,
hel toward
enn fótum til sólar snýr?
but with-feet to (the)-sun turns
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er laukr; höfuð hans horfir í jörð, enn blöðin í
that is a-leek head its points into (the)-earth but the-leaves into
loft.
(the)-air
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hvat er þat undra,
What is that of-wonders
er ek úti sá
which I outside saw
fyrir Dellings durum:
before Delling's doors

ókyrrir tveir
restless two
andalausir
breathless
sáralauk suðu?
wound-leek boiled
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

smiðbelgir eru þat, þeir hafa vind enn øngvan anda.
smith's-bellows are that they have wind but no breath

Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hvat er þat undra,
What is that of-wonders
er ek úti sá
which I outside saw
fyrir Dellings durum:
before Delling's doors
hvítir fljúgendr
white flyers
hellu ljósta,
(the)-flagstone strike
enn svartir í sand grafask?
but black-ones into sand dig-themselves
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

smækkast nú gáturnar, enn þat er hagl ok regn, því at
grow-small now the-riddles but that is hail and rain because that
hagli lýstr á stræti, enn regnsdropar søkkvast í sand
hail strikes on (the)-street but (the)-raindrops sink into sand
ok sœkja í jörð.
and seek into (the)-earth
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hvat er þat undra,
What is that of-wonders
er ek úti sá
which I outside saw
fyrir Dellings durum:
before Delling's doors
svartan gölt ek sá
a-black boar I saw
í sauri vaða
in mud wading
ok reisat hánum burst á baki?
and rose-not on-him (the)-bristles on (the)-back
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er tordýfill, ok er nú margt til tínt, er tordýflar
that is a-dung-beetle and is now much to gathered when dung-beetles
eru ríkra manna spurningar.
are of-mighty men (the)-questions
Gestumblindi svarar: Frest eru böls bezt, enn margr maðr
Gestumblindi answers Delays are of-evil best but many a-man
vill at meira leita, ok sést því sumum yfir; sé ek
will to more seek and (it)-is-looked therefore by-some over see I
nú ok, at allra útfœra verðr at leita:
now also that of-all way-outs must-one to seek

Hvat er þat undra,
What is that of-wonders
er ek úti sá
which I outside saw
fyrir Dellings durum;
before Delling's doors

tíu hefir tungur,
ten has tongues
tuttugu augu,
twenty eyes
fjóra tigu fóta,
four tens of-feet
ferr hart sú vættr?
goes hard that creature
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þar sáttu sú, ok vóru í henni níu grísir.
there sawest-thou a-sow and were in her nine piglets
Lét þá konungr drepa súna ok vóru í henni níu grísir, svá sem
Had then (the)-king kill the-sow and were in her nine piglets so as
Gestumblindi hafði sagt; þá mælti konungr: Eigi veit ek nú,
Gestumblindi had said then spoke (the)-king Not know I now
nema vitrari eigi hlut í, ok eigi veit ek, hvat manna þú ert.
unless wiser-one own a-part in(-it) and not know I what of-men thou art

Gestumblindi segir: Slíkr em ek, sem þú mátt sjá, ok
Gestumblindi says Such am I as thou mayest see and
vilda ek gjarna þiggja líf mitt ok vera lauss af þessum
would I gladly receive life my and be loose of these
þrautum. Konungr svarar: Upp skaltu nú bera gátur, þar
trials (The)-king answers Up shalt-thou now raise riddles there
til er þik þrýtr, ella mik at ráða.
till when thee fails else me to read
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hvat er þat undra,
What is that of-wonders
er ek úti sá
which I outside saw
fyrir Dellings durum:
before Delling's doors
ofarlega flýgr,
high flies
arnhljóð gellr,
(the)-eagle's-cry rings
harðar 'ro, hilmir, (greipr)?
hard are prince (the)-grips
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

ör er þat, segir konungr.
an-arrow is that says (the)-king
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hvat er þat undra,
What is that of-wonders
er ek úti sá
which I outside saw
fyrir Dellings durum:
before Delling's doors
fœtr hefir átta
feet has eight
enn fjögr augu,
but four eyes
berr þat ofar kné enn kvið?
bears it higher (the)-knee than (the)-belly
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr konungr svarar: Er nú bæði, at þú hefir höttinn
Heidrek king answers Is now both that thou hast the-hood
síðan, enda sér þú niðr undan fleira enn flestir menn aðrir,
low-hanging and-besides seest thou down under more than most men other
er þú hugsar hvert skrípi jarðarinnar: enn þat er köngurváfa.
when thou thinkest-of each monster of-the-earth but that is a-spider
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hvat er þat undra,
What is that of-wonders
er ek úti sá
which I outside saw
fyrir Dellings durum:
before Delling's doors
lýðum lýsir
for-men gives-light
(lönd öll yfir)
lands all over
ok keppast um þat vargar ávalt?
and strive about it wolves ever
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er sól; hun lýsir lönd öll ok skínn yfir alla menn,
that is (the)-sun she lights lands all and shines over all men
enn Skalli ok Hatti heita vargar, þat eru úlfar, er
but Skalli and Hatti are-called (the)-wolves they are wolves which
annarr þeira ferr fyrir enn annarr eftir sólu:
one of-them goes before but (the)-other after (the)-sun
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hvat er þat undra,
What is that of-wonders
er ek úti sá
which I outside saw
fyrir Dellings durum:
before Delling's doors

horni harðara,
than-a-horn harder
hrafni svartara,
than-a-raven blacker
skjalli hvítara,
than-a-membrane whiter
skafti réttara?
than-a-shaft straighter
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þú sátt hrafntinnu, ok skein á sólargeisli, er lá í einu
thou sawest obsidian and shone on-it a-sunbeam which lay in a
húsi. Eða kantu eigi á annan veg upp at bera enn hafa
house Or canst-thou not in another way up to raise but have
et sama upphaf at, þar sem mér virðist þú fróðr maðr?
the same beginning on(-it) there as to-me seems thou a-learned man

Þá mælti Gestumblindi:
Then spoke Gestumblindi

Báru brúðir
Bore brides
bleikhaddaðar,
pale-haired
ambáttir tvær
bondwomen two
öl til skemmu;
ale to (the)-storehouse
vara þat höndum horfit
was-not that with-hands turned
né hamri klappat
nor with-a-hammer beaten
þá er fyrir eyjar útan
then when before (the)-islands outside
örðigr ker gørði.
upright (the)-cask made
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat eru æðar tvær, þær er eggjum verpa; eggin eru eigi
those are eider-ducks two they who eggs lay the-eggs are not
ger með hamri né höndum, enn þjónustumeyjar báru eld
made with hammer nor hands but (the)-maidservants bore fire
í eggskurninni.
in the-eggshell
Gestumblindi mælti: Liðs verðr sá at leita, er lítit sax
Gestumblindi spoke Of-help must he to seek who little sax
hefir ok mjök er fáfróðr, ok vilda ek enn tala fleira. Eða
has and very is little-learned and would I yet talk more Or

hverjar 'ro þær rýgjar
who are they (the)-giantesses
á reginfjalli,
on (the)-great-fell
elr við kván kona,
bears with woman woman
mær við meyju
maid with maiden

mög of getr,
a-son — gets
ok eigu þær þar verðir vera?
and have they there husbands be
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat eru fjallhvannir tvær saman, ok rennr upp hvannkálfr
those are angelicas two together and runs up an-angelica-shoot
í milli þeira.
in between them

Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hverjar 'ro þær drósir,
Who are they girls
er um sinn dróttin
who about their lord
vápnalausar vega;
weaponless fight
enar jörpu hlífa
the brown-ones shield
alla daga,
all days
enn enar fegri fara?
but the fairer go
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er hneftafl, töflur drepast vápnalausar um hnefann,
that is hnefatafl pieces kill-each-other weaponless about the-king-piece
ok fylgja honum enar rauðu.
and follow him the red-ones
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hverjar 'ro þær leikur,
Who are they playmates
er líða lönd yfir
who glide lands over
at forvitni föður;
at (the)-curiosity of-(the)-father
hvítan skjöld
a-white shield
þær á vetrum bera,
they in winters bear
enn svartan um sumar?
but a-black-one in summer
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat eru rjúpur.
those are ptarmigans
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hverjar 'ro þær snótir,
Who are they women
er ganga syrgjandi
who go sorrowing
at forvitni föður;
at (the)-curiosity of-(the)-father
hadda bleika hafa þær
tresses pale have they
enar hvítföldnu,
the white-hooded-ones
ok eigu í vindi at vaka?
and have in (the)-wind to wake
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Getumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat eru bylgjur, er heita Ægis meyjar.
those are billows which are-called Aegir's maidens
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hverjar 'ro þær meyjar,
Who are they maidens
er margar ganga saman
who many go together
at forvitni föður,
at (the)-curiosity of-(the)-father
mörgum hafa manni
to-many have a-man
þær at meini komit
they to harm come
ok eigut þær þar varðir vera?
and have-not they there guardians be
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

enn þetta eru bárur sem áðan.
but these are waves as before
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hverjar 'ro þær brúðir,
Who are they brides
er ganga brimserkum í,
who go surf-shirts in
ok eigu eftir firði för;
and have along (the)-fjord a-journey
harðan beð hafa þær
hard bed have they
enar hvítföldnu
the white-hooded-ones
ok leika í logni fátt?
and play in calm little
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat eru enn Ægis meyjar, ok förlast þér nú mjök
those are still Aegir's maidens and fails thee now much
framburðrinn, ok muntu nú vilja þola dóm spekinga.
the-delivery and wilt-thou now wish suffer (the)-judgment of-sages
Gestumblindi segir: Tregr em ek þess, enn þó væntir mik,
Gestumblindi says Loath am I of-that but yet expect me
at þar komi nú skjótt.
that there (it)-come now quickly

Fara ek sá
Going I saw
foldar moldbúa
of-earth (the)-mold-dweller
á sat nár á ná;
on sat a-corpse on a-corpse

blindr reið blindum
blind rode on-(the)-blind
brimreiðar til,
surf's-road toward
jór er andarvani.
(the)-horse is breathless
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þar komtu at á einni, ok rak ísjaka eftir ánni, ok
there camest-thou to river a and drove an-ice-floe along the-river and
lá þar á dauðr hestr ok á hestinum einn dauðr ormr,
lay there on a-dead horse and on the-horse a dead serpent
ok bar þar blindr blindan, er þeir vóru þrír saman.
and bore there (the)-blind (the)-blind when they were three together

Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hvat er þat dýra,
What is that of-beasts
er drepr fé manna
which kills (the)-cattle of-men
ok er járni kringt útan;
and is with-iron ringed outside
horn hefir átta
horns has eight
enn höfuð ekki
but head none
ok rennr, er (renna) má?
and runs as run may
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er húnn í hnefatafli, hann heitir sem björn; hann
that is (the)-cub in hnefatafl it is-called as a-bear it
rennr, þegar er honum er kastat.
runs as-soon as it is thrown
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hvat er þat dýra,
What is that of-beasts
er Dönum hlífir,
which Danes shelters
ber blóðugt bak
bears a-bloody back
enn bergr fírum,
but saves men
geirum mœtir,
spears meets
gefr líf sumum,
gives life to-some
leggr við lófa
lays in (the)-palm
lík sitt gumi?
body its a-man
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er skjöldr, hann bergr mörgum, hann berr oft blóðugt
that is a-shield it saves many it bears often a-bloody
bak.
back
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Mjök varp forðum,
Much laid-eggs of-old
nösgás vaxin,
(the)-nose-goose grown
barngjörn sú er bar
child-eager she who bore
bútimbr saman;
building-timber together

hlífðu henni
sheltered her
hálms bitskálmir,
(the)-straw's biting-swords
þó lá drykkjar
yet lay of-drink
drynhraun yfir.
(the)-roaring-lava over
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þar lá önd á eggjum millum nautskjálka, er þú hálms
there lay a-duck on eggs between an-ox's-jaws which thou (the)-straw's
bitskálmir kallar, enn drynhraun hausinn, enn bútimbr
biting-swords callest but roaring-lava the-skull but building-timber
hreiðrit.
the-nest

Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Fjórir ganga,
Four go
fjórir hanga,
four hang
tveir veg vísa,
two (the)-way show
tveir hundum verja,
two dogs ward-off
einn eftir drallar
one after dangles
ok oftast óhreinn.
and oftenest dirty
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er kýr; hun hefir fjóra fœtr ok fjóra spena, tvau horn
that is a-cow she has four feet and four teats two horns
ok tvau augu, enn halinn drallar eftir.
and two eyes but the-tail dangles after
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hverr er sá enn eini,
Who is he the lone-one
er søfr í ösku grjá
who sleeps in ash gray
ok er af grjóti einu gørr,
and is of stone alone made
föður né móður
father nor mother
áat sá enn fjárgjarni,
has-not he the wealth-greedy
þar mun hann sinn aldr ala?
there will he his life live
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er fólginn eldr á arni, er drepinn er við tinnu.
that is hidden fire on (the)-hearth which struck is with flint
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hest sá ek standa,
A-horse saw I standing
hýddi meri,
beat a-mare
dúði dyndil,
shook (the)-tail
drap hlaun und kvið;
drove (the)-member under (the)-belly
ór skal draga
out shall draw
ok í oftat góða stund.
and in often a-good while
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Þá svarar konungr: Þessa gátu skulu ráða hirðmenn mínir. Þeir
Then answers (the)-king This riddle shall read retainers my They
gátu margs til ok eigi fagrs mjök; þá mælti konungr, sem hann
guessed much to and not fair much then spoke (the)-king as he
sá, at þeir gerðu ekki at: Hest þann kallar þú línvef,
saw that they did nothing at (the)-horse that callest thou (the)-linen-web
enn skeið meri hans, enn upp ok ofan skal hrista vefinn.
but (the)-sley (the)-mare its but up and down shall shake the-web
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hverir 'ro þeir þegnar,
Who are they thanes
er ríða þingi at
who ride (the)-thing to
ok eru sextán saman;
and are sixteen together
lýði sína senda þeir
people their send they
lönd yfir
lands over
at byggja bólstaði?
to build (the)-dwellings
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er tafl Ítreks konungs.
that is (the)-board of-Itrek king
Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Sá ek á sumri
Saw I in summer
sólbjörgum á
(the)-sun-shelters on
verðung vaka
a-retinue wake
vilgi teita;
in-no-wise merry

drukku jarlar
drank earls
öl þegjandi,
ale silent
enn œpandi
but shrieking
ölker stóðu.
(the)-ale-cask stood
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat er grísasýr; þá er grísir sjúga hana, þá hrínn
that is a-sow-with-piglets then when piglets suck her then squeals
hun, enn þeir þegja. Enn eigi veit ek, hvat manna þú
she but they are-silent But not know I what of-men thou
ert, er þvílíka hluti gerir svá mjúklega af litlum efnum.
art who such things makest so softly from little matter
Ok nú biðr konungr í hljóði, at byrgja skuli hallardyrrnar.
And now bids (the)-king in secret that bar shall the-hall-doors

Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Meyjar ek sá
Maidens I saw
moldu glíkar,
to-earth like
vóru þeim at beðjum björg,
were to-them for beds rocks
svartar ok sámar
black and swarthy
í sólviðri,
in sunshine
enn þess at fegri, er færa of sér.
but by-that the fairer as fewer — on-themselves
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þat eru glœðr fölnaðar á arni.
those are embers faded on (the)-hearth

Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Sat ek á segli,
Sat I on a-sail
sá ek dauða menn
saw I dead men
blóðshol bera
blood-hollow bear
í börk viðar.
in (the)-bark of-(the)-tree
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar:
Heidrek answers

Góð er gáta þín,
Good is riddle thy
Gestumblindi,
Gestumblindi
getit er þeirar:
guessed is of-it

þar saztu á vegg ok sáttu val fljúga, ok bar æði
there satest-thou on a-wall and sawest a-hawk fly and bore an-eider-duck
í klóm sér.
in claws its

Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Hverir 'ro þeir tveir,
Who are they two
er hafa tíu fœtr,
which have ten feet
augu þrjú,
eyes three
enn einn hala?
but one tail
Heiðrekr konungr,
Heidrek king
hygðu at gátu.
think-thou on (the)-riddle

Heiðrekr svarar: Margs freistar þú nú, er þú finnr þau
Heidrek answers Much triest thou now when thou findest those
rök til framburðar við mik, er forðum vóru; þat er þá er
tokens for delivery with me which of-old were that is then when
Óðinn reið hestinum Sleipni; hann hafði átta fœtr, enn Óðinn
Odin rode the-horse Sleipnir he had eight feet but Odin
tvá, enn þeir höfðu þrjú augu; Sleipnir tvau enn Óðinn eitt.
two but they had three eyes Sleipnir two but Odin one

Gestumblindi mælti:
Gestumblindi spoke

Segðu þat et hinzta,
Say-thou that the last
ef þú, Heiðrekr, ert
if thou Heidrek art
hverjum vitrari vísa:
than-each wiser prince
hvat mælti Óðinn
what spoke Odin
í eyra Baldri,
in (the)-ear to-Baldr
áðr hann var á bál um borinn?
before he was onto (the)-pyre — borne

Konungr svarar:
(The)-king answers

Undr ok argskap
Monstrousness and cowardice
ok alla bleyði
and all baseness
væntik verit hafa;
expect-I been have
enn orð þau er mæltir
but (the)-words those which (thou)-spokest
einn þú veizt,
alone thou knowest
ill vættr ok örm.
evil creature and wretched

Konungr brá þá Tyrfingi ok hjó til Gestumblinda, enn hann
(The)-king drew then Tyrfing and hewed at Gestumblindi but he
brást í vals líki ok fló út gegnum hallargluggin,
changed-himself into a-hawk's shape and flew out through the-hall-window
enn sverðit kom á vélit valsins, ok er hann því
but the-sword came on the-tail-feathers of-the-hawk and is it therefore
vélstuttr jafnan síðan svá sem heiðnir menn trúa. Ok er
short-tailed ever since so as heathen men believe And is
nú Óðinn honum reiðr orðinn, síðan hann hjó til hans;
now Odin with-him wroth become since he hewed at him
ok á þeiri nótt var konungr drepinn.
and on that night was (the)-king killed

Heiðrekr drepinn

XII · HEIÐREKR KILLED

Nine highborn thralls kill Heiðrekr in his chamber and take Tyrfingr. His son Angantýr vows not to take the high seat until he is avenged, finds the thralls fishing at the mouth of the Grafa, where one beheads a fish with Tyrfingr, and kills them all. At the funeral feast at Árheimar comes his half-brother Hlöðr, raised by King Humli of the Huns, to demand half of everything; Angantýr refuses to split Tyrfingr in two or give him half the inheritance, but offers him riches, men, and a third of Gothland.

Þat er sagt, at Heiðrekr konungr átti þræla nokkura,
It is said that Heidrek king had thralls some
þá er hann hafði tekit í vestrvíking; þeir vóru níu
those whom he had taken in west-viking they were nine
saman; þeir vóru af stórum ættum ok kunnu illa ófrelsi
together they were of great families and bore ill unfreedom
sínu. Þat var á einni nótt, þá er Heiðrekr konungr lá
their It was on one night then when Heidrek king lay

í svefnstofu sinni ok fátt manna hjá honum, þá tóku
in sleeping-room his and few of-men beside him then took
þrælarnir sér vápn ok gengu fyrir konungs herbergi
the-thralls for-themselves weapons and went before (the)-king's chamber
ok drápu fyrst útvörðuna; því næst gengu þeir at ok
and killed first the-outer-guards that next went they at(-it) and
brutu upp konungsherbergit ok drápu þar Heiðrek konung
broke open the-king's-chamber and killed there Heidrek king
ok alla þá, er inni vóru. Þeir tóku sverðit Tyrfing ok alt
and all those who inside were They took the-sword Tyrfing and all
fé þat er inni var ok höfðu á brott með sér;
(the)-wealth that which inside was and had(-it) off away with themselves
ok engi vissi fyrst, hverir þetta höfðu gert eða hvert hefnda
and none knew at-first who this had done or where vengeance
skyldi leita. Þá lét Angantýr son Heiðreks konungs kveðja
should (one)-seek Then had Angantyr son of-Heidrek king summon
þings, ok á því þingi var hann til konungs tekinn yfir öll
a-thing and at that thing was he to king taken over all
þau ríki, er Heiðrekr konungr hafði átt. Á þessu þingi
those realms which Heidrek king had had At this thing
strengði hann heit, at aldri skyldi hann fyrr setjast í
vowed he a-vow that never should he sooner sit in
hásæti föður síns, enn hann hefði hefnt hans. Litlu eftir
(the)-high-seat of-father his than he had avenged him Little after
þingið hverfr Angantýr á brott einn saman ok ferr víða
the-thing vanishes Angantyr off away alone together and goes widely
at leita þessa manna. Eitt kveld gengr hann ofan til sjávar
to seek those men One evening goes he down to (the)-sea
með á þeiri, er Grafá hét; þar sá hann þrjá menn á
along river that which Grafa was-called there saw he three men on
fiskibát, ok því næst sá hann, at maðr dró fisk, ok kallar,
a-fishing-boat and that next saw he that a-man drew a-fish and calls

at annarr skyldi fá honum agnsaxit at höfða fiskinn,
that (the)-other should give him the-bait-knife to behead the-fish
enn sá kveðst eigi laust mega láta. Hinn mælti: Taktu
but he says-of-himself not loose may let(-it) The-other spoke Take-thou
sverðit undan höfðafjölinni ok fá mér, enn sá tók ok
the-sword from-under the-heading-board and give(-it) me but he took(-it) and
brá ok sneið höfuðit af fiskinum, ok þá kvað hann vísu:
drew and sliced the-head off the-fish and then spoke he a-verse

Þess galt hun gedda
For-that paid she (the)-pike
fyrir Grafár ósi,
before Grafa's mouth
er Heiðrekr var veginn
that Heidrek was slain
und Harvaða fjöllum.
under Harvad fells

Angantýr kendi þegar Tyrfing; gekk hann þá brott í skóg
Angantyr knew at-once Tyrfing went he then away into (the)-wood
ok dvaldist þar til þess er myrkt var. Enn þessir fiskimenn
and stayed there till that when dark was But these fishermen
røru at landi ok fara til tjalds þess, er þeir áttu, ok lögðust
rowed to land and go to (the)-tent that which they owned and lay-down
til svefns. Enn nær miðri nóttu kom Angantýr þar ok feldi á
to sleep But near mid night came Angantyr there and felled on
þá tjaldit ok drap þá alla níu þræla, ok tók sverðit Tyrfing,
them the-tent and killed them all nine thralls and took the-sword Tyrfing
ok var þat þá til marks, at hann hafði hefnt föður síns; ferr
and was that then to token that he had avenged father his goes
Angantýr nú heim. Því næst lætr Angantýr gera veizlu mikla
Angantyr now home That next has Angantyr make a-feast great

á Danparstöðum á þeim bœ, er Árheimar heita, at erfa
at Danparstadir at that farm which Arheimar is-called to hold-wake-for
föður sinn. Þá réðu þessir konungar löndum, sem hér segir:
father his Then ruled these kings lands as here says

Ár kváðu Humla
Of-old said-they Humli
Húnum ráða,
over-Huns rule
Gizur Gautum,
Gizur (the)-Gauts
Gotum Angantý,
(the)-Goths Angantyr
Valdar Dönum,
Valdar (the)-Danes
enn Völum Kjár,
but (the)-Valir Kiar
Alrek enn frœkna
Alrek the bold
enskri þjóðu.
(the)-English people

Hlöðr son Heiðreks konungs fæddist upp með Humla konungi,
Hlod son of-Heidrek king was-reared up with Humli king
móðurföður sínum ok var allra manna fríðastr sýnum ok
mother's-father his and was of-all men fairest of-looks and
drengilegastr. Enn þat var fornt mál þann tíma, at maðr væri
most-valiant But that was old speech that time that a-man were
borinn með vápnum eða hestum; enn þat var til þess haft,
born with weapons or horses but that was to that had
at þat var mælt um þau vápn, er þá vóru ger þann tíma,
that that was said about those weapons which then were made that time

er maðrinn var fœddr, svá ok fé, kykvendi, yxn eða hestar,
when the-man was born so also cattle livestock oxen or horses
ef þat var þá fœtt, ok var þat alt fœrt saman til virðingar
if that was then born and was that all brought together to honor
tignum mönnum, sem hér segir um Hlöð Heiðreksson:
for-noble men as here says about Hlod Heidrek's-son

Hlöðr var þar borinn
Hlod was there born
í Húnalandi
in Hunaland
saxi ok með sverði,
with-sax and with sword
síðri brynju,
with-long mail-coat
hjálmi hringreifðum,
with-helmet ring-adorned
hvössum mæki,
with-sharp blade
mari vel tömum
with-a-mare well tamed
á mörk enni helgu.
in (the)-forest the holy

Nú spyrr Hlöðr fráfall föður síns, ok þat með, at
Now learns Hlod (the)-death of-father his and that with that
Angantýr bróðir hans var til konungs tekinn yfir alt þat
Angantyr brother his was to king taken over all that
ríki, sem faðir þeira hafði átt. Nú vilja þeir Humli konungr
realm which father their had had Now wish they Humli king

ok Hlöðr, at hann fari at krefja arfs Angantý
and Hlod that he go to demand (the)-inheritance of-Angantyr
bróður sinn, fyrst með góðum orðum, sem hér segir:
brother his first with good words as here says

Hlöðr reið austan
Hlod rode from-the-east
Heiðreks arfi,
Heidrek's heir
kom at garði
came to (the)-garth
þar, er Gotar byggja,
there where (the)-Goths dwell
á Árheima
to Arheimar
arfs at kveðja,
(the)-inheritance to claim
þar drakk Angantýr
there drank Angantyr
erfi Heiðreks.
(the)-wake of-Heidrek

Nú kom Hlöðr í Árheima með miklu liði, sem hér segir:
Now came Hlod to Arheimar with great troop as here says

Segg fann hann úti
A-man found he outside
fyrir sal hávum
before (the)-hall high
ok síðförlan
and (the)-late-farer
síðan kvaddi:
then greeted
Inn gakktu, seggr,
In go-thou man
í sal hávan,
into (the)-hall high
bið mér Angantý
bid for-me Angantyr
andspjöll bera.
answer bear

Sá gekk inn fyrir konungsborð ok kvaddi Angantý konung
He went in before (the)-king's-table and greeted Angantyr king
vel, ok mælti síðan:
well and spoke then

Hér er Hlöðr kominn
Here is Hlod come
Heiðreks arfþegi,
Heidrek's inheritor
bróðir þinn
brother thy
enn böðskái;
the battle-bold
mikill er sá maðr ungr
great is that man young
á mars baki,
on a-steed's back
vill nú, þjóðann,
will now prince
við þik tala.
with thee speak

Enn er konungr heyrði þetta, þá varpaði hann knífinum
But when (the)-king heard this then threw he the-knife
á borðit, enn sté undan borðinu ok steypti yfir sik
on the-table but stepped from-under the-table and cast over himself

brynju, ok (tók) hvítan skjöld í hönd, enn sverðit Tyrfing í
a-mail-coat and took a-white shield in hand but the-sword Tyrfing in
aðra hönd. Þá gerðist gnýr mikill í höllinni, sem hér segir:
other hand Then arose din great in the-hall as here says

Rymr var í ranni,
Din was in (the)-house
risu með góðum,
rose with (the)-good-ones
vildi hverr heyra,
would each hear
hvat Hlöðr mælti
what Hlod spoke
ok þau er Angantýr
and those which Angantyr
andsvör veitti.
answers gave

Þá mælti Angantýr:
Then spoke Angantyr

Vel þú kominn,
Well thou come
vel þú verir,
well thou be

gakk inn með oss til drykkju, ok drekkum mjöð eftir
go-thou in with us to drink and let-us-drink mead after
föður okkarn fyrst til sama ok öllum oss til vegs með
father our-two's first to (the)-same and all us to honor with

öllum várum sóma. Hlöðr segir: Til annars fóru vér
all our worth Hlod says To another(-thing) went we
hingat, enn at kýla vömb vára; þá kvað Hlöðr:
hither than to fill belly our then spoke Hlod

Hafa vil ek hálft alt,
Have will I half all
þat er Heiðrekr átti,
that which Heidrek owned
al ok af oddi,
awl and of point
einum skatti,
one treasure
kú ok af kálfi,
cow and of calf
kvern þjótandi;
quern whirring
þý ok af þræli
bondmaid and of thrall
ok þeira barni.
and their child

Hrís þat et mæra,
(The)-thicket that the glorious
er Myrkviðr heitir,
which Myrkvid is-called
gröf þá ena helgu,
(the)-grave that the holy
er stendr á Goðþjóðu;
which stands in Gothland

stein þann enn fagra,
(the)-stone that the fair
er stendr á stöðum Danpar,
which stands at (the)-steads of-Danp
hálfar herborgir,
half (the)-war-forts
þær er Heiðrekr átti,
those which Heidrek owned
lönd ok lýða
lands and peoples
ok ljósa bauga.
and bright rings

Angantýr kvað:
Angantyr spoke

Bresta mun bróðir
Burst will brother
en blikhvíta rönd
the bright-white shield
ok kaldr geirr
and cold spear
koma við annan
come against (the)-other
ok margr gumi
and many a-man

í gras hníga,
into grass sink
áðr enn Tyrfing
before than Tyrfing
í tvau deilak
in two divide-I
eða þér, Humlungr,
or to-thee Humlung
hálfan arf gefak.
half inheritance give-I

Ok enn kvað Angantýr:
And still spoke Angantyr

Ek mun bjóða þér
I will offer thee
bauga fagra,
rings fair
fé ok fjölð meiðma,
wealth and plenty of-treasures
sem þik fremst tíðir;
as thee most pleases
tólf hundruð gef ek þér manna,
twelve hundred give I thee of-men
tólf hundruð gef ek þér mara,
twelve hundred give I thee of-mares
tólf hundruð gef ek þér skálka,
twelve hundred give I thee of-servants
þeira er skjöld bera.
of-those who shield bear

Manni gef ek hverjum
To-man give I each
margt at þiggja,
much to receive
annat œðra
other higher
enn hann áðr á;
than he before owns
mey gef ek hverjum
a-maiden give I each
manni at þiggja,
man to receive
meyju spenni ek hverri
for-a-maiden clasp I each
men at hálsi.
necklace at (the)-neck

Mun ek um þik sitjanda
Will I about thee sitting
silfri mæla,
with-silver measure
enn ganganda þik
but walking thee
gulli steypa,
with-gold pour-over
svá á vega alla
so on ways all
velti baugar;
roll rings
þriðjung Goðþjóðar,
a-third of-Gothland
því skaltu einn ráða.
that shalt-thou alone rule

XIII · HLÖÐR GATHERS THE HUNS

Old Gizurr, Heiðrekr's foster-father, says the offer is too good for a bondwoman's son, and Hlöðr rides home to Humli in anger. Humli, stung by the insult, sits quiet with Hlöðr through the winter and in the spring gathers all the Huns, men twelve winters and older and horses two and older, in thirty-three battalions. They ride through Myrkviðr into Gothland, where the fortress on the plains is held by Hervör, sister of Angantýr and Hlöðr, with her foster-father Ormarr.

Gizurr Grýtingaliði, fóstri Heiðreks konungs, var þá með
Gizur Grytingalidi foster-father of-Heidrek king was then with
Angantý konungi; hann var þá ofrgamall; ok er hann
Angantyr king he was then very-old and when he

heyrði boð Angantýs konungs, þótti honum hann ofmikit
heard (the)-offer of-Angantyr king seemed to-him he too-much
bjóða, ok mælti:
offer and spoke

Þetta er þiggjanda
This is (fit)-for-receiving
þýjar barni,
for-a-bondmaid's child
barni þýjar,
for-a-child of-a-bondmaid
þótt sé borinn konungi;
though (he)-be born to-a-king
þá hornungr
when (the)-bastard
á haugi sat,
on (the)-mound sat
er öðlingr
when (the)-prince
arfi skifti.
(the)-inheritance divided

Hlöðr reiddist nú mjök, er hann var þýbarn ok
Hlod grew-angry now much when he was bondmaid's-child and
hornungr kallaðr, ef hann þægi boð bróður síns; snøri
bastard called if he accepted (the)-offer of-brother his turned
hann þá þegar í brott með alla sína menn, til þess
he then at-once off away with all his men till that
er hann kom heim í Húnaland til Humla konungs,
when he came home into Hunaland to Humli king
móðurföður síns, ok sagði honum, at Angantýr bróðir
mother's-father his and told him that Angantyr brother

hans hafði eigi unt honum helmingaskiftis. Humli konungr
his had not granted him half-division Humli king
spurði alt tal þeira; varð hann þá reiðr mjök, ef Hlöðr
learned all talk their became he then angry much if Hlod
dótturson hans skyldi ambáttarson heita, ok mælti:
daughter's-son his should bondwoman's-son be-called and spoke

Sitja skulu vér í vetr
Sit shall we in (the)-winter
ok sællega lifa,
and happily live
drekka ok dœma
drink and talk
dýrar veigar;
precious drinks
kenna Húnum
teach (the)-Huns
hervápn búa,
war-weapons to-prepare
þau er frœknlega
those which boldly
skulum fram bera.
(we)-shall forth bear

Ok enn kvað hann:
And still spoke he

Vel skulu vér, Hlöðr,
Well shall we Hlod
herlið búa
(the)-war-host prepare
ok rammlega
and mightily
randir knýja
shields press
með tólf vetra mengi
with twelve winters' company
ok tvevetrum fola,
and two-winter-old foal
svá skal Húna
so shall (the)-Huns'
her of safna.
host — gather

Þenna vetr sátu þeir Humli konungr ok Hlöðr um kyrt; um
That winter sat they Humli king and Hlod at rest in
várit drógu þeir her saman svá mikinn, at aleyða var eftir
the-spring drew they a-host together so great that empty was after
í Húnalandi vigra manna. Allir menn fóru tólf vetra gamlir
in Hunaland of-fighting men All men went twelve winters old
ok ellri, þeir er herfœrir vóru at vápnum, ok hestar allir
and older those who fit-for-war were at weapons and horses all
fóru tvevetrir ok ellri. Varð nú svá mikill fjöldi manna
went two-winters-old and older Became now so great (the)-multitude of-men
þeira, at þúsundum mátti telja, enn eigi færi enn þúsundir
their that in-thousands could-one count but not fewer than thousands

í fylkingar. Enn höfðingi var settr yfir þúsund hverja, enn
in (the)-battalions But a-chief was set over thousand each but
merki yfir hverja fylking, enn fimm þúsundir í hverja
a-standard over each battalion but five thousands in each
fylking, þeira er þrettán hundruð vóru í hverri þúsund,
battalion of-those which thirteen hundreds were in each thousand
enn í hvert hundrað fernir fjórir tigir, enn þessar fylkingar
but in each hundred four-times four tens but these battalions
vóru þrjár ok þrír tigir. Sem þessi herr kom saman, riðu
were three and three tens When this host came together rode
þeir skóg þann, er Myrkviðr heitir, er skilr Húnaland
they (the)-wood that which Myrkvid is-called which divides Hunaland
ok Gotaland. Enn sem þeir kómu af skóginum, þá vóru
and Gothland But when they came out-of the-wood then were
bygðir stórar ok vellir sléttir, enn á völlunum stóð borg
settlements great and plains flat but on the-plains stood a-fortress
ein fögr; þar réð fyrir Hervör, systir Angantýs ok Hlöðs,
one fair there ruled over(-it) Hervor sister of-Angantyr and of-Hlod
ok með henni Ormarr fóstri hennar; vóru þau sett þar
and with her Ormar foster-father her were they set there
til landgœzlu fyrir her Húna; höfðu þau þar mikit lið.
to land-guard against (the)-host of-(the)-Huns had they there great troop

Hervör sees the Huns' host from her tower and sends Ormarr to offer battle before the southern gate. She leads her host out against the Huns and falls in the battle, and Ormarr flees and rides day and night to tell Angantýr, who has few men with him and none willing to ride against the Huns. Old Gizurr rides to the Huns unpaid, names the battlefield on Dúnheiðr, and curses them in Óðinn's name; Humli forbids them to harm a messenger. Angantýr gathers men from every quarter, but the Huns still outnumber him two to one.

Þat var einn morgun um sólar upprás, at Hervör stóð upp
It was one morning at (the)-sun's rising that Hervor stood up
á kastala einum yfir borgarhliði; hun sá jóreyki stóra suðr
on tower one over (the)-fortress-gate she saw dust-clouds great south
til skógarins, svá löngum fal sólina; því næst sá hun
toward the-wood so-that long (it)-bid the-sun that next saw she
glóa undir jóreyknum, sem á gull eitt liti, fagra skjöldu
gleam under the-dust-cloud as-if on gold alone (she)-looked fair shields
ok gulli lagða, gylta hjálma ok hvítar brynjur. Sá hun þá,
and with-gold overlaid gilded helmets and white mail-coats Saw she then
at þetta var Húna hérr ok mikill mannfjöldi. Hervör
that this was of-(the)-Huns (the)-host and great multitude Hervor
gekk ofan skyndilega ok kallar lúðrsvein sinn ok bað blása
went down quickly and calls trumpeter her and bade blow
saman lið. Ok síðan mælti Hervör: Takið vápn yðru ok
together (the)-troop And then spoke Hervor Take-ye weapons your and

búizt til orrostu, en þú, Ormarr, rið í mót Húnum ok
make-ready for battle and thou Ormar ride-thou in against (the)-Huns and
bjóð þeim orrostu fyrir borgarhliði enu syðra. Ormarr kvað:
offer them battle before (the)-fortress-gate the southern Ormar spoke

Skal ek víst ríða,
Shall I surely ride
ok rönd bera,
and a-shield bear
(Húnum bjóða
(the)-Huns offer
fyrir hliði syðra)
before (the)-gate southern
(við) Gota þjóðum
with (the)-Goths' peoples
gunni heyja.
battle wage

Þá reið Ormarr af borginni mót Húnum; hann kallaði
Then rode Ormar out-of the-fortress against (the)-Huns he called
þá hátt, bað þá ríða til borgarinnar ok mælti: Úti fyrir
then loud bade them ride to the-fortress and spoke Outside before
borgarhliðinu suðr á völlunum þar býð ek yðr orrostu; biði þeir
the-fortress-gate south on the-plains there offer I you battle wait they
þar annarra, er fyrr koma. Nú reið Ormarr aftr til borgarinnar,
there for-others who sooner come Now rode Ormar back to the-fortress
ok var þá Hervör albúin ok allr hennar herr. Síðan riðu þau út
and was then Hervor all-ready and all her host Then rode they out
af borginni með allan herinn móti Húnum; hófst þar allmikil
from the-fortress with all the-host against (the)-Huns rose there very-great
orrosta. Enn með því at Húnar hafa lið miklu meira, snøri
battle But with that that (the)-Huns have a-troop much greater turned

mannfallinu í lið þeira Hervarar, ok um síðir fell Hervör
the-slaughter into (the)-troop of-them of-Hervor and at last fell Hervor
ok mikit lið umhverfis hana, Enn er Ormarr sá fall
and great troop around her But when Ormar saw (the)-fall
hennar, flýði hann ok allir þeir er lífit þágu. Ormarr reið dag
her fled he and all those who life received Ormar rode day
ok nótt, sem mest mátti hann, á fund Angantýs konungs í
and night as most could he to (the)-meeting of-Angantyr king in
Árheima. Húnar taka nú at herja um landit víða ok at brenna.
Arheimar (The)-Huns take now to harry about the-land widely and to burn
Ok sem Ormarr kom fyrir Angantý konung, þá kvað hann:
And as Ormar came before Angantyr king then spoke he

Sunnan em ek kominn,
From-the-south am I come
at segja spjöll þessi:
to tell tidings these
sviðin er öll mörk
burned is all (the)-forest
ok Myrkviðar heiðr,
and Myrkvid's heath
drifin öll Goðþjóð
drenched all Gothland
gumna blóði.
men's with-blood

Ok enn kvað hann:
And still spoke he

Mey veit ek Heiðreks,
(The)-maiden know I of-Heidrek
(fyrir mækis eggjum)
before (the)-sword's edges
systur þína,
sister thy
svigna til jarðar;
sinking to (the)-earth
hafa Húnar
have (the)-Huns
hana felda,
her felled
ok marga aðra
and many others
yðra þegna.
your thanes

Léttari gørðist hun at böðvi
Lighter became she at battle
enn við biðil rœða
than with a-suitor to-speak
eða í bekk at fara
or into (the)-bench to go
at brúðar gangi.
at (the)-bride's going

Angantýr konungr, þá er hann heyrði þetta, brá hann
Angantyr king then when he heard this drew he
grönum ok tók seint til orða ok mælti þetta um síðir:
(the)-lips and took slowly to words and spoke this at last

Óbróðurlega vartu leikin,
Unbrotherly wast-thou dealt-with
en ágæta systir,
the excellent sister

ok síðan leit hann yfir hirð sína, ok var ekki margt lið
and then looked he over court his and was not much troop
með honum; hann kvað þá:
with him he spoke then

Mjök vóru vér margir,
Very were we many
er vér mjöð drukkum,
when we mead drank
nú eru vér færi,
now are we fewer
er vér fleiri skyldum.
when we more should

Sékkat ek mann
See-I-not I a-man
í mínu liði,
in my troop
þótt ek biðja
though I ask
ok baugum kaupa,
and with-rings buy
er muni ríða
who would ride
ok rönd bera,
and a-shield bear
ok þeira Húna
and of-those Huns
herlið finna.
(the)-war-host find

Gizur gamli sagði:
Gizur the-old said

Ek mun þar einkis
I will there for-no
eyris krefja
penny ask
né skjallanda
nor a-ringing
skarfs ór gulli;
scrap of gold

þó mun ek ríða
yet will I ride
ok rönd bera,
and a-shield bear
Húna þjóðum
(the)-Huns' to-peoples
herstaf bjóða.
(the)-war-staff offer

Þat vóru lög Heiðreks konungs, ef herr var í landi,
It was (the)-law of-Heidrek king if a-host was in (the)-land
enn landskonungr haslaði völl, ok lagði orrostustað, þá
but (the)-land's-king hazeled a-field and laid a-battle-place then
skyldu víkingar ekki herja, áðr orrostan væri reynd. Gizurr
should vikings not harry before the-battle were tried Gizur
herklæddist með góðum vápnum, ok hljóp á hest sinn,
armed-himself with good weapons and leaped on horse his
sem ungr væri; þá mælti hann til konungs:
as-if young (he)-were then spoke he to (the)-king

Hvar skal ek Húnum
Where shall I for-(the)-Huns
hervíg kenna?
(the)-war-field name

Angantýr konungr kvað:
Angantyr king spoke

Kendu at Dylgju
Name-thou at Dylgja
ok á Dúnheiði,
and on Dunheath
ok á þeim öllum
and on those all
Jösurfjöllum;
Josur-fells
þar oft Gotar
there oft (the)-Goths
gunni háðu
battle waged
ok fagran sigr
and fair victory
frægir vágu.
famous won

Nú reið Gizurr í brott ok þar til, er hann kom í
Now rode Gizur off away and there till when he came into
her Húna; hann reið eigi nær enn svá at hann
(the)-host of-(the)-Huns he rode not nearer than so that he
mátti tala við þá; þá kallar hann hári röddu ok kvað:
might talk with them then calls he high with-voice and spoke

Felmtr er yðru fylki,
Fear is on-your battalion
feigr er yðarr vísir,
fey is your leader
gnæfar yðr gunnfáni,
towers-over you (the)-war-banner
gramr er yðr Óðinn.
wroth is with-you Odin

Ok enn:
And still

Býð ek yðr at Dylgju
Offer I you at Dylgja
ok á Dúnheiði
and on Dunheath
orrostu undir
battle under
Jösurfjöllum;
Josur-fells

hræ sé yðr
carrion be for-you
at há hverri,
on stake each
ok láti svá Óðinn flein fljúga
and let so Odin (the)-spear fly
sem ek fyrir mæli.
as I before speak

Þá er Hlöðr hafði heyrt orð Gizurar, þá kvað hann:
Then when Hlod had heard (the)-words of-Gizur then spoke he

Takið ér Gizur
Take ye Gizur
(Grýtingaliða),
Grytingalidi
mann Angantýs
(the)-man of-Angantyr
kominn af Árheimum.
come from Arheimar

Humli konungr sagði:
Humli king said

Eigi skulum
Not shall-we
árum spilla,
messengers harm
þeim er (um) fara
those who — go
einir saman.
alone together

Gizurr mælti:
Gizur spoke

Né vélað oss, Húnar,
Not cheat us Huns
hornbogar yðrir.
horn-bows your

Gizur drap þá hest sinn sporum ok reið á fund Angantýs
Gizur struck then horse his with-spurs and rode to (the)-meeting of-Angantyr
konungs ok gekk fyrir hann ok kvaddi hann vel. Konungr spyrr,
king and went before him and greeted him well (The)-king asks
hvárt hann hefði fundit Húna. Gizurr mælti: Talaða ek við þá,
whether he had found (the)-Huns Gizur spoke Talked I with them

ok stefnða ek þeim á vígvöll á Dúnheiði ok at Dylgjudölum,
and summoned I them to a-battlefield on Dunheath and at Dylgja-dales
Angantýr spyrr, hvat mikit lið Húnar hafa. Gizurr mælti:
Angantyr asks how great a-troop (the)-Huns have Gizur spoke

Mikit er
Great is
mengi þeira.
multitude their

Sex ein
Six only
eru seggja fylki,
are of-men battalions
í fylki hverju
in battalion each
fimm þúsundir,
five thousands
í þúsund hverri
in thousand each
þrettán hundruð,
thirteen hundreds
í hundraði hverju
in hundred each
halir fjórtaldir.
men four-times-counted

Angantýr spyrr nú til Húna hers; þá sendi hann menn
Angantyr asks now after (the)-Huns' host then sent he men
alla vega frá sér ok stefndi hverjum manni til sín, er
all ways from himself and summoned each man to himself who

honum vildi lið veita ok vápnum mátti valda. Fór hann þá á
him would help give and weapons might wield Went he then to
Dúnheiði með lið sitt, ok var þat allmikill herr. Kom þá á
Dunheath with troop his and was that a-very-great host Came then on
móti honum herr Húna, ok höfðu þeir lið hálfu meira.
against him (the)-host of-(the)-Huns and had they a-troop half greater

Orrosta við Húna

XV · THE BATTLE WITH THE HUNS

The Goths and the Huns fight for eight days while Angantýr's army grows. The Goths break the Huns' line; Angantýr, with Tyrfingr, cuts his way to the kings, the brothers trade blows, and Hlöðr and Humli fall. The slaughter dams the rivers and fills the valleys. Finding his brother among the dead, Angantýr laments in verse that he has become his brother's bane, and that the norns' judgment is evil.

Á öðrum degi hófu þeir sína orrostu ok börðust allan þann
On (the)-second day began they their battle and fought all that
dag ok fóru at kveldi í herbúðir sínar. Þeir börðust svá átta
day and went at evening into camps their They fought so eight
daga, að höfðingjarnir vóru þá enn allir heilir, enn engi vissi
days that the-chieftains were then still all whole but none knew
manntal, hvat margt fell; enn bæði dag ok nótt dreif lið
(the)-count-of-men how many fell but both day and night drifted troop
til Angantýs af öllum áttum, ok þá kom svá, at hann hafði
to Angantyr from all quarters and then came so that he had
eigi minna lið enn í fyrstu. Varð nú orrostan enn ákafari
not less troop than in first Became now the-battle yet fiercer
enn fyrr; vóru Húnar allákafir ok sá þá sinn kost, at sú
than before were (the)-Huns very-fierce and saw then their case that that
ein var lífs ván, ef þeir sigruðust, ok ilt mundi Gota
only was of-life hope if they conquered and ill would (the)-Goths

griða at biðja. Gotar vörðu frelsi sitt ok fóstrjörð fyrir
for-quarter to ask (The)-Goths defended freedom their and native-land against
Húnum; stóðu því fast ok eggjaði hverr annan. Þá er á
(the)-Huns stood therefore fast and urged each (the)-other Then when on
leið daginn, gerðu Gotar atgöngu svá harða, at fylking
went the-day made (the)-Goths an-onset so hard that (the)-battalion
Húna svignaði fyrir; ok er Angantýr sá þat, gekk hann
of-(the)-Huns bent before(-it) and when Angantyr saw that went he
fram ór skjaldborginni ok í öndverða fylking ok hafði í
forth out-of the-shield-wall and into (the)-foremost battalion and had in
hendi Tyrfing ok hjó þá bæði menn ok hesta. Raufst þá
hand Tyrfing and hewed then both men and horses Broke then
fylking fyrir Húna konungum, ok skiftust þeir brœðr
(the)-battalion before (the)-Huns' kings and exchanged they brothers
höggum við. Þar fell Hlöðr ok Humli konungr, ok
blows with(-each-other) There fell Hlod and Humli king and
þá tóku Húnar at flýja, enn Gotar drápu þá ok feldu svá
then took (the)-Huns to flee but (the)-Goths killed them and felled so
mikinn val at ár stemdust ok fellu ór vegum enn
great slaughter that rivers were-dammed and fell out-of (their)-courses but

dalir vóru fullir af dauðum mönnum ok hestum. Angantýr gekk
dales were full of dead men and horses Angantyr went
þá at kanna valinn ok fann Hlöð bróður sinn. Þá kvað hann:
then to search the-slain and found Hlod brother his Then spoke he

Bauð ek þér, bróðir,
Offered I thee brother
basmir óskerðar,
riches undiminished
fé ok fjölð meiðma,
wealth and plenty of-treasures
sem mik fremst tíddi;
as me most pleased
nú hefir þú hvárki
now hast thou neither
hildar at gjöldum
of-battle as payment
ljósa bauga,
bright rings
né land ekki.
nor land any

Ok enn kvað hann:
And still spoke he

Bölvat er okkr, bróðir,
Cursed is for-us-two brother
bani em ek þinn orðinn,
bane am I thy become
þat mun æ uppi,
that will ever (be)-up
illr er dómr norna.
ill is (the)-doom of-(the)-norns

Frá Angantý konungi ok niðjum hans

XVI · KING ANGANTÝR AND HIS DESCENDANTS

Angantýr's line runs through Heiðrekr úlfhamr and Hildr to Ívarr víðfaðmi, conqueror of Sweden, Denmark, and the east, and on through Haraldr hilditönn, Sigurðr hringr, and the battle of Brávellir, to Ragnarr loðbrók and his sons. The saga then lists the kings of Sweden through Óláfr, the first Christian king, to Steinkell and his son Ingi, whom the Swedes drive from their assembly with stones for refusing the old laws; his brother-in-law Blót-Sveinn, made king on the promise of sacrifices, rules three winters until Ingi surprises him, burns his house, and kills him as he comes out, and Ingi restores Christianity, ending with Ingi's nephews Philip and Ingi.

Angantýr var lengi konungr í Reiðgotalandi; hann var ríkr
Angantyr was long king in Reidgotaland he was mighty
ok örr ok hermaðr mikill, ok eru frá honum komnar
and generous and a-warrior great and are from him come
konunga ættir. Sonr hans var Heiðrekr úlfhamr, er síðan
kings' lines (The)-son his was Heidrek Wolf-Skin who afterward

var lengi konungr í Reiðgotalandi. Hann átti dóttur, er
was long king in Reidgotaland He had a-daughter who
Hildr hét; hun var móðir Hálfdanar snjalla, föður
Hild was-called she was (the)-mother of-Halfdan (the)-Valiant father
Ívars ens víðfaðma. Ívarr enn víðfaðmi kom með her
of-Ivar the Wide-Grasping Ivar the Wide-Grasping came with host
sinn í Svíaveldi, sem segir í konungasögum; enn
his into (the)-Swedes'-realm as says in (the)-kings'-sagas but
Ingjaldr konungr enn illráði hræddist her hans, ok brendi
Ingjald king the Ill-Ruler feared host his and burned
sik sjálfr inni með allri hirð sinni á þeim bœ, er á
himself himself inside with all court his at that farm which at
Ræningi heitir. Ívarr enn víðfaðmi lagði þá undir sik
Raening is-called Ivar the Wide-Grasping laid then under himself
alt Svíaveldi: hann vann ok Danaveldi ok Kúrland ok
all (the)-Swedes'-realm he won also (the)-Danes'-realm and Kurland and
Saxland ok Eistland ok öll austrríki alt til Garðaríkis;
Saxland and Estland and all (the)-east-realms all to Gardariki
hann réð ok vestra Saxlandi, ok vann einn hluta Englands;
he ruled also western Saxland and won one part of-England
þat er kallat Norðimbraland. Ívarr enn víðfaðmi lagði
that is called Northumberland Ivar the Wide-Grasping laid
þá undir sik alt Danaveldi ok síðan setti hann þar
then under himself all (the)-Danes'-realm and then set he there
yfir Valdar konung ok gifti honum Álfhildi dóttur sína;
over(-it) Valdar (as)-king and married to-him Alfhild daughter his
þeira synir vóru Haraldr hilditönn ok Randvér, er síðan
their sons were Harald War-Tooth and Randver who afterward
fell á Englandi. Enn Valdarr andaðist í Danmörk; tók
fell in England But Valdar died in Denmark took
þá Randvér Danaríki ok gerðist konungr yfir. Enn
then Randver (the)-Danes'-realm and became king over(-it) But

Haraldr hilditönn lét gefa sér konungsnafn í Gautlandi,
Harald War-Tooth had give himself (the)-king's-name in Gautland
ok síðan lagði hann undir sik öll fyrrnefnd ríki, er
and then laid he under himself all (the)-aforenamed realms which
Ívarr konungr enn víðfaðmi hafði átt. Randvér konungr
Ivar king the Wide-Grasping had had Randver king
fekk Ásu, dóttur Haralds konungs ens granrauða norðan
married Asa daughter of-Harald king the Red-Whiskered from-the-north
ór Noregi; son þeira var Sigurðr hringr. Randvér konungr
out-of Norway son their was Sigurd Ring Randver king
varð bráðdauðr, enn Sigurðr hringr tók konungdóm í
became suddenly-dead but Sigurd Ring took (the)-kingship in
Danmörk. Hann barðist við Harald konung hilditönn á
Denmark He fought with Harald king War-Tooth on
Brávelli í eystra Gautlandi, ok þar fell Haraldr konungr
Bravellir in eastern Gautland and there fell Harald king
ok mikill fjölði liðs með honum. Þessar orrostur hafa
and great multitude of-troop with him These battles have
í fornum sögum frægastar verit ok mest mannfall í
in old stories most-famous been and most slaughter in(-them)
orðit, ok sú, er Angantýr ok hans bróðir Hlöðr börðust
happened and that which Angantyr and his brother Hlod fought
á Dúnheiði. Sigurðr konungr hringr réð Danaríki
on Dunheath Sigurd king Ring ruled (the)-Danes'-realm
til dauðadags; enn eftir hann Ragnarr konungr loðbrók,
until death-day but after him Ragnar king Lodbrok
son hans. Sonr Haralds hilditannar hét Eysteinn enn
son his (The)-son of-Harald War-Tooth was-called Eystein the
illráði; hann tók Svíaríki eftir föður sinn, ok réð
Ill-Ruler he took (the)-Swedes'-realm after father his and ruled
því, þar til er synir Ragnars konungs feldu hann, svá
it there till when (the)-sons of-Ragnar king felled him so

sem segir í hans sögu. Þeir synir Ragnars konungs lögðu
as says in his saga Those sons of-Ragnar king laid
þá undir sik Svíaveldi; enn eftir dauða Ragnars
then under themselves (the)-Swedes'-realm but after (the)-death of-Ragnar
konungs tók Björn son hans, járnsíða, Svíaveldi, enn
king took Bjorn son his Ironside (the)-Swedes'-realm but
Sigurðr Danaveldi, Hvítserkr Austrríki, Ívarr enn beinlausi
Sigurd (the)-Danes'-realm Hvitserk (the)-East-realm Ivar the Boneless
England. Synir Bjarnar járnsíðu vóru þeir Eiríkr ok Refill;
England (The)-sons of-Bjorn Ironside were they Eirik and Refil
hann var herkonungr ok sækonungr; enn Eiríkr konungr
he was a-host-king and sea-king but Eirik king
réð Svíaríki eftir föður sirn, ok lifði litla hríð. Þá
ruled (the)-Swedes'-realm after father his and lived little while Then
tók ríkit Eiríkr son Refils; hann var mikill hermaðr
took the-realm Eirik son of-Refil he was a-great warrior
ok allríkr konungr. Eiríks synir Bjarnarsonar vóru þeir
and a-very-mighty king Eirik's sons Bjorn's-son's were they
Önundr Uppsali ok Björn konungr; þá kom Svíaríki
Onund Uppsali and Bjorn king then came (the)-Swedes'-realm
enn í bræðra skifti; þeir tóku ríki eftir Eirík Refilsson.
again into brothers' division they took (the)-realm after Eirik Refil's-son
Björn konungr efldi þann bœ, er af Haugi heitir;
Bjorn king strengthened that farm which from Haug is-called
hann var kallaðr Björn at Haugi; með honum var Bragi
he was called Bjorn at Haug with him was Bragi
skáld. Eiríkr hét son Önundar konungs, er ríki
(the)-poet Eirik was-called (the)-son of-Onund king who (the)-realm
tók eftir föður sinn at Uppsölum; hann var ríkr konungr.
took after father his at Uppsala he was a-mighty king
Á hans dögum hófst til ríkis í Noregi Haraldr konungr
In his days rose to power in Norway Harald king

enn hárfagri, er fyrst kom einvaldi í Noreg sinna
the Fair-Haired who first came (as)-sole-ruler in Norway of-his
ættmanna. Björn hét son Eiríks konungs at Uppsölum;
kinsmen Bjorn was-called (the)-son of-Eirik king at Uppsala
hann tók ríki eftir föður sinn, ok réð lengi. Synir
he took (the)-realm after father his and ruled long (The)-sons
Bjarnar vóru þeir Eiríkr enn sigrsæli ok Óláfr; þeir tóku
of-Bjorn were they Eirik the Victorious and Olaf they took
ríki eftir föður sinn ok konungdóm; Óláfr var faðir
(the)-realm after father their and (the)-kingship Olaf was (the)-father
Styrbjarnar ens sterka. Á þeira dögum andaðist Haraldr
of-Styrbjorn the Strong In their days died Harald
konungr enn hárfagri. Styrbjörn barðist við Eirík konung
king the Fair-Haired Styrbjorn fought with Eirik king
föðurbróður sinn á Fýrisvöllum; ok þar fell Styrbjörn. Síðan
father's-brother his on Fyris-plains and there fell Styrbjorn Then
réð Eiríkr Svíaríki til dauðadags; hann átti Sigríði
ruled Eirik (the)-Swedes'-realm until death-day he married Sigrid
ena stórráðu. Óláfr hét son þeira, er til konungs
the Great-Minded Olaf was-called (the)-son their who to king
var tekinn í Svíþjóð eftir Eirík konung; hann var þá
was taken in Sweden after Eirik king he was then
barn, ok báru Svíar hann eftir sér; því kölluðu þeir
a-child and bore (the)-Swedes him after them therefore called they
hann skautkonung, enn síðan Óláf sœnska. Hann var lengi
him Lap-King but afterward Olaf (the)-Swede He was long
konungr ok ríkr; hann tók fyrstr kristni Svíakonunga,
king and mighty he took first Christianity of-(the)-Swedes'-kings
ok um hans daga var Svíþjóð kölluð kristin. Önundr hét
and in his days was Sweden called Christian Onund was-called
son Óláfs konungs sœnska, er konungdóm tók eftir
(the)-son of-Olaf king (the)-Swede who (the)-kingship took after

hann, ok varð sóttdauðr; á hans dögum fell Óláfr konungr
him and became sickness-dead in his days fell Olaf king
helgi á Stiklastöðum. Eymundr hét annarr son Óláfs
(the)-Saint at Stiklastadir Eymund was-called (the)-other son of-Olaf
sœnska, er konungdóm tók eftir bróður sinn; um hans daga
(the)-Swede who (the)-kingship took after brother his in his days
heldu Svíar illa kristni. Eymundr var litla hríð konungr.
held (the)-Swedes ill Christianity Eymund was little while king
Steinkell hét ríkr maðr í Svíaríki ok kynstórr;
Steinkel was-called a-mighty man in (the)-Swedes'-realm and high-born
móðir hans hét Ástríðr, dóttir Njáls Finns sonar ens
mother his was-called Astrid daughter of-Njal Finn's son the
skjálga af Hálogalandi; enn faðir hans var Rögnvaldr enn
Squinting from Halogaland but father his was Rognvald the
gamli. Steinkell var fyrst jarl í Svíþjóð, enn eftir dauða
Old Steinkel was first earl in Sweden but after (the)-death
Eymundar konungs tóku Svíar hann til konungs; þá
of-Eymund king took (the)-Swedes him to king then
gekk konungdómr ór langfeðgaætt í Svíþjóð enna fornu
went (the)-kingship out-of (the)-long-fathers'-line in Sweden of-the old
konunga. Steinkell var mikill höfðingi; hann átti dóttur
kings Steinkel was a-great chieftain he married (the)-daughter
Eymundar konungs; hann varð sóttdauðr í Svíþjóð nær því,
of-Eymund king he became sickness-dead in Sweden near that
er Haraldr konungr fell á Englandi. Ingi hét son
when Harald king fell in England Ingi was-called (the)-son
Steinkels, er Svíar tóku til konungs næst eftir Hákon.
of-Steinkel whom (the)-Swedes took to king next after Hakon
Ingi var þar lengi konungr ok vinsæll ok vel kristinn. Hann
Ingi was there long king and popular and well Christian He
eyddi blótum í Svíþjóð ok bað fólk alt þar at kristnast;
destroyed sacrifices in Sweden and bade folk all there to become-Christian

enn Svíar höfðu ok mikinn átrúnað á heiðnum goðum
but (the)-Swedes had also great faith in heathen gods
ok heldu fornum siðum. Ingi konungr gekk at eiga þá
and held old customs Ingi king went to marry that
konu, er Mær hét; bróðir hennar hét Sveinn; Inga
woman who Maer was-called (the)-brother her was-called Svein To-Ingi
konungi þokknaðist engi maðr svá vel, ok varð Sveinn
king pleased no man so well and became Svein
því í Svíþjóð enn ríkasti maðr. Svíum þótti Ingi
therefore in Sweden the mightiest man To-(the)-Swedes seemed Ingi
konungr brjóta forn landslög á sér, er hann vandaði
king to-break old land-laws on them when he found-fault
um þá hluti marga, er Steinkell faðir hans hafði standa
about those things many which Steinkel father his had stand
látit. Á þingi nokkuru, er Svíar áttu við Inga konung,
let At a-thing some which (the)-Swedes had with Ingi king
gerðu þeir honum tvá kosti, hvárt hann vildi heldr halda
made they for-him two choices whether he would rather hold
við þá forn lög eða láta af konungdómi. Þá mælti Ingi
with those old laws or let off (the)-kingship Then spoke Ingi
konungr ok kvaðst eigi mundi kasta þeiri trú, er
king and said-of-himself not would cast (away)-that faith which
rétt væri; þá œptu Svíar upp ok þrøngðu honum með
right were then shouted (the)-Swedes up and pressed him with
grjóti ok ráku hann af lögþinginu. Sveinn mágr
stones and drove him from the-law-thing Svein kinsman-by-marriage
konungs var eftir á þinginu; hann bauð Svíum, at efla
of-(the)-king was behind at the-thing he offered (the)-Swedes to strengthen
blót fyrir þeim, ef þeir gæfi honum konungdóm. Því játa
sacrifices for them if they gave him (the)-kingship That agree
þeir allir við Svein; var hann þá til konungs tekinn yfir
they all with Svein was he then to king taken over

alla Svíþjóð. Var þá fram leitt hross eitt á þingit, ok
all Sweden Was then forth led a-horse one onto the-thing and
höggvit í sundr, ok skift til áts, enn roðit blóðinu
hewn in pieces and divided for eating but reddened with-the-blood
blóttré. Köstuðu þá allir Svíar kristni, ok hófust
(the)-sacrificial-tree Cast then all Swedes Christianity and began
blót; enn þeir ráku Inga konung í brott, ok fór hann
sacrifices but they drove Ingi king off away and went he
í vestra Gautland. Blót-Sveinn var þrjá vetr konungr yfir
into western Gautland Sacrifice-Svein was three winters king over
Svíum. Ingi konungr fór með hirð sína ok sveit nokkura;
(the)-Swedes Ingi king went with court his and troop some
hatði þó lítinn her; hann reið austr um Smáland ok
had though little host he rode east through Smaland and
í eystra Gautlaud, ok svá í Svíþjóð; reið bæði dag ok
into eastern Gautland and so into Sweden rode both day and
nótt ok kom óvart Sveini snemma morguns. Þeir tóku
night and came unawares on-Svein early of-morning They took
á þeim hús ok slógu í eldi, ok brendu lið
on them (the)-house and struck into(-it) fire and burned (the)-troop
þat, er inni var. Þjófr hét lendr maðr, er þar brann
that which inside was Thjof was-called a-landed man who there burned
inni; hann hafði áðr fylgt Blót-Sveini. Sveinn gekk út
inside he had before followed Sacrifice-Svein Svein went out
ok var þegar drepinn. Ingi tók svá konungdóm at nýju
and was at-once killed Ingi took so (the)-kingship of new
yfir Svíum, ok leiðrétti þá enn kristnina ok réð ríkinu
over (the)-Swedes and set-right then again Christianity and ruled the-realm
til dauðadags ok varð sóttdauðr. Hallsteinn hét son
until death-day and became sickness-dead Hallstein was-called (the)-son
Steinkels konungs, bróðir Inga konungs, er konungr var
of-Steinkel king (the)-brother of-Ingi king who king was

með Inga konungi bróður sínum. Synir Hallsteins vóru
with Ingi king brother his (The)-sons of-Hallstein were
þeir Philippus ok Ingi, er konungdóm tók í Svíþjóð
they Philip and Ingi who (the)-kingship took in Sweden
eftir Inga konung gamla. Philippus átti Ingigerði, dóttur
after Ingi king (the)-Old Philip married Ingigerd daughter
Haralds konungs Sigurðarsonar; var hann skamma stund
of-Harald king Sigurd's-son was he short while
konungr.
king
